

# 139

**Letting January 18, 2019**

## **Notice to Bidders, Specifications and Proposal**



**Contract No. 61E15  
KANE County  
Section 12-00183-00-PV (Elgin)  
Route FAU 1321 (Chicago Street)  
Project E79I-005 ()  
District 1 Construction Funds**

Prepared by

Checked by

F

(Printed by authority of the State of Illinois)



## NOTICE TO BIDDERS

- 1. TIME AND PLACE OF OPENING BIDS.** Electronic bids are to be submitted to the electronic bidding system (iCX-Integrated Contractors Exchange). All bids must be submitted to the iCX system prior to 10:00 a.m. January 18, 2019 at which time the bids will be publicly opened from the iCX SecureVault.
- 2. DESCRIPTION OF WORK.** The proposed improvement is identified and advertised for bids in the Invitation for Bids as:

**Contract No. 61E15  
KANE County  
Section 12-00183-00-PV (Elgin)  
Project E79I-005 ()  
Route FAU 1321 (Chicago Street)  
District 1 Construction Funds**

### **Reconstructin of Chicago Street from Center Street to Liberty Street, in the City of Elgin.**

- 3. INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS.** (a) This Notice, the invitation for bids, proposal and letter of award shall, together with all other documents in accordance with Article 101.09 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, become part of the contract. Bidders are cautioned to read and examine carefully all documents, to make all required inspections, and to inquire or seek explanation of the same prior to submission of a bid.  
  
(b) State law, and, if the work is to be paid wholly or in part with Federal-aid funds, Federal law requires the bidder to make various certifications as a part of the proposal and contract. By execution and submission of the proposal, the bidder makes the certification contained therein. A false or fraudulent certification shall, in addition to all other remedies provided by law, be a breach of contract and may result in termination of the contract.
- 4. AWARD CRITERIA AND REJECTION OF BIDS.** This contract will be awarded to the lowest responsive and responsible bidder considering conformity with the terms and conditions established by the Department in the rules, Invitation for Bids and contract documents. The issuance of plans and proposal forms for bidding based upon a prequalification rating shall not be the sole determinant of responsibility. The Department reserves the right to determine responsibility at the time of award, to reject any or all proposals, to readvertise the proposed improvement, and to waive technicalities.

By Order of the  
Illinois Department of Transportation

Randall S. Blankenhorn,  
Secretary

INDEX  
FOR  
SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS  
AND RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS

Adopted January 1, 2019

This index contains a listing of SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS, frequently used RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS, and LOCAL ROADS AND STREETS RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS.

ERRATA Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction (Adopted 4-1-16) (Revised 1-1-19)

SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS

<u>Std. Spec. Sec.</u>	<u>Page No.</u>
106 Control of Materials .....	1
107 Legal Regulations and Responsibility to Public .....	2
403 Bituminous Surface Treatment (Class A-1, A-2, A-3) .....	3
404 Micro-Surfacing and Slurry Sealing .....	4
405 Cape Seal .....	15
406 Hot-Mix Asphalt Binder and Surface Course .....	25
420 Portland Cement Concrete Pavement .....	26
424 Portland Cement Concrete Sidewalk .....	28
442 Pavement Patching .....	29
502 Excavation for Structures .....	30
503 Concrete Structures .....	32
504 Precast Concrete Structures .....	35
542 Pipe Culverts .....	36
586 Sand Backfill for Vaulted Abutments .....	37
602 Catch Basin, Manhole, Inlet, Drainage Structure, and Valve Vault Construction, Adjustment, and Reconstruction .....	39
630 Steel Plate Beam Guardrail .....	40
631 Traffic Barrier Terminals .....	43
670 Engineer's Field Office and Laboratory .....	44
701 Work Zone Traffic Control and Protection .....	45
704 Temporary Concrete Barrier .....	46
780 Pavement Striping .....	48
781 Raised Reflective Pavement Markers .....	49
888 Pedestrian Push-Button.....	50
1001 Cement .....	51
1003 Fine Aggregates .....	52
1004 Coarse Aggregates .....	53
1006 Metals .....	56
1020 Portland Cement Concrete .....	58
1043 Adjusting Rings .....	60
1050 Poured Joint Sealers .....	62
1069 Pole and Tower .....	64
1077 Post and Foundation .....	65
1096 Pavement Markers .....	66
1101 General Equipment .....	67
1102 Hot-Mix Asphalt Equipment .....	68
1103 Portland Cement Concrete Equipment .....	70
1105 Pavement Marking Equipment .....	72
1106 Work Zone Traffic Control Devices .....	74

RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS

The following RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS indicated by an "X" are applicable to this contract and are included by reference:

<u>CHECK SHEET #</u>			<u>PAGE NO.</u>
1	X	Additional State Requirements for Federal-Aid Construction Contracts .....	75
2	X	Subletting of Contracts (Federal-Aid Contracts) .....	78
3	X	EEO .....	79
4		Specific EEO Responsibilities Non Federal-Aid Contracts .....	89
5		Required Provisions - State Contracts .....	94
6		Asbestos Bearing Pad Removal .....	100
7		Asbestos Waterproofing Membrane and Asbestos HMA Surface Removal .....	101
8		Temporary Stream Crossings and In-Stream Work Pads .....	102
9		Construction Layout Stakes Except for Bridges .....	103
10		Construction Layout Stakes .....	106
11		Use of Geotextile Fabric for Railroad Crossing .....	109
12		Subsealing of Concrete Pavements .....	111
13		Hot-Mix Asphalt Surface Correction .....	115
14		Pavement and Shoulder Resurfacing .....	117
15		Patching with Hot-Mix Asphalt Overlay Removal .....	118
16		Polymer Concrete .....	120
17		PVC Pipeliner .....	122
18		Bicycle Racks .....	123
19		Temporary Portable Bridge Traffic Signals .....	125
20		Work Zone Public Information Signs .....	127
21		Nighttime Inspection of Roadway Lighting .....	128
22		English Substitution of Metric Bolts .....	129
23		Calcium Chloride Accelerator for Portland Cement Concrete .....	130
24		Quality Control of Concrete Mixtures at the Plant .....	131
25	X	Quality Control/Quality Assurance of Concrete Mixtures .....	139
26		Digital Terrain Modeling for Earthwork Calculations .....	155
27		Reserved .....	157
28		Preventive Maintenance – Bituminous Surface Treatment (A-1) .....	158
29		Reserved .....	164
30		Reserved .....	165
31		Reserved .....	166
32		Temporary Raised Pavement Markers .....	167
33		Restoring Bridge Approach Pavements Using High-Density Foam .....	168
34		Portland Cement Concrete Inlay or Overlay .....	171
35		Portland Cement Concrete Partial Depth Hot-Mix Asphalt Patching .....	175

LOCAL ROADS AND STREETS RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS

The following LOCAL ROADS AND STREETS RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS indicated by an "X" are applicable to this contract and are included by reference:

<u>CHECK SHEET #</u>		<u>PAGE NO.</u>
LRS1	Reserved .....	179
LRS2	Furnished Excavation .....	180
LRS3	Work Zone Traffic Control Surveillance .....	181
LRS4	Flaggers in Work Zones .....	182
LRS5	Contract Claims .....	183
LRS6	Bidding Requirements and Conditions for Contract Proposals .....	184
LRS7	Bidding Requirements and Conditions for Material Proposals .....	190
LRS8	Reserved .....	196
LRS9	Bituminous Surface Treatments .....	197
LRS10	Reserved .....	198
LRS11	Employment Practices .....	199
LRS12	Wages of Employees on Public Works .....	201
LRS13	Selection of Labor .....	203
LRS14	Paving Brick and Concrete Paver Pavements and Sidewalks .....	204
LRS15	Partial Payments .....	207
LRS16	Protests on Local Lettings .....	208
LRS17	Substance Abuse Prevention Program .....	209
LRS18	Multigrade Cold Mix Asphalt .....	210

**INDEX OF SPECIAL PROVISIONS**

	<u>Page Number</u>
LOCATION OF THE PROJECT .....	1
DESCRIPTION OF PROJECT .....	1
MAINTENANCE OF ROADWAYS (D-1).....	2
CONTRACTOR MAINTENANCE REQUIREMENTS.....	2
MAINTENANCE OF ROADWAY DURING WINTER SHUT-DOWN .....	3
COMPLETION DATE PLUS WORKING DAYS .....	3
STATUS OF UTILITIES (D-1) .....	4
UTILITIES .....	6
TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN .....	7
NOTIFICATION.....	8
SAWCUTTING .....	9
SEWER AND WATER MAIN WORK.....	9
ILLINOIS LICENSED PLUMBER REQUIREMENTS .....	10
STRUCTURE ADJUSTMENTS .....	10
MANHOLES, SANITARY .....	12
SANITARY SEWER CONSTRUCTION.....	13
WATER MAIN .....	14
WATER SERVICE LINE.....	18
WATER SERVICE RELOCATION.....	19
WATER VALVES .....	19
VALVE VAULTS.....	20
CONNECTIONS TO EXISTING WATER MAIN .....	21
FIRE HYDRANT ASSEMBLY COMPLETE .....	21
FIRE HYDRANTS TO BE REMOVED .....	22
PRESSURE TESTING WATER MAINS .....	22
PROTECTION AGAINST CORROSION .....	22
FLUSHING OF WATER MAINS .....	25
REQUIREMENT OF CHLORINE.....	25
CATCH BASINS, SPECIAL.....	28
DRAINAGE STRUCTURE, SPECIAL.....	28
STABILIZED DRIVEWAYS .....	28
SURFACE REMOVAL, VARIABLE DEPTH (SPECIAL) .....	29
AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT (D-1) .....	30

AGGREGATE SURFACE COURSE FOR TEMPORARY ACCESS .....	33
DRAINAGE AND INLET PROTECTION UNDER TRAFFIC (DISTRICT 1).....	35
GROUND TIRE RUBBER (GTR) MODIFIED ASPHALT BINDER (D-1).....	37
FRICTION AGGREGATE (D-1).....	39
RECLAIMED ASPHALT PAVEMENT AND RECLAIMED ASPHALT SHINGLES (D-1).	42
HMA MIXTURE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS (D-1).....	52
ADJUSTMENTS AND RECONSTRUCTIONS.....	59
STORM SEWER ADJACENT TO OR CROSSING WATER MAIN.....	60
COARSE AGGREGATE FOR BACKFILL, TRENCH BACKFILL AND BEDDING (D-1).	61
TEMPORARY INFORMATION SIGNING.....	62
TRAFFIC SIGNAL GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.....	64
SERVICE INSTALLATION (TRAFFIC SIGNALS).....	74
GROUNDING OF TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEMS .....	77
UNDERGROUND RACEWAYS .....	79
HANDHOLES.....	80
GROUNDING CABLE .....	82
TRAFFIC SIGNAL PAINTING .....	83
FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND CABINET .....	85
UNINTERRUPTABLE POWER SUPPLY, SPECIAL .....	87
ELECTRIC CABLE.....	91
EMERGENCY VEHICLE PRIORITY SYSTEM LINE SENSOR CABLE, NO. 20 3/C.....	92
TRAFFIC SIGNAL POST .....	93
PEDESTRIAN PUSH-BUTTON POST .....	94
CONCRETE FOUNDATIONS .....	95
LIGHT EMITTING DIODE (LED) SIGNAL HEAD AND OPTICALLY PROGRAMMED LED SIGNAL HEAD .....	96
LIGHT EMITTING DIODE (LED) PEDESTRIAN SIGNAL HEAD.....	100
DETECTOR LOOP.....	103
EMERGENCY VEHICLE PRIORITY SYSTEM.....	105
PEDESTRIAN PUSH-BUTTON.....	106
TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION .....	107
TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL TIMING .....	113
REMOVE EXISTING TRAFFIC SIGNAL EQUIPMENT .....	114
PROTECTION OF EXISTING HISTORIC FEATURES.....	115
CURED IN PLACE PIPE LINER.....	116
TRENCH BACKFILL .....	121

REMOVE AND REINSTALL BRICK PAVERS.....	121
SANITARY SERVICE CONNECTION.....	122
SANITARY SERVICE TO BE ADJUSTED.....	122
EXPLORATION TRENCH, SPECIAL.....	122
VALVE VAULTS TO BE ABANDONED.....	123
ABANDON AND FILL EXISTING STORM SEWER.....	124
SANITARY MANHOLE LINING.....	124
MANHOLE TYPE A, 8' DIAMETER.....	129
MANHOLE TYPE A, 9' DIAMETER.....	130
MANHOLES TYPE A.....	130
PAINTING LIGHT POLE UNIT.....	131
REMOVE AND RE-ERECT EXISTING LIGHT POLE UNIT.....	132
LIGHTING UNIT COMPLETE, SPECIAL.....	132
FRAME AND GRATE, SPECIAL.....	132
SPECIAL FRAME, CLOSED LID.....	133
REMOVE EXISTING CONCRETE FOUNDATION.....	133
REMOVE EXISTING HANDHOLE.....	133
TELEVISION INSPECTION OF SEWER.....	133
LINE STOPS.....	134
ADJUSTING WATER MAIN, 8".....	135
TEMPORARY PAVEMENT (VAR DEPTH).....	135
REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF REGULATED SUBSTANCES.....	137
AVAILABLE REPORTS.....	149
TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (ARTERIALS).....	149A
CATALOG SHEETS FOR LIGHTING UNIT COMPLETE, SPECIAL.....	151
CITY OF ELGIN WATER MAIN HYDROSTATIC PRESSURE TESTING PROCEDURE.....	153
IDOT TRAINING PROGRAM GRADUATE ON-THE-JOB TRAINING SPECIAL PROVISION (TPG).....	156
LR107-4.....	158
BDE 2342 - STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN.....	159
LPC 663 – UNCONTAMINATED SOIL CERTIFICATION BY LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER OR LICENSED PROFESSIONAL GEOLOGIST FOR USE OF UNCONTAMINATED SOIL AS FILL IN A CCDD OR UNCONTAMINATED SOIL FILL OPERATION.....	167
IEPA WATER MAIN PERMIT.....	169

## BDE SPECIAL PROVISIONS

The following special provisions indicated by an "X" are applicable to this contract. An \* indicates a new or revised special provision for the letting.

<u>File Name</u>	<u>Pg.</u>	<u>Special Provision Title</u>	<u>Effective</u>	<u>Revised</u>
80099		Accessible Pedestrian Signals (APS)	April 1, 2003	Jan. 1, 2014
80274		Aggregate Subgrade Improvement	April 1, 2012	April 1, 2016
80192		Automated Flagger Assistance Device	Jan. 1, 2008	
80173		Bituminous Materials Cost Adjustments	Nov. 2, 2006	Aug. 1, 2017
80241		Bridge Demolition Debris	July 1, 2009	
50261		Building Removal-Case I (Non-Friable and Friable Asbestos)	Sept. 1, 1990	April 1, 2010
50481		Building Removal-Case II (Non-Friable Asbestos)	Sept. 1, 1990	April 1, 2010
50491		Building Removal-Case III (Friable Asbestos)	Sept. 1, 1990	April 1, 2010
50531		Building Removal-Case IV (No Asbestos)	Sept. 1, 1990	April 1, 2010
* 80404		Coarse Aggregate Quality for Micro-Surfacing and Cape Seals	Jan. 1, 2019	
80384	172	X Compensable Delay Costs	June 2, 2017	
80198		Completion Date (via calendar days)	April 1, 2008	
80199		Completion Date (via calendar days) Plus Working Days	April 1, 2008	
80293		Concrete Box Culverts with Skews > 30 Degrees and Design Fills ≤ 5 Feet	April 1, 2012	July 1, 2016
80311		Concrete End Sections for Pipe Culverts	Jan. 1, 2013	April 1, 2016
80277		Concrete Mix Design – Department Provided	Jan. 1, 2012	April 1, 2016
80261	176	X Construction Air Quality – Diesel Retrofit	June 1, 2010	Nov. 1, 2014
80387		Contrast Preformed Plastic Pavement Marking	Nov. 1, 2017	
* 80029	179	X Disadvantaged Business Enterprise Participation	Sept. 1, 2000	Jan 2, 2019
80402	190	X Disposal Fees	Nov. 1, 2018	
80378	192	X Dowel Bar Inserter	Jan. 1, 2017	Jan. 1, 2018
* 80405		Elastomeric Bearings	Jan. 1, 2019	
80388	199	X Equipment Parking and Storage	Nov. 1, 2017	
80229	200	X Fuel Cost Adjustment	April 1, 2009	Aug. 1, 2017
80304		Grooving for Recessed Pavement Markings	Nov. 1, 2012	Nov. 1, 2017
80246	203	X Hot-Mix Asphalt – Density Testing of Longitudinal Joints	Jan. 1, 2010	Aug. 1, 2018
* 80406		Hot-Mix Asphalt – Mixture Design Verification and Production (Modified for I-FIT Projects)	Jan. 1, 2019	
* 80398		Hot-Mix Asphalt – Longitudinal Joint Sealant	Aug. 1, 2018	Jan. 1, 2019
80399	205	X Hot-Mix Asphalt – Oscillatory Roller	Aug. 1, 2018	Nov. 1, 2018
80347		Hot-Mix Asphalt – Pay for Performance Using Percent Within Limits – Jobsite Sampling	Nov. 1, 2014	Aug. 1, 2018
* 80383		Hot-Mix Asphalt – Quality Control for Performance	April 1, 2017	Jan. 1, 2019
80376	207	X Hot-Mix Asphalt – Tack Coat	Nov. 1, 2016	
80392	208	X Lights on Barricades	Jan. 1, 2018	
80336		Longitudinal Joint and Crack Patching	April 1, 2014	April 1, 2016
* 80393	210	X Manholes, Valve Vaults, and Flat Slab Tops	Jan. 1, 2018	Jan. 1, 2019
80400		Mast Arm Assembly and Pole	Aug. 1, 2018	
80045		Material Transfer Device	June 15, 1999	Aug. 1, 2014
80394		Metal Flared End Section for Pipe Culverts	Jan. 1, 2018	April 1, 2018
80165		Moisture Cured Urethane Paint System	Nov. 1, 2006	Jan. 1, 2010
80349		Pavement Marking Blackout Tape	Nov. 1, 2014	April 1, 2016
80371	212	X Pavement Marking Removal	July 1, 2016	
80390	213	X Payments to Subcontractors	Nov. 2, 2017	
80389	214	X Portland Cement Concrete	Nov. 1, 2017	
80359		Portland Cement Concrete Bridge Deck Curing	April 1, 2015	Nov. 1, 2017
80401		Portland Cement Concrete Pavement Connector for Bridge Approach Slab	Aug. 1, 2018	

<u>File Name</u>	<u>Pg.</u>		<u>Special Provision Title</u>	<u>Effective</u>	<u>Revised</u>
80300			Preformed Plastic Pavement Marking Type D - Inlaid	April 1, 2012	April 1, 2016
80328	215	X	Progress Payments	Nov. 2, 2013	
34261			Railroad Protective Liability Insurance	Dec. 1, 1986	Jan. 1, 2006
80157			Railroad Protective Liability Insurance (5 and 10)	Jan. 1, 2006	
* 80306			Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) and Reclaimed Asphalt Shingles (RAS)	Nov. 1, 2012	Jan. 1, 2019
* 80407			Removal and Disposal of Regulated Substances	Jan. 1, 2019	
80395			Sloped Metal End Section for Pipe Culverts	Jan. 1, 2018	
80340			Speed Display Trailer	April 2, 2014	Jan. 1, 2017
80127	216	X	Steel Cost Adjustment	April 2, 2014	Aug. 1, 2017
* 80408			Steel Plate Beam Guardrail Manufacturing	Jan. 1, 2019	
80397	219	X	Subcontractor and DBE Payment Reporting	April 2, 2018	
80391	220	X	Subcontractor Mobilization Payments	Nov. 2, 2017	
80317			Surface Testing of Hot-Mix Asphalt Overlays	Jan. 1, 2013	April 1, 2016
80298	221	X	Temporary Pavement Marking	April 1, 2012	April 1, 2017
20338	224	X	Training Special Provision	Oct. 15, 1975	
80403			Traffic Barrier Terminal, Type 1 Special	Nov. 1, 2018	
* 80409	227	X	Traffic Control Devices – Cones	Jan. 1, 2019	
* 80410			Traffic Spotters	Jan. 1, 2019	
80318			Traversable Pipe Grate for Concrete End Sections	Jan. 1, 2013	Jan. 1, 2018
80288	228	X	Warm Mix Asphalt	Jan. 1, 2012	April 1, 2016
80302	230	X	Weekly DBE Trucking Reports	June 2, 2012	April 2, 2015
80071			Working Days	Jan. 1, 2002	

The following special provisions are in the 2019 Supplemental Specifications and Recurring Special Provisions.

<u>File Name</u>	<u>Special Provision Title</u>	<u>New Location</u>	<u>Effective</u>	<u>Revised</u>
80382	Adjusting Frames and Grates	Articles 602.02(s) and (t), 1043.04, and 1043.05	April 1, 2017	
80366	Butt Joints	Article 406.08(c)	July 1, 2016	
80386	Calcium Aluminate Cement for Class PP-5 Concrete Patching	Article 1001.01(e)	Nov. 1, 2017	
80396	Class A and B Patching	Articles 442.06(a)(1) and (2)	Jan. 1, 2018	Nov. 1, 2018
80377	Portable Changeable Message Signs	Articles 701.20(h) and 1106.02(i)	Nov. 1, 2016	April 1, 2017
80385	Portland Cement Concrete Sidewalk	Article 424.12	Aug. 1, 2017	

**STATE OF ILLINOIS**

**SPECIAL PROVISIONS**

The following Special Provisions supplement the “Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction”, Adopted April 1, 2016, the latest edition of the “Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways”, and the “Manual of Test Procedures of Materials” in effect on the date of invitation of bids, and the Recurring Special Provisions indicated on the Check Sheet included herein which apply to and govern the construction of Chicago Street Reconstruction, Section 12-00183-00-PV, Project Number E79I(005), Job Number C-91-048-18, and in case of conflict with any part, or parts, of said Specifications, the said Special Provisions shall take precedence and shall govern.

**CONTRACT NO. 61E15**

**LOCATION OF THE PROJECT**

The project is located on Chicago Street from Center Street to Liberty Street in the City of Elgin, Kane County, IL. The project is located in the S 1/2 of Section 13, Township 41N, Range 8E. The gross and net length is 3,450 feet (0.653 miles).

**DESCRIPTION OF PROJECT**

The work consists of pavement reconstruction, traffic signal modernization, earth excavation, placement of aggregate subgrade, combination concrete curb and gutter, PCC pavement, PCC sidewalk, storm sewer, sanitary sewer repairs, water main installation, pavement markings, traffic staging, temporary detour, restoration, and all other appurtenant work required to complete the project in accordance with the plans, specifications, and all other applicable standards.

**MAINTENANCE OF ROADWAYS (D-1)**

Effective: September 30, 1985

Revised: November 1, 1996

Beginning on the date that work begins on this project, the Contractor shall assume responsibility for normal maintenance of all existing roadways within the limits of the improvement and along the detour route. This normal maintenance shall include all repair work deemed necessary by the Engineer and includes potential repair work during the winter shut-down but shall not include snow removal operations. Traffic control and protection for maintenance of roadways will be provided by the Contractor as required by the Engineer.

If items of work have not been provided in the contract, or otherwise specified for payment, such items, including the accompanying traffic control and protection required by the Engineer, will be paid for in accordance with Article 109.04 of the Standard Specifications.

**CONTRACTOR MAINTENANCE REQUIREMENTS**

The Contractor shall be required to make arrangements for the proper bracing, shoring, and other required protection of all roadways, structures, poles, cables, and pipe lines, before construction begins. The Contractor shall be responsible for any damage to the streets or roadways and associated structures and shall make repairs as necessary to the satisfaction of the Engineer and the City at their own expense. Any sheeting and/or shoring used for this improvement shall be considered included in the cost of the associated roadway and structure items unless noted otherwise.

The Contractor shall protect all existing facilities (e.g. curb, driveways, pavement) that are not indicated to be removed on the plans. Any facility that is damaged during construction shall be restored to a condition equal to that existing before the damage occurred at the Contractor's expense.

The Contractor shall be responsible for protecting fresh concrete from damage and vandalism. Any damaged or vandalized concrete shall be removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense.

The Contractor shall maintain existing driveway and pedestrian access to abutting property at all times during construction of the project, unless otherwise noted in the plans or directed by the Engineer. This work shall be included in the TEMPORARY ACCESS pay items.

The Contractor shall dispose of and remove from the site each day all curb and gutter, pavement, and all other excavated material not for salvage. The cost for hauling and trucking to disposal locations shall be included in the cost of the item being removed.

When existing drainage facilities are disturbed, the Contractor shall provide and maintain in an operating condition temporary outlets and connections for all drains, sewers, and catch basins. The Contractor shall provide facilities which have the capacity to receive and discharge the storm water flow rates normally accepted and released by existing drainage facilities. This work will not be paid for separately but shall be considered included in the cost of the work items in the contract.

All disturbed areas within the project that are not otherwise surfaced shall be cleaned, layered

with topsoil, and seeded as shown in the plans. Limits shown on the plans are the maximum widths for payment purposes. Additional areas damaged by machinery, construction equipment, Contractor negligence, or over-excavation shall be restored to a condition equal to that existing before the damage occurred at the cost of the Contractor.

All property lot irons/corner monuments damaged or removed during construction of this project shall be replaced by the Engineer and said cost of replacement shall be paid by the Contractor.

All road signs, street signs, and traffic signs that need to be relocated or moved due to construction, shall be taken down and stored by the Contractor at his own expense, with one exception. Those signs that are necessary for proper traffic control shall be temporarily reset until completion of construction operations. After completion of the work, the Contractor shall reset all said signs in accordance with Article 107.25.

### **MAINTENANCE OF ROADWAY DURING WINTER SHUT-DOWN**

The Contractor shall be responsible for maintenance of the pavement on Chicago Street during the winter shut-down. A 4" HMA overlay is included in the plans to ensure drivability. Should pavement repair be required, this work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per ton for COLD MIX ASPHALT MIXTURE, which price shall include all materials, labor, and equipment for a complete repair to the satisfaction of the ENGINEER.

### **COMPLETION DATE PLUS WORKING DAYS**

Effective: September 30, 1985

Revised: January 1, 2007

Revise Article 108.05 (b) of the Standard Specifications as follows:

"When a completion date plus working days is specified, the Contractor shall complete all Contract items by November 1, 2020 except as specified herein.

An interim completion date for storm sewer, watermain, hot-mix asphalt overlay and safely open all roadways to traffic by 11:59 PM on November 15, 2019.

The completion date for concrete paving, permanent traffic signal installation, lighting, landscaping, and permanent pavement marking will be November 1, 2020.

The Contractor will be allowed to complete all clean-up work and punch list items within 10 working days after the final completion date. Under extenuating circumstances, the Engineer may direct that certain items of work, not affecting the safe opening of the roadway to traffic, may be completed within the working days allowed for clean-up work and punch list items. Temporary lane closures for this work may be allowed at the discretion of the Engineer."

Article 108.09 or the Special Provision for "Failure to Complete the Work on Time", if included in this contract, shall apply to both the completion dates and the number of working days.

**STATUS OF UTILITIES (D-1)**

Effective: June 1, 2016

Utility companies and/or municipal owners located within the construction limits of this project have provided the following information in regard to their facilities and the proposed improvements. The tables below contain a description of specific conflicts to be resolved and/or facilities which will require some action on the part of the Department's contractor to proceed with work. Each table entry includes an identification of the action necessary and, if applicable, the estimated duration required for the resolution.

**UTILITIES TO BE ADJUSTED**

Conflicts noted below have been identified by following the suggested staging plan included in the contract. The company has been notified of all conflicts and will be required to obtain the necessary permits to complete their work; in some instances, resolution will be a function of the construction staging. The responsible agency must relocate or complete new installations as noted in the action column; this work has been deemed necessary to be complete for the Department's contractor to then work.

<b>LOCATION</b>	<b>TYPE</b>	<b>DESCRIPTION</b>	<b>RESPONSIBLE AGENCY</b>	<b>ACTION</b>
Sta 98+66	AT&T Multi-Concrete Duct	The AT&T Multi-Concrete Duct conflicts with the proposed Chicago Street storm sewer	AT&T and Contractor	Adjustment to be coordinated with AT&T prior to Stage I construction. Adjustment time estimated at one week.
Throughout Chicago Street	Sanitary Manhole (City of Elgin)	Existing Sanitary Manholes are in conflict with proposed Chicago Street profile and with the winter-shut-down profile. Structures will be adjusted to be flush with proposed roadway elevation prior to winter shut-down and again for the final proposed pavement elevation.	Contractor	Adjustments to be performed by the Contractor.
Throughout Chicago Street	Storm Catch Basin or Manhole (City of Elgin)	Proposed storm water manholes and catch basins will be installed prior to the winter shut-down. They will need to be adjusted to be flush with the final proposed roadway elevation.	Contractor	Adjustment to be performed by the Contractor.

The following contact information is what was used during the preparation of the plans as provided by the Agency/Company responsible for resolution of the conflict.

Agency/Company Responsible to Resolve Conflict	Name of contact	Address	Phone	e-mail address
<b>City of Elgin</b>	Ron Rudd, P.E.	1900 Holmes Road, Elgin, IL 60123	847-931-6081	<a href="mailto:Rudd_R@cityofelgin.org">Rudd_R@cityofelgin.org</a>
<b>AT&amp;T</b>	Hector Garcia	1000 Commerce Dr. Oak Brook, IL 60523	847-888-6799	<a href="mailto:Hq2929@att.com">Hq2929@att.com</a>

UTILITIES TO BE WATCHED AND PROTECTED

The areas of concern noted below have been identified by following the suggested staging plan included for the contract. The information provided is not a comprehensive list of all remaining utilities, but those which during coordination were identified as ones which might require the Department's contractor to take into consideration when making the determination of the means and methods that would be required to construct the proposed improvement. In some instances, the contractor will be responsible to notify the owner in advance of the work to take place so necessary staffing on the owner's part can be secured.

LOCATION	TYPE	DESCRIPTION	OWNER	ACTION
STA 96+58 to STA 97+58	AT&T Multi-Tile Duct	The Contractor is alerted to the presence of an underground Multi-Tile AT&T Duct.	AT&T	Contractor shall work around this for storm sewer and water main installation.
STA 98+66	AT&T Multi-Concrete Duct	The Contractor is alerted to the presence of an underground Multi-Concrete AT&T Duct	AT&T	Either AT&T will provide access during construction or the storm sewer will be rerouted.
Gifford Street Intersection	AT&T Multi-Tile Ducts	The Contractor is alerted to the presence of multiple underground Multi-Tile AT&T Ducts.	AT&T	Contractor shall work around this for signal installation.

The following contact information is what was used during the preparation of the plans as provided by the owner of the facility.

Agency/Company Responsible to Resolve Conflict	Name of contact	Address	Phone	e-mail address
<b>City of Elgin</b>	Ron Rudd, P.E.	1900 Holmes Road Elgin, IL 60123	847-931- 6081	<a href="mailto:Rudd_R@cityofelgin.org">Rudd_R@cityofelgin.org</a>
<b>ComEd</b>	Peter Kratzer	2 Lincoln Center Oakbrook Terrace, IL 60554	708-518- 6209	<a href="mailto:Peter.Kratzer@comed.com">Peter.Kratzer@comed.com</a>
<b>Comcast</b>	Martha Gieras	688 Industrial Drive Elmhurst, IL 60126	630-600- 6352	
<b>Nicor</b>	Connie Lane	1844 Ferry Road Naperville, IL 60563	630-388- 2362	
<b>AT&amp;T</b>	Hector Garcia	1000 Commerce Dr. Oak Brook, IL 60523	847-888- 6799	<a href="mailto:Hq2929@att.com">Hq2929@att.com</a>
<b>MCI Communications Services, Inc.</b>	Ronnie Adcox	2400 N. Glenville Richardson, TX 75082	972-729- 6322	
<b>Wide Open West</b>	Paul Flinkow	1674 Frontenac Rd Naperville, IL 60563	630-536- 3139	<a href="mailto:Paul.flinkow@wowinc.com">Paul.flinkow@wowinc.com</a>

The above represents the best information available to the Department and is included for the convenience of the bidder. The days required for conflict resolution should be considered in the bid as this information has also been factored into the timeline identified for the project when setting the completion date. The applicable portions of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction shall apply.

Estimated duration of time provided in the action column for the first conflicts identified will begin on the date of the executed contract regardless of the status of the utility relocations. The responsible agencies will be working toward resolving subsequent conflicts in conjunction with contractor activities in the number of days noted.

The estimated relocation dates must be part of the progress schedule submitted by the contractor. A utility kickoff meeting will be scheduled between the Department, the Department's contractor, and the utility companies. The Department's contractor is responsible for contacting J.U.L.I.E. prior to any and all excavation work.

## **UTILITIES**

The location of existing drainage structures, storm sewers, water mains, sanitary sewers, field tiles, and any other public or private utilities as shown on the plans is approximate and not necessarily complete. Their exact location is to be determined in the field by the Contractor. The Contractor shall be responsible for the protection of all underground and surface utilities, even though they may not be shown on the plans. Any utility that is damaged during construction shall be restored to a condition equal to that existing before the damage incurred. This work shall be arranged by the Utility company and at the expense of the Contractor.

## **TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN**

Traffic Control shall be according to the applicable sections of the Standard Specifications, the Supplemental Specifications, the "Illinois Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways", any special details and Highway Standards contained in the plans, and the Special Provisions contained herein.

Special attention is called to Article 107.09 of the Standard Specifications and the following Highway Standards, Details, Quality Standard for Work Zone Traffic Control Devices, Recurring Special Provisions, and Special Provisions contained herein, relating to traffic control.

The Contractor shall contact the District One Bureau of Traffic and Engineer at least 72 hours in advance of beginning work.

### **STANDARDS:**

- 701011-04 OFF-RD MOVING OPERATIONS, 2L, 2W, DAY ONLY
- 701101-05 OFF-RD OPERATIONS, MULTILANE, 15' (4.5m) TO 24" (600 mm) FROM PAVEMENT EDGE
- 701301-04 LANE CLOSURE, 2L, 2W, SHORT TIME OPERATIONS
- 701311-03 LANE CLOSURE, 2L, 2W MOVING OPERATIONS – DAY ONLY
- 701427-05 LANE CLOSURE, MULTILANE, INTERMITTENT OR MOVING OPER., FOR SPEEDS ≤ 40 MPH
- 701501-06 URBAN LANE CLOSURE, 2L, 2W UNDIVIDED
- 701502-09 URBAN LANE CLOSURE, 2L, 2W, WITH BIDIRECTIONAL LEFT TURN LANE
- 701701-10 URBAN LANE CLOSURE, MULTILANE INTERSECTION
- 701801-06 SIDEWALK, CORNER, OR CROSSWALK CLOSURE
- 701901-08 TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES

### **DETAILS:**

- District Standard TC-10, Traffic Control and Protection for Side Roads, Intersections, and Driveways
- District Standard TC-13, Typical Pavement Markings
- District Standard TC-16, Short Term Pavement Marking Letters and Symbols
- District Standard TC-21, Detour Signing for Closing State Highways
- District Standard TC-22, Arterial Road Information Sign
- District Standard TC-26, Driveway Entrance Signing

### **SPECIAL PROVISIONS:**

- Maintenance of Roadways
- Public Convenience and Safety (D-1)
- Temporary Pavement Marking (BDE)
- Pavement Marking Removal (BDE)
- Temporary Information Signing
- Portable Changeable Message Signs (BDE)
- Equipment Parking and Storage (BDE)

**NOTIFICATION**

The Contractor shall notify the Resident Engineer a minimum of three (3) working days (72 hours) prior to starting any work on this contract, and a minimum of two (2) working days (48 hours) prior to starting each different type of work.

**Roadway**

The Contractor shall notify the Elgin Police Department at (847) 289-2700 and Fire Department at (847) 931-6175 and the appropriate School District (see below) twenty-four (24) hours prior to the closure of any road.

**School Information**

St. Mary's Catholic School	(847) 695-6609
U-46 School District	(847) 888-5000
DREAM Academy	(847) 888-5000
Channing Memorial Elementary School	(847) 888-5185

The Contractor shall notify Pace's Transportation Engineer at (847) 228-3584 a minimum of 10 days in advance of beginning work.

The Contractor shall contact IDOT District One's Traffic Control Supervisor at (847) 705-4470 a minimum of seventy-two (72) hours in advance of beginning work.

The Contractor shall contact Hector Garcia at AT&T at (630) 573-5465 a minimum of 14 calendar days in advance of beginning work in the vicinity of their multi-tile and multi-concrete ducts.

**Driveway Access**

It is the responsibility of the Contractor to contact residents or businesses of removal and replacement activities that will inhibit or prohibit access to their driveway, in writing, a minimum of forty-eight (48) hours but not more than seventy-two (72) hours, prior to the commencement of these activities.

The morning of the work, the Contractor shall again notify the owner verbally, to allow the owner time to move their vehicle so as not to prohibit the vehicle from leaving the driveway upon removal of any material. The notice given out by the Contractor shall provide information regarding the anticipated date that full access will be restored. Coordination between activities should allow all work to be done in a timely manner so as to permit access to the roadway. Any additional cost of staging required to maintain access is considered included in the cost of TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION, (SPECIAL).

**Water**

Should it be necessary, the Contractor shall notify the City of Elgin's Water and Sewer Department at (847) 931-6150 prior to any disruption in water service or to request a shut-down of existing water supply a minimum of forty-eight (48) hours in advance.

The Contractor shall hand deliver written notice to all residences and/or businesses a minimum of forty-eight (48) hours prior to shutting down water mains or affecting continuous water supply. See the Water Main provision for additional requirement.

### Sanitary

The Contractor shall make every effort to maintain sewer service usage throughout the duration of the project. In the event that a connection will be out of service, the longest period of no service shall be 8 hours. A public notification program shall be implemented, and shall as a minimum, require the Contractor to be responsible for contacting each home or business connected to the sanitary sewer and informing them of the work to be conducted, and when the sewer will be off-line. The Contractor shall also provide the following:

1. Written notice to be delivered to each home or business at least 48 hours prior to the beginning of work being conducted on the section, and a local telephone number of the Contractor they can call to discuss the project or any potential problems.
2. Personal contact with any home or business, which cannot be reconnected within the time stated in the written notice.

### **SAWCUTTING**

This work shall be in accordance with Section 442 of the Standard Specifications insofar as applicable, the detail in the plans, and the following provision:

Sawing of removal items as noted in the plans, specified in the Standard Specifications, or as required by the Engineer shall be included in the cost of the item being removed.

### **SEWER AND WATER MAIN WORK**

All loose material deposited in the flow line of drainage structures that obstructs the natural flow of water shall be removed at the close of each working day, prior to acceptance of the improvement. All drainage structures shall be free of dirt and debris. This work will not be paid for separately but shall be considered included in the unit cost for the associated sewer or water main work. Trench backfill shall be FM-02 exclusively.

Frame elevations given on the plans are only to assist the Contractor in determining the approximate overall height of the structure. Frames on all structures will be adjusted to the final elevation and cross slope of the area in which they are located.

All frames, grates, or lids scheduled to be removed from existing structures shall be disposed of by the Contractor. Any items damaged during removal shall be replaced by the Contractor at their own expense.

All frames with closed lids to be furnished as part of this contract shall have the following words cast into the lid: "City of Elgin". Sanitary manhole lids shall be self-sealing with concealed pick holes. Any additional cost for these requirements shall be considered included in the cost of the frame and closed lid provided.

## **ILLINOIS LICENSED PLUMBER REQUIREMENTS**

The water main will be installed under the rules and regulations outline in the IEPA water main construction permit. However, the water service installation is not covered under the IEPA permit. Any water service installation will be performed according to the rules and regulations of the Illinois Plumbing Code and Illinois Plumbing License Law (225 ILCS 320).

Per the Illinois Plumbing Code, an Illinois Licensed Plumber must perform the work associated with the water services. The work that must be performed by a Licensed Plumber includes but is not limited to the tap at the water main, service pipe installation, curb stop installation, b-box installation, connection to the existing water service and any other fittings required.

The Engineer will be responsible for the field review of any materials used for the water service installation and connections. The Engineer will coordinate with the Illinois Licensed Plumber and Plumbing Inspector that will perform all inspections for the water services and shall be contacted a minimum of 48 hours prior to any inspection requested by the Contractor. The installer's Illinois Licensed Plumber card will need to be presented during the inspection.

If the Illinois Licensed Plumbing Inspector should need to come back to reinspect any services, the cost for the reinspection shall be at the Contractor's expense.

## **STRUCTURE ADJUSTMENTS**

### **Description of Work**

This work shall consist of the adjustment of existing catch basins, manholes, inlets, or valve vaults in accordance with the appropriate articles of Section 602 of the Standard Specifications. All adjustment rings and castings shall have an exterior rubber chimney gasket or a six-inch-wide (minimum) full depth collar of concrete to the top of the binder course.

ALL STRUCTURES within the pavement shall have their frame and lids removed, the structure shall then be plated and then topped off with an approved aggregate material just prior to any bituminous removal operation.

Once removed, all frames and lids shall be disposed of by the Contractor. The cost of this disposal shall be included in the cost of the contract.

### **Cleaning of Existing Structures**

In addition to the requirements as described in Section 602 of the Standard Specifications, it shall be the responsibility of the contractor to clean **ALL** existing structures that are to be adjusted or reconstructed. The cleaning shall consist of the removal of all debris from inside the structure to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Catch basins and manholes are to be cleaned immediately prior to the adjustment or reconstruction to ensure that all portions of the structure requiring repair are identified and repaired upon completion of all work. Cleaning of the structures will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for CLEAN SANITARY MANHOLE.

### Damage to Castings

During the contract, should any casting be damaged by the Contractor or by traffic prior to the completion of the contract, the contractor shall replace the damaged casting at no cost to the City. Castings previously damaged or scheduled for replacement shall be supplied by the Contractor.

All determinations as to the suitability or the cause of damage to a casting shall be made by the Engineer and shall be binding. Tightened bolts with nuts and washers are to be used for catch basins or inlet frame back adjustments (new or existing), the cost of which shall be included in the cost of the adjustment.

### Manhole and Catch Basin Frames

Manhole frames shall be only Neenah R-1712-C (390 lbs.) frames with blind pick hole solid lids. Sanitary manholes shall have a self-sealing lid and "Cretex" chimney seals, installed on all manholes which shall be included in the cost of the pay item. Lids shall be marked to identify the utility which passes through the structure.

Catch basin or inlet adjustments requiring a new frame and grate in B6.18 curb shall be done using only Neenah R-3065, open box with 1.5-inch vertical radius frames. Grates shall be either Neenah Type "A" standard, Type "L" directional, Type "M4" directional as specified by the Engineer. All castings shall be set in full mortar beds. Castings shall be set accurately to the finished elevation so that no subsequent adjustment will be necessary. All adjustment rings and castings shall have a full depth collar of concrete to the top of the binder course.

All storm sewer structures shall have an approved 'fish' logo that indicates storm water from that structure will flow to the river and no dumping shall be allowed. This logo/design must be approved by the Engineer prior to installation. A detail of this logo is shown in the plans on Detail 2.13 City of Elgin Curb & Gutter Frame & Grate Detail.

### Curing and Protection

Curing and protection of concrete shall be in accordance with the appropriate articles of Sections 1022 and 1020.13 of the Standard Specifications as amended herein.

### Multiple Adjustments of Single Structure

During the construction of this contract, there may be more than one adjustment needed to a single structure within the pavement or curb line. The first adjustment will be to adjust the structure to the height of the paved surface in Stage 1 or Stage 2, prior to the winter shut-down. The final adjustment will be to adjust the structure to the final Portland Cement Concrete pavement elevation in Stage 3 or Stage 4.

The final and any interim adjustments required during construction of this project will not be paid for separately. Each structure to be adjusted will be paid for once.

Basis of Payment

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price each for:

SANITARY MANHOLES TO BE ADJUSTED  
CLEAN SANITARY MANHOLE  
VALVE VAULTS TO BE ADJUSTED  
CATCH BASINS TO BE ADJUSTED  
MANHOLES TO BE ADJUSTED

Where the frames are to be removed and structures plated prior to bituminous surface removal, no additional compensation shall be considered for payment, as the contract unit price should reflect the need for this additional process. All labor and material necessary to lower the structure and provide for proper plating of the structure shall be considered included in the price of the structure adjustment or reconstruction.

Once the new frames are installed, the contractor will be required to install filter baskets in all open frame and curb boxes. The filter basket shall be "FleXstorm" and shall be considered included in the cost of the pay item.

Which shall be payment in full for all labor and materials necessary to complete the work as specified herein including new frames and grates/lids if specified.

**MANHOLES, SANITARY**

This work shall be performed in accordance with Section 602 of the Standard Specifications and the SSWSCI. This work shall include furnishing and installing manhole, frame and lid, trench backfill, dewatering, and backfill material as detailed on the plans and disposal of all excess materials

Description of Work

All sanitary sewer manholes shall be precast reinforced concrete ASTM designation C-478 provided with approved cast in place rubber boots (flexible manhole sleeve) having a normal wall thickness of three/sixteenths (3/16) inches with a ribbed concrete configuration and with stainless steel binding straps properly sized.

Frames and lids shall be Type 1 frame and grate and the words "Sanitary" and "City of Elgin" shall be cast in the cover. The lid shall be a self-sealing solid lid with watertight gasket and concealed pick hole.

All sanitary sewer manholes shall be set in two rings of butyl rope joint sealant, including all component parts, bottoms, barrels, adjusting rings and castings. The outside joints shall be provided with a four (4) inch wide strip of butyl-resin sealant completely around each joint with vertical lap of one (1) inch and horizontal lap of six (6) inches.

"Cretex" chimney seals shall be installed on all manholes outside of the pavement. Concrete collars shall be poured on all structures located in pavement.

Additional depth of the manhole will not be paid for separately and shall be included in the

cost of this pay item which shall include all material, labors, and equipment to make and install the additional depth of manhole.

Any applicable drop manhole connections will not be paid for separately and shall be included in the cost of this pay item which shall include all material, labors, and equipment to make and install the drop manhole connection.

The Contractor shall perform vacuum testing of the manholes.

No ground water will be allowed to enter the sanitary sewer or manholes during or after construction. When water is encountered in the excavation for the manhole, it shall be removed. Provisions shall be made to prevent floating of the structure. Dewatering, if required, shall be included in the cost of this item.

#### Basis of Payment

Basis of Payment. This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per each for MANHOLES, SANITARY, of the diameter specified, of the frame and lid specified, which price shall include providing and installing the manhole, frame and lid, chimney seal, reinforced poly propylene steps, rubber boots, dewatering, and backfill material as detailed on the plans, and all including manhole vacuum testing and all materials, labor, and equipment for a complete installation. Trench backfill will be paid for separately.

### **SANITARY SEWER CONSTRUCTION**

This work shall consist of constructing sanitary sewer of the size and type specified and installation of manholes of the type and size specified, connecting to existing manholes, along with all clearing, excavation, backfill and associated work, as shown on the enclosed plans.

All work shall conform to applicable sections of the Standard Specifications for Water & Sewer Main Construction in Illinois. Trench backfill shall be FM-02 exclusively. Material removed from the trench shall be removed from the site and shall not be used for trench backfill regardless of its suitability.

Where sanitary lines pass above water main, sanitary pipe shall be of water quality extending 10' minimum on either side of crossing.

Core drilling of existing sanitary manholes shall be included in the cost of the contract. A flexible rubber boot shall be used at all connections and penetrations into precast sanitary sewer manholes. Connections into existing brick manholes shall utilize brick and hydro-cement. All connections to existing manholes shall be included in the cost of the contract.

#### Materials

All sanitary pipe shall utilize elastomeric gaskets complying with F-477. All sanitary pipe and structures shall be of the size specified on the plans and of the following type:

- (a) Ductile Iron Pipe (ANSA A21.51) (wrapped)
- (b) P.M. C-900 (water main quality)
- (c) P.M. SDR 26 (3.5' – 15' of cover)
- (d) P.M. SDR 21 (over 15' – 20' cover)

- (e) P.V.C. SDR 18 (over 20' cover)

**Method of Measurement & Payment**

Sanitary sewer construction shall be measured for payment as follows:

- (a) Sanitary sewer of the size and type specified shall be measured for payment in lineal feet at the contract unit price for:
  - Sanitary Sewers, 24"
- (b) Where the pipe connects to a structure, the measurement shall be to the inside edge of said structure. All fitting necessary to install said sanitary sewer shall be included in the cost of the pipe. Non-shear or mechanical joint gasket couplings used to connect dissimilar materials shall be included in the cost of the pipe.
- (c) FM-02 bedding material and initial backfill to one (1') above the pipe will be measured for payment in cubic yards.
- (d) Selected trench backfill shall be measured for payment.
- (e) Frames and grates of the type specified will be measured for payment on a per each basis at the contract unit price for FRAME AND GRATES, SPECIAL of the type shown in the plans.
- (f) Sanitary manholes removed shall be measured for payment on a per each basis at the contract unit price for SANITARY MANHOLES TO BE REMOVED.
- (g) Sodding will be measured for payment in acres and paid for at the contract unit price for SODDING, SALT TOLERANT.

These prices shall include all labor and materials necessary to complete the work.

**WATER MAIN**

This item consists of furnishing all labor, materials, and equipment necessary to perform the work required under this Special Provision and shall be in accordance with the Specifications, the Plans, and as directed by the Engineer. It shall consist of providing, hauling and distributing all pipe, castings, fittings, and accessories and shall also include the excavation of trenches to the required depth; sheeting, bracing and supporting the adjoining ground or structures where necessary; dewatering; provide barricades, guards and warning lights; restrained joints; polyethylene encasement; laying and testing the pipe, castings, fittings, and accessories, dewatering the underlying soil stratum; relocation and/or bracing of power poles and street lights; cleaning and restoration of the work site and maintaining the streets or other surfaces over the trenches as required. The water main shall be laid to meet all vertical and horizontal separation requirements as described in section 41-2.01 of the Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Construction in Illinois, latest edition, as amended and the separation details provided in the improvement plans.

All contamination preventive measures, pressure testing, preliminary flushing, chlorination, and bacteriological sampling of the water main shall be conducted under the supervision of the City of Elgin's Water Department or its designated representative. The installation contractor shall notify the City of Elgin's Water Department at (847) 931-6150 or its designated representative a minimum of 48 hours in advance of each of the following activities: starting construction of a project, pressure testing, preliminary flushing, chlorination, and bacteriological sampling of any water main piping. Refer to the separate special provisions regarding each of those activities.

#### Contamination Preventive Measures During Construction

Soil, organic matter, and other heavy material typically contain bacteria and can prevent even high concentrations of chlorine from contacting and killing the organisms. These bacteria can cause failure of bacteriological sampling. Preventing these types of materials from entering water main pipe either during or before installation is critical. Preventive measures are described in detail in AWWA Standard C651-14 Section 4.8. At a minimum, the following preventive measures shall be followed during water main pipe installation:

1. Keep pipe clean and dry. The interiors of pipes, fittings, and valves shall be protected from contamination. All openings in the pipeline shall be closed watertight or with rodent-proof plugs when pipe laying is stopped at the close of the day's activities or for other reasons.
2. Joints. Joints of all pipe in the trench shall be completed before work is stopped.
3. Cleaning and swabbing. If dirt or other foreign material enters the pipe, it shall be removed and the interior of the pipe surface swabbed with a 1 to 5% sodium hypochlorite (NaOCl) disinfecting solution. If in the opinion of the Engineer and coordinated with the City of Elgin's Water Department, or its designated representative, the foreign material in the pipe will not be removed by preliminary flushing activities, the interior of the pipe shall be cleaned using mechanical means at no additional cost and then swabbed as described above.

Installed piping systems shall be temporarily plugged at the end of each day's work. Plugging shall be adequate to prevent entry of small animals or debris into the pipe.

Bronze wedges shall be installed per Section 41-2.05D of the Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Construction in Illinois, latest edition, as amended. Bronze wedges are to be supplied and installed as per detail from Griffin Pipe Products. The furnishing and installation of these wedges is to be included in the price of the ductile iron water main.

The Contractor shall be required to keep existing water mains in service until the existing service connections are transferred to the newly installed water main. Any work associated with temporarily capping or disconnecting existing mains or installing temporary services shall be considered incidental to the contract and shall not be paid for separately. Prior to performing any water main shutdowns, the contractor shall notify any affected residents or business per the NOTIFICATION special provision.

Specification references made herein for manufactured materials such as pipe, fittings, valves, and hydrants refer to designations for AWWA, or to ANSI, as effective on the date of call for bids.

Ductile Iron Water Main (DIWM) shall be used for all water mains in this project. Ductile-iron pipe for water mains shall conform to ANSI Specification A21.51 or AWWA C151. Class 52, thickness designation, casting, marking, testing, etc. shall be provided in accordance with applicable ANSI or AWWA standards.

#### Zinc Pipe Coating

The exterior of the ductile iron pipe shall be coated with a factory-applied layer of arc-sprayed zinc. The mass of zinc applied shall be 200 g/m<sup>2</sup> of pipe surface area. A finishing layer

topcoat shall be applied to the zinc. The mean dry film thickness of the finishing layer shall not be less than 3 mils with a local minimum not less than 2 mils. The coating system shall conform in every respect to ISO 8179-1 "Ductile iron pipes – External zinc-based coating – Part 1: Metallic zinc with finishing layer, Second edition 2004-06-01. Any damage to the zinc coating shall be repaired per the manufacturer's specification. All ductile iron pipe shall have appropriate manufacturer labeling on each pipe, indicating that zinc coating has been applied. Any ductile iron pipe delivered to the site without the required zinc coating or labeling will be rejected and shall be immediately removed from the project site. Zinc coating shall meet ISO 8179 except where noted within the specifications. The cost for the zinc pipe coating shall be included in the cost per foot for WATER MAIN of the size specified.

All ductile-iron pipe and appurtenances shall be protected against corrosion with polyethylene wrapping. Polyethylene encasement for use with ductile iron pipe systems shall consist of three layers of co-extruded linear low-density polyethylene (LLDPE), fused into a single thickness of not less than 8 mils. The inside surface of the polyethylene wrap to be in contact with the pipe exterior shall be infused with a blend of anti-microbial biocide to mitigate microbiologically influenced corrosion and a volatile corrosion inhibitor to control galvanic corrosion. Polyethylene wrap shall be included in the cost per foot for WATER MAIN of the size specified.

Cement lining shall be included in accordance with ANSI A21.4 (AWWA C-104). All pipe, specials and fittings shall be cement mortar lined in the shop with centrifugally spun lining in accordance with AWWA C205-85 or cement mortar lined mechanically in accordance with AWWA C602-83. Use ASTM C150, Type II, cement for lining. Field joints shall be made in accordance with AWWA C205, Appendix A.

Pipe joints shall be either mechanical or push-on (rubber gasket) type as recommended by the pipe manufacturer. Restrained joints shall be of the type recommended by the pipe manufacturer and approved by the Engineer. Backfilling and bedding shall be accomplished in accordance with "Trench Details" shown within these plans.

#### Water Main Casing

Joints for water main to be installed inside casing pipes shall be either mechanical joint or push on with field lock gaskets. Casing pipe shall consist of the pipe size and type as specified on the plans. Casing spacers manufactured by Cascade Waterworks Mfg. The location of the spacers shall be per the manufacturers recommendations which shall be included in the cost of the casing pipe. The ends of the casing pipe shall be capped with a rubber seal also included in the cost of the casing pipe. This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (FT) for WATER MAIN CASING PIPE of the diameter specified, which shall be payment in full for all labor, equipment and material required to install the casing pipe with spacers and end caps as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer in the field.

#### Laying of Pipe

The pipe shall be installed so that the entire length of pipe shall have full bearing. The bedding shall be shaped such that the pipe is uniformly supported over its entire length.

Installation of the water main pipe shall be accomplished to line and grade in the trench only after the bedding has been completely de-watered and is free of mud, loose silt, or foreign

material. All foreign material shall be kept out of the pipe.

Dirt or other foreign material shall be prevented from entering the pipe or pipe joint during handling or laying operations and any pipe or fitting that has been installed with dirt or foreign material in it shall be thoroughly cleaned. At times when pipe installation is not in progress, and at the end of each working day, the open ends of the pipe shall be closed by a water-tight plug to ensure absolute cleanliness inside the pipe.

#### Water Main Restraint – Thrust Blocking

Poured in place concrete thrust blocks shall be utilized to prevent movement of lines under pressure at bends eleven and one-quarter (11¼) degrees and greater, tees, caps, valves and hydrants shall be precast or poured Portland cement concrete, rated at 3500 psi, a minimum of twelve (12") thick. Stainless steel tie rods are to be used in addition to blocking on all fittings and shall be anchored in such a manner that pipe and fitting joints will be accessible for repairs. Poured concrete shall not hinder access to metal fittings and bolts or hydrant drainage. All nuts, bolts, and threaded rod shall be stainless steel. When used for restraint, the thrust blocking and tie rods shall be considered included in the cost of the water main.

#### Installation of Mechanical Joints for Ductile Iron Pipe

The outside of the spigot and the inside of the bell of mechanical joint pipe shall be thoroughly cleaned to remove all foreign matter from the joint. The cast iron gland shall then be slipped on to the spigot end of the pipe with lip extension of the gland toward the socket or bell end. The rubber gasket shall be placed on the spigot end with the thick edge toward the gland. The pipe shall be pushed forward to completely seat the spigot end in the bell. The gasket shall then be pressed into place within the bell, being careful to have the gasket evenly located around the entire joint. The cast iron gland shall then be moved along the pipe into position and bolted.

Nuts spaced 180 degrees shall be tightened alternately to AWWA C-600 Standards in order to produce an equal pressure on all parts of the gland.

Jointing Gasket Joint Pipe (AWWA C111, AWWA C900, AWWA C200, ASTM F477, AWWA C950) The inside of the bell shall be thoroughly cleaned to remove all foreign matter from the joint. The gasket shall be inserted in the gasket seat provided.

A thin film of gasket lubricant shall be applied to inside surface of the gasket. Gasket lubricant shall be a solution of vegetable soap or other solution supplied by the pipe manufacturer and approved by the Engineer. The spigot end of the pipe shall be cleaned and entered into the rubber gasket in the bell, using care to keep the joint from contacting the ground. The joint shall then be completed by forcing the plain end to the seat of the bell. Care must be taken not to damage exterior or interior lining when joining the pipe. Field cut pipe lengths shall be beveled to avoid damage to the gasket and facilitate making the joint.

All pipe shall be furnished with a depth mark to assure that the spigot end is inserted to the full depth of the joint.

All fittings shall be ductile iron conforming to the latest ANSI specifications A21.10 for short body fittings, twelve inches (12") or less, and AWWA C110 for fittings fourteen inches (14") or larger. Joints for all fittings shall be mechanical joints with Mega Lug wedge action retaining

glands. All nuts and bolts used for jointing shall be stainless steel, Grade 304 bolts, and Grade 316 nuts.

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per FOOT (FT) for WATER MAIN of the diameter specified, which shall be payment in full for all labor, equipment, and material to install and/or relocate the water mains as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer in the field.

All fittings shown on the plans shall be considered included in the cost of the water main and will not be paid for separately. All water fittings shall be mechanical joint compact ductile iron fittings (AWWA C-153) with 250 psi working pressure. Dual purpose sleeves shall be used where necessary.

### **WATER SERVICE LINE**

This item shall consist of transferring and reconnecting all existing water services once the new main has met all testing requirements. All copper fittings shall be flared fittings. Compression fittings shall not be allowed. All water services shall be constructed of 1" diameter Type K copper pipe unless otherwise called out on the plans or directed by the Engineer in the field.

Installation of new water services shall be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (FT) for WATER SERVICE LINE for the size specified in the bid proposal, which shall be payment in full for all excavation, dewatering, sheeting, shoring and bracing, supplying and installing the copper pipe and fittings, connection to existing lead lines if required, exposing existing utilities, and flushing the existing system, all in accordance with the plans, specifications and as directed by the Engineer. Trench backfill shall be FM-02 exclusively and will be paid for separately. Any pipe and fittings needed to make the water service connection from the proposed curb stop to the existing water service shall be included with the cost of this pay item.

All newly installed water services shall be installed at the proper elevation to avoid conflicts with the proposed storm sewer. The contractor will not be allowed to cut newly installed services. If the contractor encounters a conflict with a newly installed water service, they will be required to replace the service from the new water main to the new b-box.

The Contractor shall remove and replace the curb stop and box. All curb stops shall be Minneapolis pattern with flared connections conforming to ANSI/AWWA C800 and shall be the following brand: Mueller H-15204. All curb boxes shall be 5'6" bury Minneapolis pattern with minimum 1-1/4" upper section: Tyler 6500-95E. Removal and replacement of the curb stop shall be paid for at the contract unit price per each for CURB STOPS for the size specified in the plans. Removal and replacement of the domestic water service box shall be paid for at the contract unit price per each for DOMESTIC WATER SERVICE BOXES.

The Contractor shall excavate and tap the new water main and install a new corporation stop in locations shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. Corporation stops shall have flared connections conforming to ANSI/AWWA C-800 and shall be Mueller H-15000. All excavation, shoring, spoil removal and disposal, trench backfill and materials and labor necessary for connecting the water service to the new water main shall be paid for at the

contract unit price per each for CORPORATION STOPS for the size specified in the plans.

### **WATER SERVICE RELOCATION**

In the event of a break or a grade conflict with an existing water service, the Contractor shall replace the water service as required to facilitate the installation of the proposed sewer, or to reconnect services to water mains. The service replacement shall extend a minimum of 18" beyond either side of the sewer trench at a minimum depth of 5 feet. This work may include routing the service under the new sewer, at a minimum depth of 1.5 feet below the bottom of the proposed sewer. Temporary water service repairs may be made with plastic pipe upon approval of a material submittal by the City. Repairs and relocations of existing water services shall be paid for at the contract unit price per each (EA) for ADJUSTING WATER SERVICE LINES for the size specified in the plans, which shall be payment in full for all excavation, dewatering, sheeting, shoring and bracing, supplying and installing the copper or plastic pipe and fittings, connection to existing lead lines if required, exposing existing utilities, and flushing the existing system, all in accordance with the plans, specifications and as directed by the Engineer. Trench backfill shall be FM-02 exclusively and will be paid for separately.

### **WATER VALVES**

This work shall be in accordance with Section 561 of the Standard Specifications, SSWSCI, the details in the plans, and the following provisions. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing gate valves, of the specified size.

The gate valves shall be suitable for ordinary water works service, intended to be installed in a normal position on buried pipe lines for water distribution systems.

Valves shall be non-rising stem and shall close by turning clockwise. All valves shall conform to the latest revision of AWWA Specification C500 with a rated working pressure of 250 psi. All gate valves shall be AMERICAN FLOW CONTROL Series 2500-1 AWWA R/W RESILIENT WEDGE VALVES. All bolts, nuts, springs, and washers shall be stainless steel ASTM 304. All bolts shall be no smaller than 5/8" diameter.

Gate Valves shall be installed with Wedge Action Retainer Glands. Main line valves shall be furnished with mechanical joint connections and restrained with Mega Lugs. All gate valves shall have a non-rising stem, shall have a standard 2" square operating nut and shall open in a counter clockwise direction.

Each valve shall have maker's name, pressure rating and year in which manufactured cast on the body. Prior to shipment from the factory, each valve shall be tested by hydrostatic pressure equal to twice the specified working pressure.

Basis of Payment. This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for WATER VALVES, of the size specified, which price shall include providing and installing the valve, retaining glands, fittings, and all materials, labor, and equipment for a complete installation.

## **VALVE VAULTS**

This work shall consist of all excavation, furnishing, and installing the valve; valve vault; frame and closed lid and appurtenances; furnishing and installing the valve tie downs; testing; disinfecting; protection; removal of existing valve, valve box or vault, and installation of corporation stops, installation and removal of copper whips for flushing and testing, removal of surplus material; and clean-up, all in accordance with the plans and specifications.

Valves under 16" diameter shall be gate valves. Valves 16" diameter and larger shall also be Gate valves.

Corporation stops shall be installed on both sides of all valves within the valve vaults. The corporation stops shall be 1" diameter, unless otherwise called out in the plans or needed to provide minimum flushing velocities.

### **Gate Valve**

Gate valves shall be resilient wedge with cast iron body, fully bronze mounted, non-rising stem with upper and lower thrust collars. Waterways shall be smooth. All valves shall open by turning counterclockwise. Valves shall meet or exceed AWWA C-500. Valves shall be American Flow Control Series 2500-1. All nuts, bolts, and threaded rods shall be stainless steel. All gate valves shall be furnished with O-Ring Stem Seals. Number, size, and design shall conform to the AWWA Standard for R/W valve O-Ring Stem Seals. All valves shall conform to the latest revision of AWWA Specification C500 with a rated working pressure of 250 psi.

### **End Connections**

End connections of all valves shall be mechanical joint.

The minimum requirements for all valves shall, in design, material, and workmanship, conform to the standards of the latest AWWA C509-87, and C504. All materials used in the manufacture of waterworks valves shall conform to the AWWA standards designed for each material listed. The contractor shall provide corporation stops on either side of all valves. The corporation stop shall be a minimum of 1" diameter. Larger diameter corporation stops may be required if needed to provide adequate flushing velocities.

### **Valve Vaults**

Valve Vaults shall be 4' in diameter for 8" valves or smaller and 5' in diameter for 12"- 16" valves. Valve vaults shall be constructed in accordance with the plans and details and shall include all excavation, testing, frame and cover, granular trench backfill, and all other appurtenances.

### **Manufacture and Marking**

The valves shall be standard pattern and shall have the name or mark of the manufacturer, size and working pressure plainly cast in raised letters on the valve body.

Valve vaults will be paid for at the contract unit price bid per each for VALVE VAULT of the type, diameter, frame, and lid of vault specified.

**CONNECTIONS TO EXISTING WATER MAIN**

This work shall consist of all excavation, furnishing, and installing the tapping valve, saddle; valve vault; frame and closed lid and appurtenances; furnishing and installing the valve tie downs and thrust blocking; fittings; reducers; sleeves; testing; disinfecting; protection; removal of surplus material; and clean-up, all in accordance with the plans and specifications.

This work shall include all labor and materials necessary to connect the new water main to an existing main. This shall involve the saw cutting and removal of pavement, excavation of all material necessary to remove old fittings, the removal of existing connection fittings and pipe (tee, cross, sleeves, valves, valve vaults, etc.), and all backfill necessary to restore excavated area to previous grade.

This item shall be paid for per each for CONNECTION TO EXISTING WATER MAIN of specified size in the plans, which shall include any saw cutting of pavement, pavement removal, excavations, cutting and removal of fittings and pipe, cleaning, and prepping pipe for connection, and all backfill necessary to bring hole to original grade.

Plugging the portions of existing mains to be abandoned will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for CUT AND CAP EXISTING WATER MAIN, of the size specified in the plans, which shall be payment in full for all labor, equipment, and material necessary to perform this work in accordance with the plans, specifications, and as directed by the Engineer in the field.

**FIRE HYDRANT ASSEMBLY COMPLETE**

This item shall consist of the installation of new fire hydrant assemblies, including: all excavation; furnishing and installing the fire hydrant, tees, fittings, the six-inch (6") DIWM pipe between the tee and the fire hydrant, auxiliary gate valve, cast iron valve box with lid, thrust blocks, drainage system and appurtenances; testing; disinfecting; protection; removal of surplus excavated material; and clean-up. The fire hydrant shall be international orange in color.

**Materials**

All materials used in the production of fire hydrants for ordinary service shall conform to the specifications designated for each material listed in AWWA Standard C502 with 6" inlet and auxiliary valve and two 2-1/2" nozzles with a 4-1/2" steamer, threads to be national standard. The centerline of the steamer connection shall be set 24" above finished grades. Fire hydrants shall be located as shown in the plan details or as directed by the Engineer and shall be painted in a manner and color acceptable to the City.

The hydrant shall be Waterous Pacer WB-67 (5 1/4" barrel) of a pattern approved by the Engineer. The name or mark of the manufacturer, size of the valve opening shall be plainly cast in raised letters and so placed on the hydrant barrel as to be visible after the hydrant has been installed.

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per each for FIRE HYDRANT ASSEMBLY COMPLETE, which shall be payment in full for all material, equipment, and labor necessary to perform this work in accordance with the plans, specifications, and as directed by the Engineer.

**FIRE HYDRANTS TO BE REMOVED**

This work shall consist of removing and if necessary disposing of existing fire hydrants, auxiliary valves, valve boxes, including all required excavation, plugging the existing hydrant lead with brick and mortar, and back fill. The Contractor shall keep existing hydrants in service until the proposed water main improvements have passed all required testing and have been placed into service.

Existing hydrants and valves being removed shall be delivered to the City of Elgin Water Department at 150 Dexter Court, Elgin, or other place within the City limits as specified by the Engineer.

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per each for FIRE HYDRANTS TO BE REMOVED.

**PRESSURE TESTING WATER MAINS**

The newly laid water mains or any valved sections of it shall be subject to a hydrostatic pressure test in accordance with the City of Elgin Engineering Division of Public Works "Hydrostatic Pressure Testing Procedure, Revised (June 22, 2009)." A copy of this is included in these special provisions.

This work shall not be paid for separately but shall be considered included in the cost per foot of WATER MAIN of the size specified.

**PROTECTION AGAINST CORROSION**

This covers material specifications and installation procedures for polyethylene wrapping of the underground installations of ductile iron pipe, and other related appurtenances or water main. To ensure protection against corrosive soils, all ductile iron pipe installed as part of the public system shall include polyethylene encasement. The encasement shall be installed in accordance with the following specifications.

**Table 1 – Raw Material Used to Manufacture Polyethylene Film**

<b>All Characteristics</b>	<b>In accordance with ASTM Standard Specification D-1238-68</b>
Type	I
Class	A (Natural Color) or C (Black)
Grade	E-I
Flow Rate (Melt Index)	0.4 Maximum
Thickness	0.008 inch (8 mils) Minimum
Volume Resistivity	Minimum Ohm-cm <sup>3</sup> = 10 <sup>15</sup>

Tensile Strength	1200 psi Minimum
Elongation	300% Minimum
Dielectric Strength	800 Volts per mil Minimum

Thickness Tolerance

Polyethylene film shall have a minimum thickness of 0.008 inch (8 mils). The minimum thickness tolerance is ten percent (10%) of the nominal thickness.

**Table II – Minimum Polyethylene Width**

Nominal Diameter of Pipe (Inch)	Flat Tube	Sheet
6	21	48
8	24	48
10	27	54
12	30	60
16	37	74
24	54	108
30	67	134
36	81	162

**General Installation**

The polyethylene encasement shall prevent contact between the pipe and the surrounding backfill and bedding material but is not intended to be a completely air and water tight enclosure. Overlaps shall be secured by the use of adhesive tape, plastic string, or other material capable of holding the polyethylene encasement in place until backfilling operations are completed.

**Pipe Wrapping**

The standard includes three different methods for the installation of polyethylene encasement on pipe. For polyethylene supplied in tubes, use Methods A and B. Method C is for use with polyethylene sheets.

**METHOD A**

Cut polyethylene tube to a length approximately two feet (2') longer than that of the pipe section. Slip the tube around the pipe, centering it to provide a one foot (1') overlap on each adjacent pipe section, and bunching it accordion fashion length-wise until it clears the pipe ends.

Lower the pipe into the trench and make up the pipe joint with the preceding section of pipe. A shallow bell hole must be made at joints to facilitate installation to the polyethylene tube.

After assembling the pipe joint, make the overlap of the polyethylene tube. Pull the bunched polyethylene from the preceding length of pipe, slip it over the end of the new length of pipe and secure in place. Then slip the end of the polyethylene from the new pipe section over the end of the first wrap until it overlaps the joint at the end of the preceding length of pipe.

Secure the overlap in place. Take up the slack width to make a snug, but not tight fit along the barrel of the pipe, securing the fold at quarter point.

Repair any rips, punctures, or other damage to the polyethylene with adhesive tape or with a short length of polyethylene tube cut open, wrapped around the pipe, and secured in place. Proceed with installation of the next section of pipe in the same manner.

#### METHOD B

Cut polyethylene tube to length approximately one foot (1') shorter than that of the pipe section. Slip the tube around the pipe, centering it to provide six inches (6") of bare pipe at each end. Make polyethylene snug, but not tight; secure ends as described elsewhere.

Before making up a joint, slip a three-foot (3') length of polyethylene tube over the end of the preceding pipe section, bunching it accordion fashion lengthwise. After completing the joint, pull the three-foot (3') length of polyethylene tube over the joint, overlapping the polyethylene previously installed on each adjacent section of pipe by at least one foot (1'); make snug and secure each end as described elsewhere.

Repair any rips, punctures, or other damage to the polyethylene. Proceed with installation of the next section of pipe in the same manner.

#### METHOD C

Cut polyethylene sheet to a length approximately two feet (2") longer than that of the pipe section. Center the cut length to provide a one foot (1') overlap on each adjacent pipe section, bunching it until it clears the pipe ends. Wrap the polyethylene around the pipe. Secure the cut edge of polyethylene sheet at intervals of approximately three feet (3').

Lower the wrapped pipe into the trench and make up the pipe joint with the preceding section of pipe. A shallow bell hole must be made at joints to facilitate installation of the polyethylene. After completing the joint, make the overlap as described above.

Repair any rips, punctures, or other damage to the polyethylene. Proceed with installation of the next section in the same manner.

#### Pipe Shaped Appurtenances Wrapping

Cover bends, reducers, offsets, and other pipe-shaped appurtenances with polyethylene in the same manner as the pipe.

#### Odd Shaped Appurtenances Wrapping

When valves, tees, crosses, and other odd-shaped pieces cannot be wrapped practically in a tube, wrap with a flat sheet or split length of polyethylene tube by passing the sheet under the appurtenance and bringing it up around the body. Make seams by bringing the edges together, folding over twice, and taping down. Handle width and overlaps at joints as described above. Tape polyethylene securely in place at valve stem and other penetrations.

This work shall not be paid for separately but shall be considered included in the contract unit price per foot (FT) for WATER MAIN.

**FLUSHING OF WATER MAINS**

After satisfactory completion of pressure/leakage testing, the water main shall receive a preliminary flush. Flushing of water mains shall be conducted under the observation of the City of Elgin’s Engineering Division, or its designee, in accordance with the approved flushing plan. The flushing shall include 100% of the newly installed water main as well as every fire hydrant installed. During the flushing operation, the direction of flow through the mains shall be reversed. All main line and hydrant valves shall be opened and closed while flushing in each direction.

The flushing velocity in the main shall be a minimum of 3.0 feet/second. See Table A for recommended flows to properly flush piping.

Table A

Required Flow and Openings to Flush Pipelines\*

Pipe Diameter  (Inch)	Flow Required to Produce 3.0 ft/s Velocity in Main  (gpm)	Size of Tap			Number of 2-1/2 inch Hydrant Outlets
		1-inch	1-1/2 inch	2-inch	
		Number of Taps on Pipe**			
4	120	1	-	-	1
6	260	-	1	-	1
8	470	-	2	-	1
10	730	-	3	2	1
12	1,060	-	-	3	2
16	1,880	-	-	5	2

\* Assuming 40 psi residual pressure in existing water main

\*\* Number of taps on pipe based on discharge through 5 ft. of galvanized iron (GI) pipe with one 90-degree elbow.

NOTE: Flushing is no substitute for preventive measures during construction. Certain contaminants, such as caked deposits, resist flushing at any feasible velocity.

This work shall not be paid for separately but shall be considered incidental to the contract unit price per foot (FT) for WATER MAIN.

**REQUIREMENT OF CHLORINE**

Water Main Disinfection

Disinfection shall be accomplished by the use of liquid sodium hypochlorite (NaOCl) or chlorine gas only. The City of Elgin’s Engineering Division or its designated representative shall witness the chlorination of the water main. Chlorination of the water main shall not be permitted until the main has passed the pressure/leakage test and a preliminary flush has been performed, witnessed, and approved.

Under the supervision of the project field representative, water from the existing distribution system shall be made to flow at a constant rate into the newly laid water main. At a point not

more than 10 feet downstream from the beginning of the new main, water entering the new main shall receive a dose of chlorine fed at a constant rate such that the water will receive not less than 50 mg/L of free chlorine (see Table B or C below).

If chlorine gas is utilized, a minimum of two people employed by the Chlorinator are required when chlorinating a main. One person to monitor the chlorine gas system at the cylinder and one person to monitor the free chlorine levels at the whip/sample locations. The chlorine gas cylinder is not to be left unattended at any time during the disinfection procedure.

All main line and hydrant valves (except for valves at the connection between the new and existing systems) shall be operated after the main has been chlorinated in order to allow the valve disk to make contact with the chlorine solution. As an optional procedure (if specified by the Engineer as coordinated with City of Elgin or its designee), water used to disinfect the new main during the application of chlorine will be supplied through a temporary connection. This temporary connection shall be installed with an appropriate cross-connection control device to prevent backflow into the distribution system.

Table B

Chlorine Gas Required to Produce 50 mg/L  
 Concentration in 100 ft. of Pipe

<b>Pipe Diameter (Inch)</b>	<b>100% Chlorine Gas* (Pounds / 100 LF)</b>
4	.026
6	.060
8	.108
10	.170
12	.240
16	.434

\* Approximate dosages required

Table C

1% Sodium Hypochlorite (NaOCl) Solution Required to  
 Produce 50 mg/L Concentration in 100 ft. of Pipe

<b>Pipe Diameter (Inch)</b>	<b>1% Sodium Hypochlorite Solution* (Gallons / 100 LF)</b>
4	.32
6	.72
8	1.30
10	2.04
12	2.88
16	2.60

\* Approximate dosages required

A minimum free chlorine residual of 25 mg/l shall remain in the water main after standing 24 hours in the pipe as tested/confirmed by the City's Engineering Division or designated representative. A free chlorine concentration less than 25 mg/L indicates an unusually large chlorine demand and can be an indication of significant contamination within the pipe. This condition shall require the contractor to perform a second preliminary flush and also to chlorinate the main a second time prior to collection of any samples.

#### Final Flushing and Bacteriological Testing

A minimum of 24 hours after the water main has been properly chlorinated, the contractor shall schedule an appointment for bacteriological testing. The contractor shall contact the City of Elgin's Water Department Laboratory at 847-931-6106 to schedule sample collection. Typically, sample collection will occur on the next business day. Samples will NOT be collected on Fridays, Saturdays, or Sundays.

All of the water main that is covered by one IEPA permit must be tested and sampled as a complete project. Bacteriological sampling will not begin until the entire length of the water main being permitted by the IEPA for that particular project has been installed, pressure tested, and chlorinated. Modifications of this requirement must be discussed with the city's representative 7 days prior to disinfection procedures.

Just prior to sampling, the main shall be flushed under the supervision of approved City of Elgin personnel or a designated representative to reduce the free chlorine concentration to no more than 3.5 mg/L. City of Elgin Water Production Division personnel shall collect all bacteriological samples. Sample points shall consist of only copper whips attached to the main and shall be located every 1,200 feet, plus one location from the end of the line, and at least one location from each branch greater than one pipe length long (generally 20 feet). Representative samples shall be collected at locations as directed by the City of Elgin's Water Production Division. Samples shall not be drawn from hydrants.

All water mains must be shown to be free of bacterial contamination before being placed into service. All samples shall be analyzed for bacteriological contamination at the City of Elgin's Illinois Department of Public Health certified laboratory. If an initial sample set indicates no bacterial contamination in the water main, then the disinfection will be considered satisfactory. If any of the samples that are part of the initial sample set do not pass satisfactorily, then two consecutive water samples collected at least 24 hours apart from each of the unsatisfactory locations must pass to indicate no bacteriological contamination and to allow the main to be placed into service.

The City of Elgin will collect a total of two samples from each designated sample location free of charge. If any of the third samples collected from any location indicate bacteriological contamination, then the contractor must again perform preliminary flushing and chlorination (as described above) on the water main before additional samples will be collected by the City of Elgin. If the portions of the water main which have not passed the bacteriological sampling can be properly isolated from the portions that have passed, and the City of Elgin Engineering Division or its designated representative approves, then only the unsatisfactory portions of the main will be required to be re-flushed, re-chlorinated, and re-sampled.

Once samples are collected, City of Elgin employees or its designated representative shall stop the flow of water through the copper sample whip and the main. Thus, all valves

associated with all hydrants, copper whips, and new main isolation valves shall be closed and may not be left "running" between collections of samples on consecutive days.

After samples are collected, City of Elgin personnel or its designated representative shall close the main isolation valve that provides water from the existing water main into the newly installed water main being tested. This valve shall remain closed until the water main project receives approval to become active or if additional sampling or flushing is required. Approved City of Elgin personnel, or its designated representative, shall be the only individuals allowed to operate this valve.

Any questions concerning installation, testing, or disinfection procedures should be directed to the City's designated representative or the Water Production Division at 630-256-3250.

This work shall not be paid for separately but shall be considered included in the contract unit price per foot (FT) for WATER MAIN.

#### **CATCH BASINS, SPECIAL**

This work shall be in accordance with Section 602 of the Standard Specifications insofar as applicable, the detail in the plans and the following provisions.

This work consists of installing an Open-Bottom Catch Basin, 4'-Diameter, as shown in the plans.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for CATCH BASINS, SPECIAL. This price shall include all material, equipment, and labor necessary for a complete installation.

#### **DRAINAGE STRUCTURE, SPECIAL**

This work shall be in accordance with Section 602 of the Standard Specifications insofar as applicable, the detail in the plans and the following provisions.

This work consists of installing an Open-Bottom Catch Basin, 5'-Diameter, as shown in the plans.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for DRAINAGE STRUCTURE, SPECIAL. This price shall include all material, equipment, and labor necessary for a complete installation.

#### **STABILIZED DRIVEWAYS**

This work shall be in accordance with the detail in the plans and the following provisions.

This work consists of installing a stabilized driveway, of the thickness specified, as shown in the plans.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard for STABILIZED DRIVEWAYS, of the thickness specified. This price shall include all material, equipment, and labor necessary for a complete installation.

**SURFACE REMOVAL, VARIABLE DEPTH (SPECIAL)**

This work shall be in accordance with Section 440 of the Standard Specifications insofar as applicable and the following provisions.

This work shall consist of the removal of the existing hot-mix asphalt surface and existing aggregate base course to a depth as specified below (including all loose and defective surface), and as directed by the Engineer, in preparation for hot-mix asphalt surfacing. The depth of Surface Removal, Variable Depth (Special) shall be sufficient as to place Hot-Mix Asphalt Surface Course in accordance with the plans and specs. The locations and depths of Surface Removal, Variable Depth (Special) are generally as follows:

- Chicago Street – Removal depth will vary from zero (0) inches at an offset of thirteen (13) feet from the centerline of the roadway and increased linearly to a depth of three (3) inches at the flag of the curb. The nominal width of removal will be seven (7) feet.

Surface Removal, Variable Depth (Special) shall be measured in place and the areas computed in square yards. The area measured shall be the actual areas required as directed by the Engineer. If additional pavement is removed or damaged due to negligence on the part of the Contractor, the additional quantities shall not be measured for payment.

This work shall be measured and paid for at the contract unit price per square yard for SURFACE REMOVAL, VARIABLE DEPTH (SPECIAL). This price shall include all material, equipment, and labor necessary to complete this work.

**AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT (D-1)**

Effective: February 22, 2012

Revised: April 1, 2016

Add the following Section to the Standard Specifications:

**“SECTION 303. AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT**

**303.01 Description.** This work shall consist of constructing an aggregate subgrade improvement.

**303.02 Materials.** Materials shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Coarse Aggregate .....	1004.07
(b) Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) (Notes 1, 2 and 3) .....	1031

Note 1. Crushed RAP, from either full depth or single lift removal, may be mechanically blended with aggregate gradation CS 01 but shall not exceed 40 percent by weight of the total product. The top size of the Coarse RAP shall be less than 4 in. (100 mm) and well graded.

Note 2. RAP having 100 percent passing the 1 1/2 in (37.5 mm) sieve and being well graded, may be used as capping aggregate in the top 3 in. (75 mm) when aggregate gradation CS 01 is used in lower lifts. When RAP is blended with any of the coarse aggregates, the blending shall be done with mechanically calibrated feeders. The final product shall not contain more than 40 percent by weight of RAP.

Note 3. The RAP used for aggregate subgrade improvement shall be according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Policy Memorandum, “Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) for Aggregate Applications”.

**303.03 Equipment.** The vibratory machine shall be according to Article 1101.01, or as approved by the Engineer. The calibration for the mechanical feeders shall have an accuracy of ± 2.0 percent of the actual quantity of material delivered.

**303.04 Soil Preparation.** The stability of the soil shall be according to the Department’s Subgrade Stability Manual for the aggregate thickness specified.

**303.05 Placing Aggregate.** The maximum nominal lift thickness of aggregate gradation CS 01 shall be 24 in. (600 mm).

**303.06 Capping Aggregate.** The top surface of the aggregate subgrade shall consist of a minimum 3 in. (75 mm) of aggregate gradations CA 06 or CA 10. When Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) is used, it shall be crushed and screened where 100 percent is passing the 1 1/2 in. (37.5 mm) sieve and being well graded. RAP that has been fractionated to size will not be permitted for use in capping. Capping aggregate will not be required when the aggregate subgrade improvement is used as a cubic yard pay item for undercut applications. When RAP is blended with any of the coarse aggregates, the blending shall be done with

mechanically calibrated feeders.

**303.07 Compaction.** All aggregate lifts shall be compacted to the satisfaction of the Engineer. If the moisture content of the material is such that compaction cannot be obtained, sufficient water shall be added so that satisfactory compaction can be obtained.

**303.08 Finishing and Maintenance of Aggregate Subgrade Improvement.** The aggregate subgrade improvement shall be finished to the lines, grades, and cross sections shown on the plans, or as directed by the Engineer. The aggregate subgrade improvement shall be maintained in a smooth and compacted condition.

**303.09 Method of Measurement.** This work will be measured for payment according to Article 311.08.

**303.10 Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard (cubic meter) for AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT or at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT, of the thickness specified.

Add the following to Section 1004 of the Standard Specifications:

**“1004.07 Coarse Aggregate for Aggregate Subgrade Improvement.** The aggregate shall be according to Article 1004.01 and the following.

- (a) Description. The coarse aggregate shall be crushed gravel, crushed stone, or crushed concrete. The top 12 inches of the aggregate subgrade improvement shall be 3 inches of capping material and 9 inches of crushed gravel, crushed stone, or crushed concrete. In applications where greater than 36 inches of subgrade material is required, rounded gravel, meeting the CS01 gradation, may be used beginning at a depth of 12 inches below the bottom of pavement.
- (b) Quality. The coarse aggregate shall consist of sound durable particles reasonably free of deleterious materials. Non-mechanically blended RAP may be allowed up to a maximum of 5.0 percent.
- (c) Gradation.
  - (1) The coarse aggregate gradation for total subgrade thicknesses of 12 in. (300 mm) or greater shall be CS 01.

COARSE AGGREGATE SUBGRADE GRADATIONS					
Grad No.	Sieve Size and Percent Passing				
	8"	6"	4"	2"	#4
CS 01	100	97 ± 3	90 ± 10	45 ± 25	20 ± 20

COARSE AGGREGATE SUBGRADE GRADATIONS (Metric)					
Grad No.	Sieve Size and Percent Passing				
	200 mm	150 mm	100 mm	50 mm	4.75 mm
CS 01	100	97 ± 3	90 ± 10	45 ± 25	20 ± 20

CS 01	100	97 ± 3	90 ± 10	45 ± 25	20 ± 20
-------	-----	--------	---------	---------	---------

(2) The 3 in. (75 mm) capping aggregate shall be gradation CA 6 or CA 10.

**AGGREGATE SURFACE COURSE FOR TEMPORARY ACCESS**

Effective: April 1, 2001

Revised: January 2, 2007

Revise Article 402.10 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“402.10 For Temporary Access.** The contractor shall construct and maintain aggregate surface course for temporary access to private entrances, commercial entrances, and roads according to Article 402.07 and as directed by the Engineer.

The aggregate surface course shall be constructed to the dimensions and grades specified below, except as modified by the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

- (a) Private Entrance. The minimum width shall be 12 ft (3.6 m). The minimum compacted thickness shall be 6 in. (150 mm). The maximum grade shall be eight percent, except as required to match the existing grade.
- (b) Commercial Entrance. The minimum width shall be 24 ft (7.2 m). The minimum compacted thickness shall be 9 in. (230 mm). The maximum grade shall be six percent, except as required to match the existing grade.
- (c) Road. The minimum width shall be 24 ft (7.2 m). The minimum compacted thickness shall be 9 in. (230 mm). The grade and elevation shall be the same as the removed pavement, except as required to meet the grade of any new pavement constructed.

Maintaining the temporary access shall include relocating and/or regrading the aggregate surface course for any operation that may disturb or remove the temporary access. The same type and gradation of material used to construct the temporary access shall be used to maintain it.

When use of the temporary access is discontinued, the aggregate shall be removed and utilized in the permanent construction or disposed of according to Article 202.03.”

Add the following to Article 402.12 of the Standard Specifications:

“Aggregate surface course for temporary access will be measured for payment as each for every private entrance, commercial entrance or road constructed for the purpose of temporary access. If a residential drive, commercial entrance, or road is to be constructed under multiple stages, the aggregate needed to construct the second or subsequent stages will not be measured for payment but shall be included in the cost per each of the type specified.”

Revise the second paragraph of Article 402.13 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Aggregate surface course for temporary access will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for TEMPORARY ACCESS (PRIVATE ENTRANCE), TEMPORARY ACCESS (COMMERCIAL ENTRANCE) or TEMPORARY ACCESS (ROAD).

Partial payment of each amount bid for temporary access, of the type specified, will be paid according to the following schedule:

- (a) Upon construction of the temporary access, sixty percent of the contract unit price per each, of the type constructed, will be paid.
- (b) Subject to the approval of the Engineer for the adequate maintenance and removal of the temporary access, the remaining forty percent of the pay item will be paid upon the permanent removal of the temporary access.”

**DRAINAGE AND INLET PROTECTION UNDER TRAFFIC (DISTRICT 1)**

Effective: April 1, 2011

Revised: April 2, 2011

Add the following to Article 603.02 of the Standard Specifications:

- “(i) Temporary Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA) Ramp (Note 1) ..... 1030
- “(j) Temporary Rubber Ramps (Note 2)

Note 1. The HMA shall have maximum aggregate size of 3/8 in. (95 mm).

Note 2. The rubber material shall be according to the following.

Property	Test Method	Requirement
Durometer Hardness, Shore A	ASTM D 2240	75 ±15
Tensile Strength, psi (kPa)	ASTM D 412	300 (2000) min
Elongation, percent	ASTM D 412	90 min
Specific Gravity	ASTM D 792	1.0 - 1.3
Brittleness, °F (°C)	ASTM D 746	-40 (-40)”

Revise Article 603.07 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“603.07 Protection Under Traffic.** After the casting has been adjusted and the Class PP concrete has been placed, the work shall be protected by a barricade and two lights according to Article 701.17(e)(3)b.

When castings are under traffic before the final surfacing operation has been started, properly sized temporary ramps shall be placed around the drainage and/or utility castings according to the following methods.

- (a) Temporary Asphalt Ramps. Temporary hot-mix asphalt ramps shall be placed around the casting, flush with its surface and decreasing to a featheredge in a distance of 2 ft. (600 mm) around the entire surface of the casting.
- (b) Temporary Rubber Ramps. Temporary rubber ramps shall only be used on roadways with permanent posted speeds of 40 mph or less and when the height of the casting to be protected meets the proper sizing requirements for the rubber ramps as shown below.

Dimension	Requirement
Inside Opening	Outside dimensions of casting + 1 in. (25 mm)
Thickness at inside edge	Height of casting ± 1/4 in. (6 mm)
Thickness at outside edge	1/4 in. (6 mm) max.
Width, measured from inside opening to outside edge	8 1/2 in. (215 mm) min

Placement shall be according to the manufacturer's specifications.

Temporary ramps for castings shall remain in place until surfacing operations are undertaken within the immediate area of the structure. Prior to placing the surface course, the temporary ramp shall be removed. Excess material shall be disposed of according to Article 202.03."

**GROUND TIRE RUBBER (GTR) MODIFIED ASPHALT BINDER (D-1)**

Effective: June 26, 2006

Revised: April 1, 2016

Add the following to the end of article 1032.05 of the Standard Specifications:

“(c) Ground Tire Rubber (GTR) Modified Asphalt Binder. A quantity of 10.0 to 14.0 percent GTR (Note 1) shall be blended by dry unit weight with a PG 64-28 to make a GTR 70-28 or a PG 58-28 to make a GTR 64-28. The base PG 64-28 and PG 58-28 asphalt binders shall meet the requirements of Article 1032.05(a). Compatible polymers may be added during production. The GTR modified asphalt binder shall meet the requirements of the following table.

Test	Asphalt Grade GTR 70-28	Asphalt Grade GTR 64-28
Flash Point (C.O.C.), AASHTO T 48, °F (°C), min.	450 (232)	450 (232)
Rotational Viscosity, AASHTO T 316 @ 275 °F (135 °C), Poises, Pa·s, max.	30 (3)	30 (3)
Softening Point, AASHTO T 53, °F (°C), min.	135 (57)	130 (54)
Elastic Recovery, ASTM D 6084, Procedure A (sieve waived) @ 77 °F, (25 °C), aged, ss, 100 mm elongation, 5 cm/min., cut immediately, %, min.	65	65

Note 1. GTR shall be produced from processing automobile and/or light truck tires by the ambient grinding method. GTR shall not exceed 1/16 in. (2 mm) in any dimension and shall contain no free metal particles or other materials. A mineral powder (such as talc) meeting the requirements of AASHTO M 17 may be added, up to a maximum of four percent by weight of GTR to reduce sticking and caking of the GTR particles. When tested in accordance with Illinois modified AASHTO T 27, a 50-g sample of the GTR shall conform to the following gradation requirements:

Sieve Size	Percent Passing
No. 16 (1.18 mm)	100
No. 30 (600 µm)	95 ± 5
No. 50 (300 µm)	> 20

Add the following to the end of Note 1. of article 1030.03 of the Standard Specifications:

“A dedicated storage tank for the Ground Tire Rubber (GTR) modified asphalt binder shall be provided. This tank must be capable of providing continuous mechanical mixing throughout by continuous agitation and recirculation of the asphalt binder to provide a

uniform mixture. The tank shall be heated and capable of maintaining the temperature of the asphalt binder at 300 °F to 350 °F (149 °C to 177 °C). The asphalt binder metering systems of dryer drum plants shall be calibrated with the actual GTR modified asphalt binder material with an accuracy of  $\pm 0.40$  percent.”

Revise 1030.02(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(c) RAP Materials (Note 5) .....1031”

Add the following note to 1030.02 of the Standard Specifications:

Note 5. When using reclaimed asphalt pavement and/or reclaimed asphalt shingles, the maximum asphalt binder replacement percentage shall be according to the most recent special provision for recycled materials.

**FRICTION AGGREGATE (D-1)**

Effective: January 1, 2011

Revised: April 29, 2016

Revise Article 1004.03(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“1004.03 Coarse Aggregate for Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA).** The aggregate shall be according to Article 1004.01 and the following.

(a) Description. The coarse aggregate for HMA shall be according to the following table.

Use	Mixture	Aggregates Allowed
Class A	Seal or Cover	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> <sup>5/</sup> : Gravel Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag Crushed Concrete
HMA Low ESAL	Stabilized Subbase or Shoulders	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> <sup>5/</sup> : Gravel Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag <sup>1/</sup> Crushed Concrete
HMA High ESAL Low ESAL	Binder IL-19.0 or IL-19.0L  SMA Binder	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> <sup>5/ 6/</sup> : Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone <sup>2/</sup> Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Concrete <sup>3/</sup>

Use	Mixture	Aggregates Allowed	
HMA High ESAL Low ESAL	C Surface and Leveling Binder IL-9.5 or IL-9.5L  SMA Ndesign 50 Surface	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> <sup>5/</sup> : Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone <sup>2/</sup> Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag <sup>4/</sup> Crushed Concrete <sup>3/</sup>	
HMA High ESAL	D Surface and Leveling Binder IL-9.5  SMA Ndesign 50 Surface	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> <sup>5/</sup> : Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone (other than Limestone) <sup>2/</sup> Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag <sup>4/</sup> Crushed Concrete <sup>3/</sup>	
		<u>Other Combinations Allowed:</u>	
		<i>Up to...</i>	<i>With...</i>
		25% Limestone	Dolomite
		50% Limestone	Any Mixture D aggregate other than Dolomite
75% Limestone	Crushed Slag (ACBF) or Crushed Sandstone		
HMA High ESAL	E Surface IL-9.5  SMA Ndesign 80 Surface	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> <sup>5/ 6/</sup> :  Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag  No Limestone.	
		<u>Other Combinations Allowed:</u>	
		<i>Up to...</i>	<i>With...</i>
		50% Dolomite <sup>2/</sup>	Any Mixture E aggregate

Use	Mixture	Aggregates Allowed	
		75% Dolomite <sup>2/</sup>	Crushed Sandstone, Crushed Slag (ACBF), Crushed Steel Slag, or Crystalline Crushed Stone
		75% Crushed Gravel <sup>2/</sup> or Crushed Concrete <sup>3/</sup>	Crushed Sandstone, Crystalline Crushed Stone, Crushed Slag (ACBF), or Crushed Steel Slag
HMA High ESAL	F Surface IL-9.5  SMA Ndesign 80 Surface	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> <sup>5/ 6/</sup> :	
		Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag No Limestone.	
		<u>Other Combinations Allowed:</u>	
		<i>Up to...</i>	<i>With...</i>
		50% Crushed Gravel <sup>2/</sup> , Crushed Concrete <sup>3/</sup> , or Dolomite <sup>2/</sup>	Crushed Sandstone, Crushed Slag (ACBF), Crushed Steel Slag, or Crystalline Crushed Stone

- 1/ Crushed steel slag allowed in shoulder surface only.
- 2/ Carbonate crushed stone (limestone) and/or crushed gravel shall not be used in SMA Ndesign 80. In SMA Ndesign 50, carbonate crushed stone shall not be blended with any of the other aggregates allowed alone in Ndesign 50 SMA binder or Ndesign 50 SMA surface.
- 3/ Crushed concrete will not be permitted in SMA mixes.
- 4/ Crushed steel slag shall not be used as leveling binder.
- 5/ When combinations of aggregates are used, the blend percent measurements shall be by volume.”
- 6/ Combining different types of aggregate will not be permitted in SMA Ndesign 80.”

**RECLAIMED ASPHALT PAVEMENT AND RECLAIMED ASPHALT SHINGLES (D-1)**

Effective: November 1, 2012

Revise: January 1, 2018

Revise Section 1031 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“SECTION 1031. RECLAIMED ASPHALT PAVEMENT AND RECLAIMED ASPHALT SHINGLES**

**1031.01 Description.** Reclaimed asphalt pavement and reclaimed asphalt shingles shall be according to the following.

- (a) Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP). RAP is the material resulting from cold milling or crushing an existing hot-mix asphalt (HMA) pavement. RAP will be considered processed FRAP after completion of both crushing and screening to size. The Contractor shall supply written documentation that the RAP originated from routes or airfields under federal, state, or local agency jurisdiction.
- (b) Reclaimed Asphalt Shingles (RAS). Reclaimed asphalt shingles (RAS). RAS is from the processing and grinding of preconsumer or post-consumer shingles. RAS shall be a clean and uniform material with a maximum of 0.5 percent unacceptable material, as defined in Central Bureau of Materials Policy Memorandum, “Reclaimed Asphalt Shingle (RAS) Sources”, by weight of RAS. All RAS used shall come from a Central Bureau of Materials approved processing facility where it shall be ground and processed to 100 percent passing the 3/8 in. (9.5 mm) sieve and 90 percent passing the #4 (4.75 mm) sieve. RAS shall meet the testing requirements specified herein. In addition, RAS shall meet the following Type 1 or Type 2 requirements.
  - (1) Type 1. Type 1 RAS shall be processed, preconsumer asphalt shingles salvaged from the manufacture of residential asphalt roofing shingles.
  - (2) Type 2. Type 2 RAS shall be processed post-consumer shingles only, salvaged from residential, or four unit or less dwellings not subject to the National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAP).

**1031.02 Stockpiles.** RAP and RAS stockpiles shall be according to the following.

- (a) RAP Stockpiles. The Contractor shall construct individual, sealed RAP stockpiles meeting one of the following definitions. Additional processed RAP (FRAP) shall be stockpiled in a separate working pile, as designated in the QC Plan, and only added to the sealed stockpile when test results for the working pile are complete and are found to meet tolerances specified herein for the original sealed FRAP stockpile. Stockpiles shall be sufficiently separated to prevent intermingling at the base. All stockpiles (including unprocessed RAP and FRAP) shall be identified by signs indicating the type as listed below (i.e. “Non- Quality, FRAP -#4 or Type 2 RAS”, etc...).
- (1) Fractionated RAP (FRAP). FRAP shall consist of RAP from Class I, HMA (High and Low ESAL) or equivalent mixtures. The coarse aggregate in FRAP shall be crushed aggregate and may represent more than one aggregate type and/or

quality but shall be at least C quality. All FRAP shall be processed prior to testing and sized into fractions with the separation occurring on or between the #4 (4.75 mm) and 1/2 in. (12.5 mm) sieves. Agglomerations shall be minimized such that 100 percent of the RAP in the coarse fraction shall pass the maximum sieve size specified for the mix the FRAP will be used in.

- (2) Restricted FRAP (B quality) stockpiles shall consist of RAP from Class I, HMA (High ESAL), or HMA (High ESAL). If approved by the Engineer, the aggregate from a maximum 3.0 in. (75 mm) single combined pass of surface/binder milling will be classified as B quality. All millings from this application will be processed into FRAP as described previously.
- (3) Conglomerate. Conglomerate RAP stockpiles shall consist of RAP from Class I, HMA (High and Low ESAL) or equivalent mixtures. The coarse aggregate in this RAP shall be crushed aggregate and may represent more than one aggregate type and/or quality but shall be at least C quality. This RAP may have an inconsistent gradation and/or asphalt binder content prior to processing. All conglomerate RAP shall be processed (FRAP) prior to testing. Conglomerate RAP stockpiles shall not contain steel slag or other expansive material as determined by the Department.
- (4) Conglomerate "D" Quality (DQ). Conglomerate DQ RAP stockpiles shall consist of RAP from HMA shoulders, bituminous stabilized subbases or HMA (Low ESAL)/HMA (Low ESAL) IL-19.0L binder mixture. The coarse aggregate in this RAP may be crushed or round but shall be at least D quality. This RAP may have an inconsistent gradation and/or asphalt binder content. Conglomerate DQ RAP stockpiles shall not contain steel slag or other expansive material as determined by the Department.
- (5) Non-Quality. RAP stockpiles that do not meet the requirements of the stockpile categories listed above shall be classified as "Non-Quality".

RAP or FRAP containing contaminants, such as earth, brick, sand, concrete, sheet asphalt, bituminous surface treatment (i.e. chip seal), pavement fabric, joint sealants, plant cleanout etc., will be unacceptable unless the contaminants are removed to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Sheet asphalt shall be stockpiled separately.

- (b) RAS Stockpiles. Type 1 and Type 2 RAS shall be stockpiled separately and shall be sufficiently separated to prevent intermingling at the base. Each stockpile shall be signed indicating what type of RAS is present.

However, a RAS source may submit a written request to the Department for approval to blend mechanically a specified ratio of Type 1 RAS with Type 2 RAS. The source will not be permitted to change the ratio of the blend without the Department prior written approval. The Engineer's written approval will be required, to mechanically blend RAS with any fine aggregate produced under the AGCS, up to an equal weight of RAS, to improve workability. The fine aggregate shall be "B Quality" or better from an approved Aggregate Gradation Control System source. The fine aggregate shall be one that is approved for use in the HMA mixture and accounted for in the mix design and during HMA production.

Records identifying the shingle processing facility supplying the RAS, RAS type, and lot number shall be maintained by project contract number and kept for a minimum of three years.

**1031.03 Testing.** FRAP and RAS testing shall be according to the following.

(a) FRAP Testing. When used in HMA, the FRAP shall be sampled and tested either during processing or after stockpiling. It shall also be sampled during HMA production.

(1) During Stockpiling. For testing during stockpiling, washed extraction samples shall be run at the minimum frequency of one sample per 500 tons (450 metric tons) for the first 2000 tons (1800 metric tons) and one sample per 2000 tons (1800 metric tons) thereafter. A minimum of five tests shall be required for stockpiles less than 4000 tons (3600 metric tons).

(2) Incoming Material. For testing as incoming material, washed extraction samples shall be run at a minimum frequency of one sample per 2000 tons (1800 metric tons) or once per week, whichever comes first.

(3) After Stockpiling. For testing after stockpiling, the Contractor shall submit a plan for approval to the District proposing a satisfactory method of sampling and testing the RAP/FRAP pile either in-situ or by restockpiling. The sampling plan shall meet the minimum frequency required above and detail the procedure used to obtain representative samples throughout the pile for testing.

Before extraction, each field sample of FRAP, shall be split to obtain two samples of test sample size. One of the two test samples from the final split shall be labeled and stored for Department use. The Contractor shall extract the other test sample according to Department procedure. The Engineer reserves the right to test any sample (split or Department-taken) to verify Contractor test results.

(b) RAS Testing. RAS shall be sampled and tested during stockpiling according to Central Bureau of Materials Policy Memorandum, "Reclaimed Asphalt Shingle (RAS) Sources". The Contractor shall also sample as incoming material at the HMA plant.

(1) During Stockpiling. Washed extraction and testing for unacceptable materials shall be run at the minimum frequency of one sample per 200 tons (180 metric tons) for the first 1000 tons (900 metric tons) and one sample per 1000 tons (900 metric tons) thereafter. A minimum of five samples are required for stockpiles less than 1000 tons (900 metric tons). Once a  $\leq 1000$  ton (900 metric ton), five-sample/test stockpile has been established it shall be sealed. Additional incoming RAS shall be in a separate working pile as designated in the Quality Control plan and only added to the sealed stockpile when the test results of the working pile are complete and are found to meet the tolerances specified herein for the original sealed RAS stockpile.

(2) Incoming Material. For testing as incoming material at the HMA plant, washed extraction shall be run at the minimum frequency of one sample per 250 tons

(227 metric tons). A minimum of five samples are required for stockpiles less than 1000 tons (900 metric tons). The incoming material test results shall meet the tolerances specified herein.

The Contractor shall obtain and make available all test results from start of the initial stockpile sampled and tested at the shingle processing facility in accordance with the facility's QC Plan.

Before extraction, each field sample shall be split to obtain two samples of test sample size. One of the two test samples from the final split shall be labeled and stored for Department use. The Contractor shall extract the other test sample according to Department procedures. The Engineer reserves the right to test any sample (split or Department-taken) to verify Contractor test results.

**1031.04 Evaluation of Tests.** Evaluation of test results shall be according to the following.

- (a) Evaluation of FRAP Test Results. All test results shall be compiled to include asphalt binder content, gradation and, when applicable (for slag),  $G_{mm}$ . A five-test average of results from the original pile will be used in the mix designs. Individual extraction test results run thereafter, shall be compared to the average used for the mix design, and will be accepted if within the tolerances listed below.

Parameter	FRAP
No. 4 (4.75 mm)	± 6 %
No. 8 (2.36 mm)	± 5 %
No. 30 (600 μm)	± 5 %
No. 200 (75 μm)	± 2.0 %
Asphalt Binder	± 0.3 %
$G_{mm}$	± 0.03 <sup>1/</sup>

1/ For stockpile with slag or steel slag present as determined in the current Manual of Test Procedures Appendix B 21, "Determination of Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement Aggregate Bulk Specific Gravity".

If any individual sieve and/or asphalt binder content tests are out of the above tolerances when compared to the average used for the mix design, the FRAP stockpile shall not be used in Hot-Mix Asphalt unless the FRAP representing those tests is removed from the stockpile. All test data and acceptance ranges shall be sent to the District for evaluation.

The Contractor shall maintain a representative moving average of five tests to be used for Hot-Mix Asphalt production.

With the approval of the Engineer, the ignition oven may be substituted for extractions according to the ITP, "Calibration of the Ignition Oven for the Purpose of Characterizing Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP)" or Illinois Modified AASHTO T-164-11, Test Method A.

- (b) Evaluation of RAS Test Results. All of the test results, with the exception of percent unacceptable materials, shall be compiled and averaged for asphalt binder content and gradation. A five-test average of results from the original pile will be used in the mix designs. Individual test results run thereafter, when compared to the average used for the mix design, will be accepted if within the tolerances listed below.

Parameter	RAS
No. 8 (2.36 mm)	± 5 %
No. 16 (1.18 mm)	± 5 %
No. 30 (600 µm)	± 4 %
No. 200 (75 µm)	± 2.5 %
Asphalt Binder Content	± 2.0 %

If any individual sieve and/or asphalt binder content tests are out of the above tolerances when compared to the average used for the mix design, the RAS shall not be used in Hot-Mix Asphalt unless the RAS representing those tests is removed from the stockpile. All test data and acceptance ranges shall be sent to the District for evaluation.

- (c) Quality Assurance by the Engineer. The Engineer may witness the sampling and splitting conduct assurance tests on split samples taken by the Contractor for quality control testing a minimum of once a month.

The overall testing frequency will be performed over the entire range of Contractor samples for asphalt binder content and gradation. The Engineer may select any or all split samples for assurance testing. The test results will be made available to the Contractor as soon as they become available.

The Engineer will notify the Contractor of observed deficiencies.

Differences between the Contractor's and the Engineer's split sample test results will be considered acceptable if within the following limits.

Test Parameter	Acceptable Limits of Precision	
	FRAP	RAS
% Passing: <sup>1/</sup>		
1/2 in.	5.0%	
No. 4	5.0%	
No. 8	3.0%	4.0%
No. 30	2.0%	4.0%
No. 200	2.2%	4.0%
Asphalt Binder Content	0.3%	3.0%
G <sub>mm</sub>	0.030	

1/ Based on washed extraction.

In the event comparisons are outside the above acceptable limits of precision, the

Engineer will immediately investigate.

- (d) Acceptance by the Engineer. Acceptable of the material will be based on the validation of the Contractor's quality control by the assurance process.

**1031.05 Quality Designation of Aggregate in RAP and FRAP.**

- (a) RAP. The aggregate quality of the RAP for homogeneous, conglomerate, and conglomerate "D" quality stockpiles shall be set by the lowest quality of coarse aggregate in the RAP stockpile and are designated as follows.
- (1) RAP from Class I, HMA (High ESAL), or (Low ESAL) IL-9.5L surface mixtures are designated as containing Class B quality coarse aggregate.
  - (2) RAP from HMA (Low ESAL) IL-19.0L binder mixture is designated as Class D quality coarse aggregate.
  - (3) RAP from Class I, HMA (High ESAL) binder mixtures, bituminous base course mixtures, and bituminous base course widening mixtures are designated as containing Class C quality coarse aggregate.
  - (4) RAP from bituminous stabilized subbase and BAM shoulders are designated as containing Class D quality coarse aggregate.
- (b) FRAP. If the Engineer has documentation of the quality of the FRAP aggregate, the Contractor shall use the assigned quality provided by the Engineer.

If the quality is not known, the quality shall be determined as follows. Fractionated RAP stockpiles containing plus #4 (4.75 mm) sieve coarse aggregate shall have a maximum tonnage of 5,000 tons (4,500 metric tons). The Contractor shall obtain a representative sample witnessed by the Engineer. The sample shall be a minimum of 50 lb (25 kg). The sample shall be extracted according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 164 by a consultant laboratory prequalified by the Department for the specified testing. The consultant laboratory shall submit the test results along with the recovered aggregate to the District Office. The cost for this testing shall be paid by the Contractor. The District will forward the sample to the Central Bureau of Materials Aggregate Lab for MicroDeval Testing, according to ITP 327. A maximum loss of 15.0 percent will be applied for all HMA applications. The fine aggregate portion of the fractionated RAP shall not be used in any HMA mixtures that require a minimum of "B" quality aggregate or better, until the coarse aggregate fraction has been determined to be acceptable thru a MicroDeval Testing.

**1031.06 Use of FRAP and/or RAS in HMA.** The use of FRAP and/or RAS shall be the Contractor's option when constructing HMA in all contracts.

- (a) FRAP. The use of FRAP in HMA shall be as follows.
- (1) Coarse Aggregate Size (after extraction). The coarse aggregate in all FRAP shall be equal to or less than the nominal maximum size requirement for the HMA

mixture to be produced.

- (2) Steel Slag Stockpiles. FRAP stockpiles containing steel slag or other expansive material, as determined by the Department, shall be homogeneous and will be approved for use in HMA (High ESAL and Low ESAL) mixtures regardless of lift or mix type.
  - (3) Use in HMA Surface Mixtures (High and Low ESAL). FRAP stockpiles for use in HMA surface mixtures (High and Low ESAL) shall have coarse aggregate that is Class B quality or better. FRAP shall be considered equivalent to limestone for frictional considerations unless produced/screened to minus 3/8 inch.
  - (4) Use in HMA Binder Mixtures (High and Low ESAL), HMA Base Course, and HMA Base Course Widening. FRAP stockpiles for use in HMA binder mixtures (High and Low ESAL), HMA base course, and HMA base course widening shall be FRAP in which the coarse aggregate is Class C quality or better.
  - (5) Use in Shoulders and Subbase. FRAP stockpiles for use in HMA shoulders and stabilized subbase (HMA) shall be FRAP, Restricted FRAP, conglomerate, or conglomerate DQ.
- (b) RAS. RAS meeting Type 1 or Type 2 requirements will be permitted in all HMA applications as specified herein.
- (c) FRAP and/or RAS Usage Limits. Type 1 or Type 2 RAS may be used alone or in conjunction with FRAP in HMA mixtures up to a maximum of 5.0 percent by weight of the total mix.

When FRAP is used alone or FRAP is used in conjunction with RAS, the percent of virgin asphalt binder replacement (ABR) shall not exceed the amounts indicated in the table below for a given N Design.

Max Asphalt Binder Replacement for FRAP with RAS Combination

HMA Mixtures <sup>1/ 2/ 4/</sup>	Maximum % ABR		
	Binder/Leveling Binder	Surface	Polymer Modified <sup>3/</sup>
30L	50	40	30
50	40	35	30
70	40	30	30
90	40	30	30
4.75 mm N-50			40
SMA N-80			30

1/ For Low ESAL HMA shoulder and stabilized subbase, the percent asphalt binder replacement shall not exceed 50 % of the total asphalt binder in the mixture.

- 2/ When the binder replacement exceeds 15 % for all mixes, except for SMA and IL-4.75, the high and low virgin asphalt binder grades shall each be reduced by one grade (i.e. 25 % binder replacement using a virgin asphalt binder grade of PG64-22 will be reduced to a PG58-28). When constructing full depth HMA and the ABR is less than 15 %, the required virgin asphalt binder grade shall be PG64-28.
- 3/ When the ABR for SMA or IL-4.75 is 15 % or less, the required virgin asphalt binder shall be SBS PG76-22 and the elastic recovery shall be a minimum of 80. When the ABR for SMA or IL-4.75 exceeds 15%, the virgin asphalt binder grade shall be SBS PG70-28 and the elastic recovery shall be a minimum of 80.
- 4/ When FRAP or RAS is used alone, the maximum percent asphalt binder replacement designated on the table shall be reduced by 10 %.

**1031.07 HMA Mix Designs.** At the Contractor's option, HMA mixtures may be constructed utilizing RAP/FRAP and/or RAS material meeting the detailed requirements specified herein.

- (a) FRAP and/or RAS. FRAP and /or RAS mix designs shall be submitted for verification. If additional FRAP or RAS stockpiles are tested and found to be within tolerance, as defined under "Evaluation of Tests" herein, and meet all requirements herein, the additional FRAP or RAS stockpiles may be used in the original design at the percent previously verified.
- (b) RAS. Type 1 and Type 2 RAS are not interchangeable in a mix design.

The RAP, FRAP and RAS stone specific gravities ( $G_{sb}$ ) shall be according to the "Determination of Aggregate Bulk (Dry) Specific Gravity ( $G_{sb}$ ) or Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) and Reclaimed Asphalt Shingles (RAS)" procedure in the Department's Manual of Test Procedures for Materials.

**1031.08 HMA Production.** HMA production utilizing FRAP and/or RAS shall be as follows.

To remove or reduce agglomerated material, a scalping screen, gator, crushing unit, or comparable sizing device approved by the Engineer shall be used in the RAS and FRAP feed system to remove or reduce oversized material.

If during mix production, corrective actions fail to maintain FRAP, RAS or QC/QA test results within control tolerances or the requirements listed herein the Contractor shall cease production of the mixture containing FRAP or RAS and conduct an investigation that may require a new mix design.

- (a) RAS. RAS shall be incorporated into the HMA mixture either by a separate weight depletion system or by using the RAP weigh belt. Either feed system shall be interlocked with the aggregate feed or weigh system to maintain correct proportions for

all rates of production and batch sizes. The portion of RAS shall be controlled accurately to within  $\pm 0.5$  percent of the amount of RAS utilized. When using the weight depletion system, flow indicators or sensing devices shall be provided and interlocked with the plant controls such that the mixture production is halted when RAS flow is interrupted.

(b) HMA Plant Requirements. HMA plants utilizing FRAP and/or RAS shall be capable of automatically recording and printing the following information.

(1) Dryer Drum Plants.

- a. Date, month, year, and time to the nearest minute for each print.
- b. HMA mix number assigned by the Department.
- c. Accumulated weight of dry aggregate (combined or individual) in tons (metric tons) to the nearest 0.1 ton (0.1 metric ton).
- d. Accumulated dry weight of RAS and FRAP in tons (metric tons) to the nearest 0.1 ton (0.1 metric ton).
- e. Accumulated mineral filler in revolutions, tons (metric tons), etc. to the nearest 0.1 unit.
- f. Accumulated asphalt binder in gallons (liters), tons (metric tons), etc. to the nearest 0.1 unit.
- g. Residual asphalt binder in the RAS and FRAP material as a percent of the total mix to the nearest 0.1 percent.
- h. Aggregate RAS and FRAP moisture compensators in percent as set on the control panel. (Required when accumulated or individual aggregate and RAS and FRAP are printed in wet condition.)
- i. When producing mixtures with FRAP and/or RAS, a positive dust control system shall be utilized.
- j. Accumulated mixture tonnage.
- k. Dust Removed (accumulated to the nearest 0.1 ton (0.1 metric ton))

(2) Batch Plants.

- a. Date, month, year, and time to the nearest minute for each print.
- b. HMA mix number assigned by the Department.
- c. Individual virgin aggregate hot bin batch weights to the nearest pound (kilogram).

- d. Mineral filler weight to the nearest pound (kilogram).
- f. RAS and FRAP weight to the nearest pound (kilogram).
- g. Virgin asphalt binder weight to the nearest pound (kilogram).
- h. Residual asphalt binder in the RAS and FRAP material as a percent of the total mix to the nearest 0.1 percent.

The printouts shall be maintained in a file at the plant for a minimum of one year or as directed by the Engineer and shall be made available upon request. The printing system will be inspected by the Engineer prior to production and verified at the beginning of each construction season thereafter.

**1031.09 RAP in Aggregate Surface Course and Aggregate Wedge Shoulders, Type**

**B.** The use of RAP or FRAP in aggregate surface course and aggregate shoulders shall be as follows.

- (a) Stockpiles and Testing. RAP stockpiles may be any of those listed in Article 1031.02, except “Non-Quality” and “FRAP”. The testing requirements of Article 1031.03 shall not apply. RAP used shall be according to the current Central Bureau of Materials Policy Memorandum, “Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) for Aggregate Applications”.
- (b) Gradation. The RAP material shall meet the gradation requirements for CA 6 according to Article 1004.01(c), except the requirements for the minus No. 200 (75  $\mu$ m) sieve shall not apply. The sample for the RAP material shall be air dried to constant weight prior to being tested for gradation.”

**HMA MIXTURE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS (D-1)**

Effective: January 1, 2013

Revised: January 1, 2018

**1) Design Composition and Volumetric Requirements**

Revise the table in Article 406.06(d) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"MINIMUM COMPACTED LIFT THICKNESS	
Mixture Composition	Thickness, in. (mm)
IL-4.75	3/4 (19)
SMA-9.5, IL-9.5, IL-9.5L	1 1/2 (38)
SMA-12.5	2 (50)
IL-19.0, IL-19.0L	2 1/4 (57)"

Revise the table in Article 1004.03(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Use	Size/Application	Gradation No.
Class A-1, 2, & 3	3/8 in. (10 mm) Seal	CA 16
Class A-1	1/2 in. (13 mm) Seal	CA 15
Class A-2 & 3	Cover	CA 14
HMA High ESAL	IL-19.0 IL-9.5	CA 11 <sup>1/</sup> CA 16, CA 13 <sup>3/</sup>
HMA Low ESAL	IL-19.0L IL-9.5L Stabilized Subbase or Shoulders	CA 11 <sup>1/</sup> CA 16
SMA <sup>2/</sup>	1/2 in. (12.5mm) Binder & Surface IL 9.5 Surface	CA13 <sup>3/</sup> , CA14 or CA16  CA16, CA 13 <sup>3/</sup>

1/ CA 16 or CA 13 may be blended with the gradations listed.

2/ The coarse aggregates used shall be capable of being combined with stone sand, slag sand, or steel slag sand meeting the FA/FM 20 gradation and mineral filler to meet the approved mix design and the mix requirements noted herein.

3/ CA 13 shall be 100 percent passing the 1/2 in. (12.5mm) sieve.

Revise Article 1004.03(e) of the Supplemental Specifications to read:

"(e) Absorption. For SMA the coarse aggregate shall also have water absorption ≤ 2.0 percent."

Revise the last paragraph of Article 1102.01 (a) (5) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“IL-4.75 and Stone Matrix Asphalt (SMA) mixtures which contain aggregate having absorptions greater than or equal to 2.0 percent, or which contain steel slag sand, shall have minimum surge bin storage plus haul time of 1.5 hours.”

Revise the nomenclature table in Article 1030.01 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“High ESAL	IL-19.0 binder; IL-9.5 surface; IL-4.75; SMA-12.5, SMA-9.5
Low ESAL	IL-19.0L binder; IL-9.5L surface; Stabilized Subbase (HMA) <sup>1/</sup> ; HMA Shoulders <sup>2/</sup>

1/ Uses 19.0L binder mix.

2/ Uses 19.0L for lower lifts and 9.5L for surface lift.”

Revise Article 1030.02 of the Standard Specifications and Supplemental Specifications to read:

“**1030.02 Materials.** Materials shall be according to the following.

Item.....	Article/Section
(a) Coarse Aggregate .....	1004.03
(b) Fine Aggregate .....	1003.03
(c) RAP Material .....	1031
(d) Mineral Filler .....	1011
(e) Hydrated Lime .....	1012.01
(f) Slaked Quicklime (Note 1)	
(g) Performance Graded Asphalt Binder (Note 2) .....	1032
(h) Fibers (Note 3)	
(i) Warm Mix Asphalt (WMA) Technologies (Note 4)	

Note 1. Slaked quicklime shall be according to ASTM C 5.

Note 2. The asphalt binder shall be an SBS PG 76-28 when the SMA is used on a full-depth asphalt pavement and SBS PG 76-22 when used as an overlay, except where modified herein. The asphalt binder shall be an Elvaloy or SBS PG 76-22 for IL-4.75, except where modified herein. The elastic recovery shall be a minimum of 80.

Note 3. A stabilizing additive such as cellulose or mineral fiber shall be added to the SMA mixture according to Illinois Modified AASHTO M 325. The stabilizing additive shall meet the Fiber Quality Requirements listed in Illinois Modified AASHTO M 325. Prior to approval and use of fibers, the Contractor shall submit a notarized certification by the producer of these materials stating they meet these requirements. Reclaimed Asphalt Shingles (RAS) may be used in Stone Matrix Asphalt (SMA) mixtures designed with an SBA polymer modifier as a fiber additive if the mix design with RAS

included meets AASHTO T305 requirements. The RAS shall be from a certified source that produces either Type I or Type 2. Material shall meet requirements noted herein and the actual dosage rate will be determined by the Engineer.

Note 4. Warm mix additives or foaming processes shall be selected from the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Approved List, “Warm Mix Asphalt Technologies”.

Revise Article 1030.04(a)(1) of the Standard Specifications and the Supplemental Specifications to read:

“(1) High ESAL Mixtures. The Job Mix Formula (JMF) shall fall within the following limits.

High ESAL, MIXTURE COMPOSITION (% PASSING) <sup>1/</sup>										
Sieve Size	IL-19.0 mm		SMA <sup>4/</sup> IL-12.5 mm		SMA <sup>4/</sup> IL-9.5 mm		IL-9.5 mm		IL-4.75 mm	
	min	max	min	max	min	max	min	max	min	max
1 1/2 in. (37.5 mm)										
1 in. (25 mm)		100								
3/4 in. (19 mm)	90	100		100						
1/2 in. (12.5 mm)	75	89	80	100		100		100		100
3/8 in. (9.5 mm)				65	90	100	90	100		100
#4 (4.75 mm)	40	60	20	30	36	50	34	69	90	100
#8 (2.36 mm)	20	42	16	24 <sup>5/</sup>	16	32 <sup>5/</sup>	34 <sup>6/</sup>	52 <sup>2/</sup>	70	90
#16 (1.18 mm)	15	30					10	32	50	65
#30 (600 μm)			12	16	12	18				
#50 (300 μm)	6	15					4	15	15	30
#100 (150 μm)	4	9					3	10	10	18
#200 (75 μm)	3	6	7.0	9.0 <sup>3/</sup>	7.5	9.5 <sup>3/</sup>	4	6	7	9 <sup>3/</sup>
Ratio Dust/Asphalt Binder		1.0		1.5		1.5		1.0		1.0

- 1/ Based on percent of total aggregate weight.
- 2/ The mixture composition shall not exceed 44 percent passing the #8 (2.36 mm) sieve for surface courses with Ndesign = 90.
- 3/ Additional minus No. 200 (0.075 mm) material required by the mix design shall be mineral filler, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.
- 4/ The maximum percent passing the #635 (20 μm) sieve shall be ≤ 3 percent.

- 5/ When establishing the Adjusted Job Mix Formula (AJMF) the percent passing the #8 (2.36 mm) sieve shall not be adjusted above the percentage stated on the table.
- 6/ When establishing the Adjusted Job Mix Formula (AJMF) the percent passing the #8 (2.36 mm) sieve shall not be adjusted below 34 percent.

Revise Article 1030.04(b)(1) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(1) High ESAL Mixtures. The target value for the air voids of the HMA shall be 4.0 percent and for IL-4.75 it shall be 3.5 percent at the design number of gyrations. The VMA and VFA of the HMA design shall be based on the nominal maximum size of the aggregate in the mix and shall conform to the following requirements.

VOLUMETRIC REQUIREMENTS High ESAL				
	Voids in the Mineral Aggregate (VMA), % minimum			Voids Filled with Asphalt Binder (VFA), %
Ndesign	IL-19.0	IL-9.5	IL-4.75 <sup>1/</sup>	
50	13.5	15.0	18.5	65 – 78 <sup>2/</sup>
70				
90				

1/ Maximum Draindown for IL-4.75 shall be 0.3 percent

2/ VFA for IL-4.75 shall be 72-85 percent”

Replace Article 1030.04(b)(3) of the Standard Specifications with the following:

“(3) SMA Mixtures.

Volumetric Requirements SMA <sup>1/</sup>			
Ndesign	Design Air Voids Target %	Voids in the Mineral Aggregate (VMA), % min.	Voids Filled with Asphalt (VFA), %
80 <sup>4/</sup>	3.5	17.0 <sup>2/</sup>	75 - 83
		16.0 <sup>3/</sup>	

1/ Maximum draindown shall be 0.3 percent. The draindown shall be determined at the JMF asphalt binder content at the mixing temperature plus 30 °F.

- 2/ Applies when specific gravity of coarse aggregate is  $\geq 2.760$ .
- 3/ Applies when specific gravity of coarse aggregate is  $< 2.760$ .
- 4/ Blending of different types of aggregate will not be permitted.  
For surface course, the coarse aggregate can be crushed steel slag, crystalline crushed stone, or crushed sandstone. For binder course, coarse aggregate shall be crushed stone (dolomite), crushed gravel, crystalline crushed stone, or crushed sandstone.

Add to the end of Article 1030.05 (d) (2) a. of the Standard Specifications:

“During production, the Contractor shall test SMA mixtures for draindown according to AASHTO T305 at a frequency of 1 per day of production.”

Delete last sentence of the second paragraph of Article 1102.01(a) (4) b. 2.

Add to the end of Article 1102.01 (a) (4) b. 2.:

“As an option, collected dust (baghouse) may be used in lieu of manufactured mineral filler according to the following:

- (a.) Sufficient collected dust (baghouse) is available for production of the SMA mix for the entire project.
- (b.) A mix design was prepared based on collected dust (baghouse).

## **2) Design Verification and Production**

Revise Article 1030.04 (d) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(d) Verification Testing. High ESAL, IL-4.75, and SMA mix designs submitted for verification will be tested to ensure that the resulting mix designs will pass the required criteria for the Hamburg Wheel Test (IL mod AASHTO T-324) and the Tensile Strength Test (IL mod AASHTO T-283). The Department will perform a verification test on gyratory specimens compacted by the Contractor. If the mix fails the Department’s verification test, the Contractor shall make the necessary changes to the mix and resubmit compacted specimens to the Department for verification. If the mix fails again, the mix design will be rejected.

All new and renewal mix designs will be required to be tested, prior to submittal for Department verification and shall meet the following requirements:

- (1) Hamburg Wheel Test criteria. The maximum allowable rut depth shall be 0.5 in. (12.5 mm). The minimum number of wheel passes at the 0.5 in. (12.5 mm) rut depth criteria shall be based on the high temperature binder grade of the mix as specified in the mix requirements table of the plans.

Illinois Modified AASHTO T 324 Requirements <sup>1/</sup>

Asphalt Binder Grade	# Repetitions	Max Rut Depth (mm)
PG 70 -XX (or higher)	20,000	12.5
PG 64 -XX (or lower)	10,000	12.5

1/ When produced at temperatures of 275 ± 5 °F (135 ± 3 °C) or less, loose Warm Mix Asphalt shall be oven aged at 270 ± 5 °F (132 ± 3 °C) for two hours prior to gyratory compaction of Hamburg Wheel specimens.

Note: For SMA Designs (N-80) the maximum rut depth is 6.0 mm at 20,000 repetitions.

For IL 4.75mm Designs (N-50) the maximum rut depth is 9.0mm at 15,000 repetitions.

(2) Tensile Strength Criteria. The minimum allowable conditioned tensile strength shall be 60 psi (415 kPa) for non-polymer modified performance graded (PG) asphalt binder and 80 psi (550 kPa) for polymer modified PG asphalt binder. The maximum allowable unconditioned tensile strength shall be 200 psi (1380 kPa).”

Production Testing. Revise first paragraph of Article 1030.06(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(a) High ESAL, IL-4.75, WMA, and SMA Mixtures. For each contract, a 300-ton (275 metric tons) test strip, except for SMA mixtures it will be 400 ton (363 metric ton), will be required at the beginning of HMA production for each mixture at the beginning of each construction year according to the Manual of Test Procedures for Materials “Hot Mix Asphalt Test Strip Procedures”. At the request of the Producer, the Engineer may waive the test strip if previous construction during the current construction year has demonstrated the constructability of the mix using Department test results.”

Add the following after the sixth paragraph in Article 1030.06 (a) of the Standard Specifications:

“The Hamburg Wheel test shall also be conducted on all HMA mixtures from a sample taken within the first 500 tons (450 metric tons) on the first day of production or during start up with a split reserved for the Department. The mix sample shall be tested according to the Illinois Modified AASHTO T 324 and shall meet the requirements specified herein. Mix production shall not exceed 1500 tons (1350 metric tons) or one day’s production, whichever comes first, until the testing is completed, and the mixture is found to be in conformance. The requirement to cease mix production may be waived if the plant produced mixture demonstrates conformance prior to start of mix production for a contract. If the mixture fails to meet the Hamburg Wheel criteria, no further mixture will be accepted until the Contractor takes such action as is necessary to furnish a mixture meeting the criteria”

Method of Measurement:

Add the following after the fourth paragraph of Article 406.13 (b):

“The plan quantities of SMA mixtures shall be adjusted using the actual approved binder and surface Mix Design’s Gmb.”

Basis of Payment.

Replace the fourth paragraph of Article 406.14 of the Standard Specifications with the following:

“Stone matrix asphalt will be paid for at the contract unit price per ton (metric ton) for POLYMERIZED HOT-MIX ASPHALT SURFACE COURSE, STONE MATRIX ASPHALT, of the mixture composition and Ndesign specified; and POLYMERIZED HOT-MIX ASPHALT BINDER COURSE, STONE MATRIX ASPHALT, of the mixture composition and Ndesign specified.”

**ADJUSTMENTS AND RECONSTRUCTIONS**

Effective: March 15, 2011

Revise the first paragraph of Article 602.04 to read:

**“602.04 Concrete.** Cast-in-place concrete for structures shall be constructed of Class SI concrete according to the applicable portions of Section 503. Cast-in-place concrete for pavement patching around adjustments and reconstructions shall be constructed of Class PP-1 concrete, unless otherwise noted in the plans, according to the applicable portions of Section 1020.”

Revise the third, fourth and fifth sentences of the second paragraph of Article 602.11(c) to read:

“Castings shall be set to the finished pavement elevation so that no subsequent adjustment will be necessary, and the space around the casting shall be filled with Class PP-1 concrete, unless otherwise noted in the plans, to the elevation of the surface of the base course or binder course. HMA surface or binder course material shall not be allowed. The pavement may be opened to traffic according to Article 701.17(e)(3)b.”

Revise Article 603.05 to read:

**“603.05 Replacement of Existing Flexible Pavement.** After the castings have been adjusted, the surrounding space shall be filled with Class PP-1 concrete, unless otherwise noted in the plans, to the elevation of the surface of the base course or binder course. HMA surface or binder course material shall not be allowed. The pavement may be opened to traffic according to Article 701.17(e)(3)b.”

Revise Article 603.06 to read:

**“603.06 Replacement of Existing Rigid Pavement.** After the castings have been adjusted, the pavement and HMA that was removed, shall be replaced with Class PP-1 concrete, unless otherwise noted in the plans, not less than 9 in. (225 mm) thick. The pavement may be opened to traffic according to Article 701.17(e)(3)b.

The surface of the Class PP concrete shall be constructed flush with the adjacent surface.”

Revise the first sentence of Article 603.07 to read:

**“603.07 Protection Under Traffic.** After the casting has been adjusted and the Class PP concrete has been placed, the work shall be protected by a barricade and two lights according to Article 701.17(e)(3)b.”

**STORM SEWER ADJACENT TO OR CROSSING WATER MAIN**

Effective: February 1, 1996

Revised: January 1, 2007

This work consists of constructing storm sewer adjacent to or crossing a water main, at the locations shown on the plans. The material and installation requirements shall be according to the latest edition of the "Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Main Construction in Illinois", and the applicable portions of Section 550 of the Standard Specifications; which may include concrete collars and encasing pipe with seals if required.

Pipe materials shall meet the requirements of Sections 40 and 41-2.01 of the "Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Main Construction in Illinois", except PVC pipe will not be allowed. Ductile-Iron pipe shall meet the minimum requirements for Thickness Class 50.

Encasing of standard type storm sewer, according to the details for "Water and Sewer Separation Requirements (Vertical Separation)" in the "STANDARD DRAWINGS" Division of the "Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Main Construction in Illinois", may be used for storm sewers crossing water mains.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid according to Article 550.10 of the Standard Specifications, except the pay item shall be STORM SEWER (WATER MAIN REQUIREMENTS), of the diameter specified.

**COARSE AGGREGATE FOR BACKFILL, TRENCH BACKFILL AND BEDDING (D-1)**

Effective: November 1, 2011

Revised: November 1, 2013

This work shall be according to Section 1004.05 of the Standard Specifications except for the following:

Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) maybe blended with gravel, crushed gravel, crushed stone crushed concrete, crushed slag, chats, crushed sand stone or wet bottom boiler slag. The RAP used shall be according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Policy Memorandum, "Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) for Aggregate Applications". The RAP shall be uniformly graded and shall pass the 1.0 in. (25 mm) screen. When RAP is blended with any of the coarse aggregate listed above, the blending shall be done mechanically with calibrated feeders. The feeders shall have an accuracy of + 2.0 percent of the actual quantity of material delivered. The final blended product shall not contain more than 40 percent by weight RAP.

The coarse aggregate listed above shall meet CA 6 and CA 10 gradations prior to being blended with the processed and uniformly graded RAP. Gradation deleterious count shall not exceed 10% of total RAP and 5% of other by total weight."

**TEMPORARY INFORMATION SIGNING**

Effective: November 13, 1996

Revised: January 2, 2007

Description.

This work shall consist of furnishing, installing, maintaining, relocating for various states of construction, and eventually removing temporary informational signs. Included in this item may be ground mount signs, skid mount signs, truss mount signs, bridge mount signs, and overlay sign panels which cover portions of existing signs.

Materials.

Materials shall be according to the following Articles of Section 1000 - Materials:

	<b><u>Item</u></b>	<b><u>Article/Section</u></b>
a.)	Sign Base (Notes 1 & 2)	1090
b.)	Sign Face (Note 3)	1091
c.)	Sign Legends	1092
d.)	Sign Supports	1093
e.)	Overlay Panels (Note 4)	1090.02

Note 1. The Contractor may use 5/8 inch (16 mm) instead of 3/4 inch (19 mm) thick plywood.

Note 2. Type A sheeting can be used on the plywood base.

Note 3. All sign faces shall be Type A except all orange signs shall meet the requirements of Article 1106.01.

Note 4. The overlay panels shall be 0.08 inch (2 mm) thick.

**GENERAL CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

Installation.

The sign sizes and legend sizes shall be verified by the Contractor prior to fabrication.

Signs which are placed along the roadway and/or within the construction zone shall be installed according to the requirements of Article 701.14 and Article 720.04. The signs shall be 7 ft. (2.1 m) above the near edge of the pavement and shall be a minimum of 2 ft. (600 mm) beyond the edge of the paved shoulder. A minimum of two (2) posts shall be used.

The attachment of temporary signs to existing sign structures or sign panels shall be approved by the Engineer. Any damage to the existing signs due to the Contractor's operations shall be repaired or signs replaced, as determined by the Engineer, at the Contractor's expense.

Signs which are placed on overhead bridge structures shall be fastened to the handrail with stainless steel bands. These signs shall rest on the concrete parapet where possible. The Contractor shall furnish mounting details for approval by the Engineer.

Method of Measurement.

This work shall be measured for payment in square feet (square meters) edge to edge (horizontally and vertically).

All hardware, posts or skids, supports, bases for ground mounted signs, connections, which

are required for mounting these signs will be included as part of this pay item.

Basis of Payment.

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot (square meter) for TEMPORARY INFORMATION SIGNING.

## **TRAFFIC SIGNAL GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

These Traffic Signal Special Provisions and the "Special Details" supplement the requirements of the State of Illinois "Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction." The intent of these Special Provisions is to prescribe the materials and construction methods commonly used for traffic signal installations.

- All material furnished shall be new unless otherwise noted herein.
- Traffic signal construction and maintenance work shall be performed by personnel holding current IMSA Traffic Signal Technician Level II certification. A copy of the certification shall be immediately available upon request of the Engineer.
- The work to be done under this contract consists of furnishing, installing, and maintaining all traffic signal work and items as specified in the Plans and as specified herein in a manner acceptable and approved by the Engineer.

### Definitions of Terms.

Add the following to Section 101 of the Standard Specifications:

101.56 Vendor. Company that sells a particular type of product directly to the contractor or the Equipment Supplier.

101.57 Equipment supplier. Company that supplies, represents, and provides technical support for IDOT District One approved traffic signal controllers and other related equipment. The Equipment Supplier shall be located within IDOT District One and shall:

- Be full service with on-site facilities to assemble, test and trouble-shoot traffic signal controllers and cabinet assemblies.
- Maintain an inventory of IDOT District One approved controllers and cabinets.
- Be staffed with permanent sales and technical personnel able to provide traffic signal controller and cabinet expertise and support.
- Technical staff shall hold current IMSA Traffic Signal Technician Level III certification and shall attend traffic signal turn-ons and inspections with a minimum 14 calendar day notice.

101.58 City. City or any of its representatives. Brien Funk with Hampton, Lenzini, and Renwick, Inc. is responsible for traffic signal coordination for the City of Elgin and may be contacted at 847-697-6700.

### Submittals.

Revise Article 801.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

All material approval requests shall be submitted to the City unless directed otherwise by the Engineer. General requirements include:

1. All material approval requests shall be made prior to or no later than the date of the preconstruction meeting. A list of major traffic signal items can be found in Article 801.05. Material or equipment which is similar or identical shall be the product of the same manufacturer, unless necessary for system continuity. Traffic signal materials and equipment shall bear the U.L. label whenever such labeling is available.

2. Product data and shop drawings shall be assembled by pay item. Only the top sheet of each pay item submittal will be stamped by the City with the review status, except shop drawings for mast arm pole assemblies and the like will be stamped with the review status on each sheet. Catalog cuts must also be reviewed by District One Local Roads.
3. Original manufacturer published product data and shop drawing sheets with legible dimensions and details shall be submitted for review.
4. When hard copy submittals are necessary, four complete copies of the manufacturer's descriptive literatures and technical data for the traffic signal materials shall be submitted. For hard copy or electronic submittals, the descriptive literature and technical data shall be adequate for determining whether the materials meet the requirements of the plans and specifications. If the literature contains more than one item, the Contractor shall indicate which item or items will be furnished.
5. When hard copy submittals are necessary for structural elements, four complete copies of the shop drawings for the mast arm assemblies and poles, and the combination mast arm assemblies and poles showing, in detail, the fabrication thereof and the certified mill analyses of the materials used in the fabrication, anchor rods, and reinforcing materials shall be submitted.
6. Partial or incomplete submittals will be returned without review.
7. The contract number or permit number, project location/limits and corresponding pay code number must be on each sheet of correspondence, catalog cuts and mast arm poles and assemblies drawings.
8. Where certifications and/or warranties are specified, the information submitted for approval shall include certifications and warranties. Certifications involving inspections, and/or tests of material shall be complete with all test data, dates, and times.
9. After the Engineer reviews the submittals for conformance with the design concept of the project, the Engineer will stamp the drawings indicating their status as 'Approved', 'Approved-As-Noted', 'Disapproved', or 'Incomplete'. Since the Engineer's review is for conformance with the design concept only, it is the Contractor's responsibility to coordinate the various items into a working system as specified. The Contractor shall not be relieved from responsibility for errors or omissions in the shop, working, layout drawings, or other documents by the City's approval thereof. The Contractor must still be in full compliance with contract and specification requirements.
10. The Contractor shall secure approved materials in a timely manner to assure construction schedules are not delayed.
11. All submitted items reviewed and marked 'APPROVED AS NOTED', 'DISAPPROVED', or 'INFORMATION ONLY' are to be resubmitted in their entirety, unless otherwise indicated within the submittal comments, with a disposition of previous comments to verify contract compliance at no additional cost to the contract.
12. Exceptions to and deviations from the requirements of the Contract Documents will not be allowed. It is the Contractor's responsibility to note any deviations from Contract requirements at the time of submittal and to make any requests for deviations in writing to the Engineer. In general, substitutions will not be acceptable. Requests for substitutions must demonstrate that the proposed substitution is superior to the material or equipment required by the Contract Documents. No exceptions, deviations or substitutions will be permitted without the approval of the Engineer.
13. Contractor shall not order major equipment such as mast arm assemblies prior to Engineer approval of the Contractor marked proposed traffic signal equipment

locations to assure proper placement of contract required traffic signal displays, push buttons and other facilities. Field adjustments may require changes in proposed mast arm length and other coordination.

Marking Proposed Locations.

Revise “Marking Proposed Locations for Highway Lighting System” of Article 801.09 to read “Marking Proposed Locations for Highway Lighting System and Traffic Signals.”

Add the following to Article 801.09 of the Standard Specifications:

It shall be the contractor's responsibility to verify all dimensions and conditions existing in the field prior to ordering materials and beginning construction. This shall include locating the mast arm foundations and verifying the mast arms lengths.

Inspection of Electrical Systems.

Add the following to Article 801.10 of the Standard Specifications:

- (c) All cabinets including temporary traffic signal cabinets shall be assembled by an approved equipment supplier in District One. The Engineer in coordination with the City reserves the right to request any controller and cabinet to be tested at the equipment supplier's facility prior to field installation, at no extra cost to this contract.

Maintenance and Responsibility.

Revise Article 801.11 of the Standard Specifications to read:

- a. Existing traffic signal installations and/or any electrical facilities at all or various locations may be altered or reconstructed totally or partially as part of the work on this Contract. The Contractor is hereby advised that all traffic control equipment, presently installed at these locations, may be the property of the State of Illinois, Department of Transportation, Division of Highways, County, Private Developer, Municipality, or Transit Agency in which they are located. Once the Contractor has begun any work on any portion of the project, all traffic signals within the limits of this contract or those which have the item "Maintenance of Existing Traffic Signal Installation," "Temporary Traffic Signal Installation(s)" and/or "Maintenance of Existing Flashing Beacon Installation," shall become the full responsibility of the Contractor. The Contractor shall supply the Engineer and the City with two 24-hour emergency contact names and telephone numbers.
- b. Automatic Traffic Enforcement equipment such as red lighting running and railroad crossing camera systems are owned and operated by others and the Contractor shall not be responsible for maintaining this equipment.
- c. Regional transit, County and other agencies may also have equipment connected to existing traffic signal or peripheral equipment such as PTZ cameras, switches, transit signal priority (TSP and BRT) servers and other devices that shall be included with traffic signal maintenance at no additional cost to the contract.

- d. When the project has a pay item for “Maintenance of Existing Traffic Signal Installation,” “Temporary Traffic Signal Installation(s)” and/or “Maintenance of Existing Flashing Beacon Installation,” the Contractor must notify the City of their intent to begin any physical construction work on the Contract or any portion thereof. This notification must be made a minimum of seven (7) working days prior to the start of construction to allow sufficient time for inspection of the existing traffic signal installation(s) and transfer of maintenance to the Contractor. The City will attempt to full-fill the Contractor’s inspection date request(s), however workload and other conditions may prevent the City from accommodating specific dates or times. The Contractor shall not be entitled to any other compensation if the requested inspection date(s) cannot be scheduled by the City. If work is started prior to an inspection, maintenance of the traffic signal installation(s) will be transferred to the Contractor without an inspection. The Contractor will become responsible for repairing or replacing all equipment that is not operating properly or is damaged at no cost to the owner of the traffic signal. Final repairs or replacement of damaged equipment must meet the approval of the Engineer prior to or at the time of final inspection otherwise the traffic signal installation will not be accepted.
- e. The Contractor is advised that the existing and/or temporary traffic signal installation must remain in operation during all construction stages, except for the most essential down time. Any shutdown of the traffic signal installation, which exceeds fifteen (15) minutes, must have prior approval of the Engineer. Approval to shut down the traffic signal installation will only be granted during the period extending from 10:00 a.m. to 3:00 p.m. on weekdays. Shutdowns shall not be allowed during inclement weather or holiday periods.
- f. The Contractor shall be fully responsible for the safe and efficient operation of the traffic signals and other equipment noted herein. Any inquiry, complaint or request by the City or the public shall be investigated, and repairs begun within one hour. Failure to provide this service will result in liquidated damages of \$1000 per day per occurrence. All costs associated to repair this uncompleted work shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Failure to pay these costs to the City within one month after the incident will result in additional liquidated damages of \$1000 per month per occurrence. Unpaid bills will be deducted from the cost of the Contract. The City may inspect any signaling device on the City’s highway system at any time without notification.
- g. Any proposed activity in the vicinity of a highway-rail grade crossing must adhere to the guidelines set forth in the current edition of the Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MUTCD) regarding work in temporary traffic control zones in the vicinity of highway-rail grade crossings which states that lane restrictions, flagging, or other operations shall not create conditions where vehicles can be queued across the railroad tracks. If the queuing of vehicles across the tracks cannot be avoided, a uniformed law enforcement officer or flagger shall be provided at the crossing to prevent vehicles from stopping on the tracks, even if automatic warning devices are in place.

- h. The Contractor shall be responsible to clear snow, ice, dirt, debris, or other condition that obstructs visibility of any traffic signal display or access to traffic signal equipment.
- i. The Contractor shall maintain the traffic signal in normal operation during short or long-term loss of utility or battery back-up power at critical locations designated by the Engineer. Critical locations may include traffic signals interconnected to railroad warning devices, expressway ramps, intersection with an SRA route, critical corridors or other locations identified by the Engineer. Temporary power to the traffic signal must meet applicable NEC and OSHA guidelines and may include portable generators and/or replacement batteries. Temporary power to critical locations shall not be for separately but shall be included in the contract.

Damage to Traffic Signal System.

Add the following to Article 801.12(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

Any traffic signal control equipment damaged or not operating properly from any cause shall be replaced with new equipment meeting details and specifications described in this contract and provided by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Contract and/or owner of the traffic signal system, all as approved by the Engineer. Final replacement of damaged equipment must meet the approval of the Engineer prior to or at the time of final inspection otherwise the traffic signal installation will not be accepted. Cable splices are only allowed at the bases of post and mast arms.

Temporary replacement of damaged or knockdown of a mast arm pole assembly shall require construction of a full or partial span wire signal installation or other method approved by the Engineer to assure signal heads are located overhead and over traveled pavement. Temporary replacement of mast arm mount signals with post mount signals will not be permitted.

Automatic Traffic Enforcement equipment, such as Red-Light Enforcement cameras, detectors, and peripheral equipment, damaged or not operating properly from any cause, shall be the responsibility of the municipality or the Automatic Traffic Enforcement company per Permit agreement.

Traffic Signal Inspection (TURN-ON).

Revise Article 801.15(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

It is the intent to have all electric work completed and equipment field tested by the Equipment Supplier prior to the City's "turn-on" field inspection. If in the event the Engineer determines work is not complete and the inspection will require more than two (2) hours to complete, the inspection shall be canceled, and the Contractor will be required to reschedule at another date. The maintenance of the traffic signals will not be accepted until all punch list work is corrected and re-inspected.

When the road is open to traffic, except as otherwise provided in Section 850 of the Standard Specifications, the Contractor may request a turn-on and inspection of the completed traffic signal installation at each separate location. This request must be made to the City a

minimum of seven (7) working days prior to the time of the requested inspection. The City will attempt to full-fill the Contractor's turn-on and inspection date request(s), however workload and other conditions may prevent the City from accommodating specific dates or times. The Contractor shall not be entitled to any other compensation if the requested turn-on and inspection date(s) cannot be scheduled by the City. The City will not grant a field inspection until written or electronic notification is provided from the Contractor that the equipment has been field tested and the intersection is operating according to Contract requirements. The Contractor must invite local fire department personnel to the turn-on when Emergency Vehicle Preemption (EVP) is included in the project. When the contract includes the item RE-OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM, OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM, or TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL TIMINGS, the Contractor must notify the SCAT Consultant of the turn-on/detour implementation schedule, as well as stage changes and phase changes during construction.

The Contractor must have all traffic signal work completed and the electrical service installation connected by the utility company prior to requesting an inspection and turn-on of the traffic signal installation. The Contractor shall be responsible to provide a police officer to assist with traffic control at the time of testing.

The Contractor shall provide a representative from the control equipment vendor's office who is knowledgeable of the cabinet design and controller functions to attend the traffic signal inspection for both permanent and temporary traffic signal turn-ons.

Upon demonstration that the signals are operating and all work is completed in accordance with the Contract and to the satisfaction of the Engineer, the Engineer will then allow the signals to be placed in continuous operation. The Agency that is responsible for the maintenance of each traffic signal installation will assume the maintenance upon successful completion of this inspection.

The City requires the following Final Project Documentation from the Contractor at traffic signal turn-ons in electronic format in addition to hard copies where noted. A CD/DVD shall be submitted with separate folders corresponding to each numbered title below. The CD/DVD shall be labelled with date, project location, company and contract or permit number. Record Drawings, Inventory and Material Approvals shall be submitted prior to traffic signal turn-on for review by the City as described here-in.

Final Project Documentation:

1. Record Drawings. Signal plans of record with field revisions marked in red ink. One hard copy set of 11"x17" record drawings shall also be provided.
2. Inventory. Inventory of new and existing traffic signal equipment including cabinet types and devices within cabinets in an Excel spread sheet format. One hard copy shall also be provided.
3. Pictures. Digital pictures of a minimum 12M pixels of each intersection approach showing all traffic signal displays and equipment. Pictures shall include controller cabinet equipment in enough detail to clearly identify manufacture and model of major equipment.
4. Field Testing. Written notification from the Contractor and the equipment vendor of satisfactory field testing with corresponding material performance measurements, such as for detector loops and fiber optic systems (see Article

- 801.13). One hard copy of all contract required performance measurement testing shall also be provided.
5. Materials Approval. The material approval letter. A hard copy shall also be provided.
  6. Manuals. Operation and service manuals of the signal controller and associated control equipment. One hard copy shall also be provided.
  7. Cabinet Wiring Diagram and Cable Logs. Five (5) hard copies 11" x 17" of the cabinet wiring diagrams shall be provided along with electronic pdf and dgn files of the cabinet wiring diagram. Five hard copies of the cable logs and electronic excel files shall be provided with cable #, number of conductors and spares, connected device/signal head and intersection location.
  8. Controller Programming Settings. The traffic signal controller's timings; backup timings; coordination splits, offsets, and cycles; TBC Time of Day, Week, and Year Programs; Traffic Responsive Program, Detector Phase Assignment, Type and Detector Switching; and any other functions programmable from the keyboard. The controller manufacturer shall also supply a printed form, not to exceed 11" x 17" for recording that data noted above. The form shall include a location, date, manufacturer's name, controller model and software version. The form shall be approved by the Engineer and a minimum of three (3) copies must be furnished at each turn-on. The manufacturer must provide all programming information used within the controller at the time of turn-on.
  9. Warrantees and Guarantees. All manufacturer and contractor warrantees and guarantees required by Article 801.14.
  10. GPS coordinate of traffic signal equipment as describe in the Record Drawings section herein.

Acceptance of the traffic signal equipment by the City shall be based upon inspection results at the traffic signal "turn on", completeness of the required documentation and successful operation during a minimum 72 hour "burn-in" period following activation of the traffic signal. If approved, traffic signal acceptance shall be verbal at the "turn on" inspection followed by written correspondence from the Engineer. The Contractor shall be responsible for all traffic signal equipment and associated maintenance thereof until City acceptance is granted.

All equipment and/or parts to keep the traffic signal installation operating shall be furnished by the Contractor. No spare traffic signal equipment is available from the City.

All punch list work shall be completed within two (2) weeks after the final inspection. The Contractor shall notify the City to inspect all punch list work. Failure to meet these time constraints shall result in liquidated damage charges of \$500 per month per incident.

All cost of work and materials required to comply with the above requirements shall be included in the pay item bid prices, under which the subject materials and signal equipment are paid, and no additional compensation will be allowed. Materials and signal equipment not complying with the above requirements shall be subject to removal and disposal at the Contractor's expense.

#### Record Drawings.

The requirements listed for Electrical Installation shall apply for Traffic Signal Installations in Article 801.16. Revise the 2<sup>nd</sup> paragraph of Article 801.16 of the Standard

Specifications to read:

“When the work is complete, and seven days before the request for a final inspection, the reduced-size set of contract drawings, stamped “RECORD DRAWINGS”, shall be submitted to the Engineer for review and approval and shall be stamped with the date and the signature of the Contractor’s supervising Engineer or electrician. The record drawings shall be submitted in PDF format on CD-ROM as well as hardcopy for review and approval. If the contract consists of multiple intersections, each intersection shall be saved as an individual PDF file with TS# and location name in its file name.

In addition to the record drawings, copies of the final catalog cuts which have been Approved or Approved as Noted shall be submitted in PDF format along with the record drawings. The PDF files shall clearly indicate the pay item either by filename or PDF Table of Contents referencing the respective pay item number for multi-item PDF files. Specific part or model numbers of items which have been selected shall be clearly visible.”

As part of the record drawings, the Contractor shall inventory all traffic signal equipment, new or existing, on the project and record information in an Excel spreadsheet. The inventory shall include equipment type, model numbers, software manufacturer and version and quantities.

Add the following to Article 801.16 of the Standard Specifications:

“In addition to the specified record drawings, the Contactor shall record GPS coordinates of the following traffic signal components being installed, modified or being affected in other ways by this contract:

- All Mast Arm Poles and Posts
- Traffic Signal Wood Poles
- Rail Road Bungalow
- UPS
- Handholes
- Conduit roadway crossings
- Controller Cabinets
- Communication Cabinets
- Electric Service Disconnect locations
- CCTV Camera installations
- Fiber Optic Splice Locations
- Conduit Crossings

Datum to be used shall be North American 1983.

Data shall be provided electronically and in print form. The electronic format shall be compatible with MS Excel. Latitude and Longitude shall be in decimal degrees with a minimum of 6 decimal places. Each coordinate shall have the following information:

- File shall be named: TSXXX-YY-MM-DD (i.e. TS22157\_15-01-01)
- Each intersection shall have its own file

- Row 1 should have the location name (i.e. IL 31 @ Klausen)
- Row 2 is blank
- Row 3 is the headers for the columns
- Row 4 starts the data
- Column A (Date) – should be in the following format: MM/DD/YYYY
- Column B (Item) – as shown in the table below
- Column C (Description) – as shown in the table below
- Column D and E (GPS Data) – should be in decimal form, per the IDOT special provisions

Examples:

Date	Item	Description	Latitude	Longitude
01/01/2015	MP (Mast Arm Pole)	NEQ, NB, Dual, Combination Pole	41.580493	-87.793378
01/01/2015	HH (Handhole)	Heavy Duty, Fiber, Intersection, Double	41.558532	-87.792571
01/01/2015	ES (Electrical Service)	Ground mount, Pole mount	41.765532	-87.543571
01/01/2015	CC (Controller Cabinet)		41.602248	-87.794053
01/01/2015	RSC (Rigid Steel Crossing)	IL 31 east side crossing south leg to center HH at Klausen	41.611111	-87.790222
01/01/2015	PTZ (PTZ)	NEQ extension pole	41.593434	-87.769876
01/01/2015	POST (Post)		41.651848	-87.762053
01/01/2015	MCC (Master Controller Cabinet)		41.584593	-87.793378
01/01/2015	COMC (Communication Cabinet)		41.584600	-87.793432
01/01/2015	BBS (Battery Backup System)		41.558532	-87.792571
01/01/2015	CNCR (Conduit Crossing)	4-inch IL 31 n/o of Klausen	41.588888	-87.794440

Prior to the collection of data, the contractor shall provide a sample data collection of at least six data points of known locations to be reviewed and verified by the Engineer to be accurate within 1 foot. Upon verification, data collection can begin. Data collection can be made as construction progresses or can be collected after all items are installed. If the data is unacceptable the contractor shall make corrections to the data collection equipment and or process and submit the data for review and approval as specified.

Accuracy. Data collected is to be mapping grade. A handheld mapping grade GPS device shall be used for the data collection. The receiver shall support differential correction and data shall have a minimum 1-foot accuracy after post processing.

GPS receivers integrated into cellular communication devices, recreational and automotive GPS devices are not acceptable.

The GPS shall be the product of an established major GPS manufacturer having been in the business for a minimum of 6 years.”

Delete the last sentence of the 3<sup>rd</sup> paragraph of Article 801.16.

Locating Underground Facilities.

Revise Section 803 to the Standard Specifications to read:

The City's traffic signal facilities are not part of any of the one-call locating service such as J.U.L.I.E or Digger. The Electrical Contractor shall be responsible at his/her own expense for locating existing City electrical facilities prior to performing any work. The location of underground traffic facilities does not relieve the Contractor of their responsibility to repair any facilities damaged during construction at their expense.

The exact location of all utilities shall be field verified by the Contractor before the installation of any components of the traffic signal system. For locations of utilities, locally owned equipment, and leased enforcement camera system facilities, the local Counties or Municipalities may need to be contacted: contact J.U.L.I.E. at 1-800-892-0123 or 811.

Restoration of Work Area.

Add the following article to Section 801 of the Standard Specifications:

801.17 Restoration of work area. Restoration of the traffic signal work area shall be included in the related pay items such as foundation, conduit, handhole, underground raceways, etc. All roadway surfaces such as shoulders, medians, sidewalks, pavement, etc. shall be replaced in kind. All damage to mowed lawns shall be replaced with an approved sod, and all damage to unmowed fields shall be seeded. All brick pavers disturbed in the work area shall be restored to their original configuration as directed by the Engineer. All damaged brick pavers shall be replaced with a comparable material approved by the Engineer. Restoration of the work area shall be included in the contract without any extra compensation allowed to the Contractor.

Bagging Signal Heads.

Light tan colored traffic and pedestrian signal reusable covers shall be used to cover dark/un-energized signal sections and visors. Covers shall be made of outdoor fabric with urethane coating for repelling water, have elastic fully sewn around the cover ends for a tight fit over the visor, and have a minimum of two straps with buckles to secure the cover to the backplate. A center mesh strip allows viewing without removal for signal status testing purposes. Covers shall include a message indicating the signal is not in service.

**SERVICE INSTALLATION (TRAFFIC SIGNALS)**

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: June 15, 2016

805.01TS

Revise Section 805 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**Description.**

This work shall consist of all materials and labor required to install, modify, or extend the electric service installation. All installations shall meet the requirements of the "District One Standard Traffic Signal Design Details".

**General.**

The electric service installation shall be the electric service disconnecting means and it shall be identified as suitable for use as service equipment.

The electric utility contact information is noted on the plans and represents the current information at the time of contract preparation. The Contractor must request in writing for service and/or service modification within 10 days of contract award and must follow-up with the electric utility to assure all necessary documents and payment are received by the utility. The Contractor shall forward copies of all correspondence between the contractor and utility company to the Engineer and Area Traffic Signal Maintenance and Operations Engineer. The service agreement and sketch shall be submitted for signature to the IDOT's Traffic Operations Programs Engineer.

**Materials.**

- a. General. The completed control panel shall be constructed in accordance with UL Std. 508A, Industrial Control Panel, and carry the UL label. Wire terminations shall be UL listed.
- b. Enclosures.
  1. Pole Mounted Cabinet. The cabinet shall be UL 50, NEMA Type 4X, unfinished single door design, fabricated from minimum 0.080-inch (2.03 mm) thick Type 5052 H-32 aluminum. Seams shall be continuous welded and ground smooth. Stainless steel screws and clamps shall secure the cover and assure a watertight seal. The cover shall be removable by pulling the continuous stainless-steel hinge pin. The cabinet shall have an oil-resistant gasket and a lock kit shall be provided with an internal O-ring in the locking mechanism assuring a watertight and dust-tight seal. The cabinet shall be sized to adequately house all required components with extra space for arrangement and termination of wiring. A minimum size of 14-inches (350 mm) high, 9-inches (225 mm) wide and 8-inches (200 mm) in depth is required. The cabinet shall be channel mounted to a wooden utility pole using assemblies recommended by the vendor.
  2. Ground Mounted Cabinet. The cabinet shall be UL 50, NEMA Type 3R unfinished single door design with back panel. The cabinet shall be fabricated from Type 5052 H-32 aluminum with the frame and door 0.125-inch (3.175 mm) thick, the top 0.250-inch (6.350 mm) thick and the bottom

0.500-inch (12.70 mm) thick. Seams shall be continuous welded and ground smooth. The door and door opening shall be double flanged. The door shall be approximately 80% of the front surface, with a full length tamperproof stainless steel .075-inch (1.91 mm) thick hinge bolted to the cabinet with stainless steel carriage bolts and nylocks nuts. The locking mechanism shall be slam-latch type with a keyhole cover. The cabinet shall be sized to adequately house all required components with extra space for arrangement and termination of wiring. A minimum size of 40-inches (1000 mm) high, 16-inches (400 mm) wide and 15-inches (375 mm) in depth is required. The cabinet shall be mounted upon a square Type A concrete foundation as indicated on the plans. The foundation is paid for separately.

3. All enclosures shall include a green external power indicator LED light with circuitry as shown in the Electrical Service-Panel Diagram detail sheet. For pole mounted service enclosures, the power indicator light shall be mounted as shown in the detail. For ground mounted enclosures, the power indicator light shall be mounted on the side of the enclosure most visible from the major roadway.
- c. Electric Utility Meter Housing and Riser. The electric meter housing and meter socket shall be supplied and installed by the contractor. The contractor is to coordinate the work to be performed and the materials required with the utility company to make the final connection at the power source. Electric utility required risers, weather/service head and any other materials necessary for connection shall also be included in the pay item. Materials shall be in accordance with the electric utility's requirements. For ground-mounted service, the electric utility meter housing shall be mounted to the enclosure. The meter shall be supplied by the utility company. Metered service shall not be used unless specified in the plans.
- d. Surge Protector. Overvoltage protection, with LED indicator, shall be provided for the 120-volt load circuit by the means MOV and thermal fusing technology. The response time shall be <5n seconds and operate within a range of -40C to +85C. The surge protector shall be UL 1449 Listed.
- e. Circuit Breakers. Circuit breakers shall be standard UL listed molded case, thermal-magnetic bolt-on type circuit breakers with trip free indicating handles. 120-volt circuit breakers shall have an interrupting rating of not less than 65,000 rms symmetrical amperes. Unless otherwise indicated, the main disconnect circuit breaker for the traffic signal controller shall be rated 60 amperes, 120 V and the auxiliary circuit breakers shall be rated 10 amperes, 120 V.
- f. Fuses, Fuseholders and Power Indicating Light. Fuses shall be small-dimensional cylindrical fuses of the dual element time-delay type. The fuses shall be rated for 600 V AC and shall have a UL listed interrupting rating of not less than 10,000 rms symmetrical amperes at rated voltage. The power indicating light shall be LED type with a green colored lens and shall be energized when electric utility power is present.

- g. Ground and Neutral Bus Bars. A single copper ground and neutral bus bar, mounted on the equipment panel shall be provided. Ground and neutral conductors shall be separated on the bus bar. Compression lugs, plus 2 spare lugs, shall be sized to accommodate the cables with the heads of the connector screws painted green for ground connections and white for neutral connections.
- h. Utility Services Connection. The Contractor shall notify the Utility Company marketing representative a minimum of 30 working days prior to the anticipated date of hook-up. This 30-day advance notification will begin only after the Utility Company marketing representative has received service charge payments from the Contractor. Prior to contacting the Utility Company marketing representative for service connection, the service installation controller cabinet and cable must be installed for inspection by the Utility Company.
- i. Ground Rod. Ground rods shall be copper-clad steel, a minimum of 10 feet (3.0m) in length, and 3/4 inch (20mm) in diameter. Ground rod resistance measurements to ground shall be 25 ohms or less. If necessary additional rods shall be installed to meet resistance requirements at no additional cost to the contract.

Installation.

- a. General. The Contractor shall confirm the orientation of the traffic service installation and its door side with the engineer, prior to installation. All conduit entrances into the service installation shall be sealed with a pliable waterproof material.
- b. Pole Mounted. Brackets designed for pole mounting shall be used. All mounting hardware shall be stainless steel. Mounting height shall be as noted on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.
- c. Ground Mounted. The service installation shall be mounted plumb and level on the foundation and fastened to the anchor bolts with hot-dipped galvanized or stainless-steel nuts and washers. The space between the bottom of the enclosure and the top of the foundation shall be caulked at the base with silicone.

Basis of Payment.

The service installation shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for SERVICE INSTALLATION of the type specified which shall be payment in full for furnishing and installing the service installation complete. The CONCRETE FOUNDATION, TYPE A, which includes the ground rod, shall be paid for separately. SERVICE INSTALLATION, POLE MOUNTED shall include the 3/4-inch (20mm) grounding conduit, ground rod, and pole mount assembly. Any charges by the utility companies shall be approved by the engineer and paid for as an addition to the contract according to Article 109.05 of the Standard Specifications.

**GROUNDING OF TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEMS**

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: July 1, 2015

805.01TS

Revise Section 806 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**General.**

All traffic signal systems, equipment and appurtenances shall be properly grounded in strict conformance with the NEC. This work shall be in accordance with IDOT's District One Traffic Signal Design Details.

The grounding electrode system shall include a ground rod installed with each traffic signal controller concrete foundation and all mast arm and post concrete foundations. An additional ground rod will be required at locations where measured resistance exceeds 25 ohms. Ground rods are included in the applicable concrete foundation or service installation pay item and will not be paid for separately.

Testing shall be according to Article 801.13 (a) (4) and (5).

- (a) The grounded conductor (neutral conductor) shall be white color coded. This conductor shall be bonded to the equipment grounding conductor only at the Electric Service Installation. All power cables shall include one neutral conductor of the same size.
- (b) The equipment grounding conductor shall be green color coded. The following is in addition to Article 801.04 of the Standard Specifications.
  - 1. Equipment grounding conductors shall be bonded to the grounded conductor (neutral conductor) only at the Electric Service Installation. The equipment grounding conductor is paid for separately and shall be continuous. The Earth shall not be used as the equipment grounding conductor.
  - 2. Equipment grounding conductors shall be bonded, using a UL Listed grounding connector, to all traffic signal mast arm poles, traffic signal posts, pedestrian posts, pull boxes, handhole frames and covers, conduits, and other metallic enclosures throughout the traffic signal wiring system, except where noted herein. Bonding shall be made with a splice and pigtail connection, using a sized compression type copper sleeve, sealant tape, and heat-shrinkable cap. A UL listed electrical joint compound shall be applied to all conductors' terminations, connector threads and contact points. Conduit grounding bushings shall be installed at all conduit terminations including spare or empty conduits.
  - 3. All metallic and non-metallic raceways shall have a continuous equipment grounding conductor, except raceways containing only detector loop lead-in circuits, circuits under 50 volts and/or fiber optic cable will not be required to include an equipment grounding conductor.
  - 4. Individual conductor splices in handholes shall be soldered and sealed with heat shrink. When necessary to maintain effective equipment grounding, a full cable heat shrink shall be provided over individual conductor heat shrinks.

- (c) The grounding electrode conductor shall be similar to the equipment grounding conductor in color coding (green) and size. The grounding electrode conductor is used to connect the ground rod to the equipment grounding conductor and is bonded to ground rods via exothermic welding, UL listed pressure connectors, and UL listed clamps.

**UNDERGROUND RACEWAYS**

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: July 1, 2015

Revise Article 810.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Installation. All underground conduits shall have a minimum depth of 30-inches (700 mm) below the finished grade.”

Add the following to Article 810.04 of the Standard Specifications:

“All metal conduit installed underground shall be Rigid Steel Conduit unless otherwise indicated on the plans.”

Add the following to Article 810.04 of the Standard Specifications:

“All raceways which extend outside of a structure or duct bank but are not terminated in a cabinet, junction box, pull box, handhole, post, pole, or pedestal shall extend a minimum of 300 mm (12”) or the length shown on the plans beyond the structure or duct bank. The end of this extension shall be capped and sealed with a cap designed for the conduit to be capped.

The ends of rigid metal conduit to be capped shall be threaded, the threads protected with full galvanizing, and capped with a threaded galvanized steel cap.

The ends of rigid nonmetallic conduit and coilable nonmetallic conduit shall be capped with a rigid PVC cap of not less than 3 mm (0.125”) thick. The cap shall be sealed to the conduit using a room-temperature-vulcanizing (RTV) sealant compatible with the material of both the cap and the conduit. A washer or similar metal ring shall be glued to the inside center of the cap with epoxy, and the pull cord shall be tied to this ring.”

## **HANDHOLES**

Effective: January 01, 2002

Revised: July 1, 2018

814.01TS

### **Description.**

Add the following to Section 814 of the Standard Specifications:

All conduits shall enter the handhole at a depth of 30 inches (762 mm) except for the conduits for detector loops when the handhole is less than 5 feet (1.52 m) from the detector loop. All conduit ends should be sealed with a waterproof sealant to prevent the entrance of contaminants into the handhole.

Steel cable hooks shall be coated with hot-dipped galvanization in accordance with AASHTO Specification M111. Hooks shall be a minimum of 1/2 inch (13 mm) diameter with two 90-degree bends and extend into the handhole at least 6 inches (152 mm). Hooks shall be placed a minimum of 12 inches (305 mm) below the lid or lower if additional space is required.

Precast round handholes shall not be used unless called out on the plans.

The cover of the handhole frame shall be labeled "Traffic Signals" with legible raised letters. Only handholes serving IDOT traffic signal equipment shall have this label. Handhole covers for Red Light Running Cameras shall be labeled "RLRC".

Revise the third paragraph of Article 814.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Handholes shall be constructed as shown on the plans and shall be cast-in-place, or precast concrete units. Heavy duty handholes shall be either cast-in-place or precast concrete units."

Add the following to Article 814.03 of the Standard Specifications:

"(c) Precast Concrete. Precast concrete handholes shall be fabricated according to Article 1042.17. Where a handhole is contiguous to a sidewalk, preformed joint filler of 1/2 inch (13 mm) thickness shall be placed between the handhole and the sidewalk."

### **Cast-In-Place Handholes.**

All cast-in-place handholes shall be concrete, with inside dimensions of 21-1/2 inches (546 mm) minimum. Frames and lid openings shall match this dimension.

For grounding purposes, the handhole frame shall have provisions for a 7/16-inch (11 mm) diameter stainless steel bolt cast into the frame. The covers shall have a stainless steel threaded stint extended from the eye hook assembly for the purpose of attaching the grounding conductor to the handhole cover.

The minimum wall thickness for heavy duty hand holes shall be 12 inches (305mm).

### **Precast Round Handholes.**

All precast handholes shall be concrete, with inside dimensions of 30 inches (762mm)

diameter. Frames and covers shall have a minimum opening of 26 inches (660mm) and no larger than the inside diameter of the handhole.

For grounding purposes, the handhole frame shall have provisions for a 7/16-inch (11 mm) diameter stainless steel bolt cast into the frame. For the purpose of attaching the grounding conductor to the handhole cover, the covers shall either have a 7/16-inch (11 mm) diameter stainless steel bolt cast into the cover or a stainless steel threaded stint extended from an eye hook assembly. A hole may be drilled for the bolt if one cannot be cast into the frame or cover. The head of the bolt shall be flush or lower than the top surface of the cover.

The minimum wall thickness for precast heavy-duty hand holes shall be 6 inches (152 mm).

Precast round handholes shall be only produced by an approved precast vendor.

Materials.

Add the following to Section 1042 of the Standard Specifications:

“1042.17 Precast Concrete Handholes. Precast concrete handholes shall be according to Articles 1042.03(a)(c)(d)(e).”

**GROUNDING CABLE**

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: July 1, 2015

817.01TS

The cable shall meet the requirements of Section 817 of the "Standard Specifications," except for the following:

Add the following to Article 817.02 (b) of the Standard Specifications:

Unless otherwise noted on the Plans, traffic signal grounding conductor shall be one conductor, #6-gauge copper, with a green color coded XLP jacket.

The traffic signal grounding conductor shall be bonded, using a UL Listed grounding connector to all proposed and existing traffic signal mast arm poles and traffic/pedestrian signal posts, including push button posts. The grounding conductor shall be bonded to all proposed and existing pull boxes, handhole frames and covers and other metallic enclosures throughout the traffic signal wiring system and noted herein and detailed on the plans. The grounding conductor shall be bonded to conduit terminations using rated grounding bushings. Bonding to existing handhole frames and covers shall be paid for separately.

Add the following to Article 817.05 of the Standard Specifications:

**Basis of Payment.**

Grounding cable shall be measured in place for payment in foot (meter). Payment shall be at the contract unit price for ELECTRIC CABLE IN CONDUIT, EQUIPMENT GROUNDING CONDUCTOR, NO. 6 1C, which price includes all associated labor and material including grounding clamps, splicing, exothermic welds, grounding connectors, conduit grounding bushings, and other hardware.

## **TRAFFIC SIGNAL PAINTING**

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: July 1, 2015

851.01TS

### **Description.**

This work shall include surface preparation, powder coated finish application and packaging of new galvanized steel traffic signal mast arm poles and posts assemblies. All work associated with applying the painted finish shall be performed at the vendor's facility for the pole assembly or post or at a painting facility approved by the Engineer. Traffic signal mast arm shrouds and post bases shall also be painted the same color as the pole assemblies and posts.

### **Surface Preparation.**

All weld flux and other contaminates shall be mechanically removed. The traffic mast arms and post assemblies shall be degreased, cleaned, and air dried to assure all moisture is removed.

### **Painted Finish.**

All galvanized exterior surfaces shall be coated with a urethane or triglycidyl isocyanurate (TGIC) polyester powder to a dry film thickness of 2.0 mils. Prior to application, the surface shall be mechanically etched by brush blasting (Ref. SSPC-SP7) and the zinc coated substrate preheated to 450 °F for a minimum one (1) hour. The coating shall be electrostatically applied and cured by elevating the zinc-coated substrate temperature to a minimum of 400 °F.

The finish paint color shall be one of the vendor's standard colors and shall be as selected by the local agency responsible for paint costs. The Contractor shall confirm, in writing, the color selection with the local responsible agency and provide a copy of the approval to the Engineer and a copy of the approval shall be included in the material catalog submittal.

Painting of traffic signal heads, pedestrian signal heads and controller cabinets is not included in this pay item.

Any damage to the finish after leaving the vendor's facility shall be repaired to the satisfaction of the Engineer using a method recommended by the vendor and approved by the Engineer. If while at the vendor's facility the finish is damaged, the finish shall be re-applied at no cost to the contract.

### **Warranty.**

The Contractor shall furnish in writing to the Engineer, the paint vendor's standard warranty and certification that the paint system has been properly applied.

### **Packaging.**

Prior to shipping, the poles and posts shall be wrapped in ultraviolet-inhibiting plastic foam or rubberized foam.

### **Basis of Payment.**

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for PAINT NEW MAST ARM AND

POLE, UNDER 40 FEET (12.19 METER), PAINT NEW MAST ARM AND POLE, 40 FEET (12.19 METER) AND OVER, PAINT NEW COMBINATION MAST ARM AND POLE, UNDER 40 FEET (12.19 METER), PAINT NEW COMBINATION MAST ARM AND POLE, 40 FEET (12.19 METER) AND OVER, or PAINT NEW TRAFFIC SIGNAL POST of the length specified, which shall be payment in full for painting and packaging the traffic signal mast arm poles and posts described above including all shrouds, bases and appurtenances.

## **FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND CABINET**

### Description.

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a traffic actuated solid state digital controller in the controller cabinet of the type specified, meeting the requirements of Section 857 of the Standard Specifications, as modified herein, including malfunction management unit, load switches and flasher relays, with all necessary connections for proper operation.

If the intersection is part of an existing system and/or when specified in the plans, this work shall consist of furnishing and installing a(n) "Siemens" brand traffic actuated solid state controller.

### Materials.

Add the following to Article 857.02 of the Standard Specifications:

For installation as a stand-alone traffic signal, connected to a closed loop system or integrated into an advance traffic management system (ATMS), controllers shall be Eagle/Siemens M52 unless specified otherwise on the plans or elsewhere on these specifications. Only controllers supplied by one of the District One approved closed loop equipment suppliers will be allowed. Unless specified otherwise on the plans or these specifications, the controller shall be of the most recent model and software version supplied by the equipment supplier at the time of the traffic signal TURN-ON. A removable controller data key shall also be provided. Individual load switches shall be provided for each vehicle, pedestrian, and right turn over lap phase. The controller shall prevent phases from being skipped during program changes and after all preemption events and shall inhibit simultaneous display of circular yellow and yellow arrow indications.

For integration into an ATMS such as Centracs, Tactics, or TransSuite, the controller shall have the latest version of NTCIP software installed. For operation prior to integration into an ATMS, the controller shall maintain existing close loop management communications.

Add the following to Article 1074.03 of the Standard Specifications:

- (a) (6) Cabinets shall be designed for NEMA TS2 Type 1 operation. All cabinets shall be pre-wired for a minimum of eight (8) phases of vehicular, four (4) phases of pedestrian and four (4) phases of overlap operation.
- (b) (1) Revise "conflict monitor" to read "Malfunction Management Unit"
- (b) (5) Cabinets – Provide 1/8" (3.2 mm) thick unpainted aluminum alloy 5052-H32. The surface shall be smooth, free of marks and scratches. All external hardware shall be stainless steel.
- (b) (6) Controller Harness – Provide a TS2 Type 2 "A" wired harness in addition to the TS2 Type 1 harness.
- (b) (7) Surge Protection – Shall be a 120VAC Single Phase Modular Filter Plug-in type, supplied from an approved vendor.
- (b) (8) BIU – shall be secured by mechanical means.
- (b) (9) Transfer Relays – Solid state or mechanical flash relays are acceptable.
- (b) (10) Switch Guards – All switches shall be guarded.
- (b) (11) Heating – One (1) 200 watt, thermostatically-controlled, electric heater.
- (b) (12) Lighting – One (1) LED Panel shall be placed inside the cabinet top panel

and one (1) LED Panel shall be placed on each side of the pull-out drawer/shelf assembly located beneath the controller support shelf. The LED Panels shall be controlled by a door switch. The LED Panels shall be provided from an approved vendor.

- (b) (13) The cabinet shall be equipped with a pull-out drawer/shelf assembly. A 1 ½ inch (38mm) deep drawer shall be provided in the cabinet, mounted directly beneath the controller support shelf. The drawer shall have a hinged top cover and shall be capable of accommodating one (1) complete set of cabinet prints and manuals. This drawer shall support 50 lbs. (23 kg) in weight when fully extended. The drawer shall open and close smoothly. Drawer dimensions shall make maximum use of available depth offered by the controller shelf and be a minimum of 18 inches (610mm) wide.
- (b) (14) Plan & Wiring Diagrams – 12” x 15” (305mm x 406mm) moisture sealed container attached to door.
- (b) (15) Detector Racks – Fully wired and labeled for four (4) channels of emergency vehicle pre-emption and sixteen channels (16) of vehicular operation.
- (b) (16) Field Wiring Labels – All field wiring shall be labeled.
- (b) (17) Field Wiring Termination – Approved channel lugs required.
- (b) (18) Power Panel – Provide a nonconductive shield.
- (b) (19) Circuit Breaker – The circuit breaker shall be sized for the proposed load but shall not be rated less than 30 amps.
- (b) (20) Police Door – Provide wiring and termination for plug in manual phase advance switch.

Basis of Payment.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price each for FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND TYPE IV CABINET; FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND TYPE V CABINET; FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND TYPE SUPER P CABINET; FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND TYPE SUPER R CABINET; FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND TYPE IV CABINET, SPECIAL; FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND TYPE V CABINET, SPECIAL; FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND TYPE SUPER P CABINET (SPECIAL); FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND TYPE SUPER R CABINET (SPECIAL).

**UNINTERRUPTABLE POWER SUPPLY, SPECIAL**

Effective: January 1, 2013

Revised: May 19, 2016

862.01TS

This work shall be in accordance with section 862 of the Standard Specification except as modified herein

Add the following to Article 862.01 of the Standard Specifications:

The UPS shall have the power capacity to provide normal operation of a signalized intersection that utilizes all LED type signal head optics, for a minimum of 6 (six) hours.

Add the following to Article 862.02 of the Standard Specifications:

Materials shall be according to Article 1074.04 as modified in UNINTERRUPTABLE POWER SUPPLY, SPECIAL.

Add the following to Article 862.03 of the Standard Specifications:

The UPS shall additionally include, but not be limited to, a battery cabinet, where applicable. For Super-P (Type IV) and Super-R (Type V) cabinets, the battery cabinet is integrated to the traffic signal cabinet and shall be included in the cost for the traffic signal cabinet of the size and type indicated on the plans.

The UPS shall provide reliable emergency power to the traffic signals in the event of a power failure or interruption.

Revise Article 862.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

Installation.

When a UPS is installed at an existing traffic signal cabinet, the UPS cabinet shall partially rest on the lip of the existing controller cabinet foundation and be secured to the existing controller cabinet by means of at least four (4) stainless steel bolts. The UPS cabinet shall be completely enclosed with the bottom and back constructed of the same material as the cabinet.

When a UPS is installed at a new signal cabinet and foundation, it shall be mounted as shown on the plans.

At locations where UPS is installed and an Emergency Vehicle Priority System is in use, any existing incandescent confirmation beacons shall be replaced with LED lamps in accordance with the District One Emergency Vehicle Priority System specification at no additional cost to the contract. A concrete apron shall be provided and be in accordance with Articles 424 and 202 of the Standard Specifications. The concrete apron shall also, follow the District 1 Standard Traffic Signal Design Detail, Type D for Ground Mounted Controller Cabinet, and UPS Battery Cabinet.

This item shall include any required modifications to an existing traffic signal controller as a

result of the addition of the UPS including the addition of alarms.

Materials.

Revise Article 1074.04(a)(1) of the Standard Specifications to read:

The UPS shall be line interactive or double conversion and provide voltage regulation and power conditioning when utilizing utility power. The UPS shall be sized appropriately for the intersection(s) normal traffic signal operating load. The UPS must be able to maintain the intersection's normal operating load plus 20 percent (20%) of the intersection's normal operating load. When installed at a railroad-interconnected intersection the UPS must maintain the railroad pre-emption load, plus 20 percent (20%) of the railroad preemption-operating load. The total connected traffic signal load shall not exceed the published ratings for the UPS.

The UPS shall provide a minimum of 6 (six) hours of normal operation run-time for signalized intersections with LED type signal head optics at 77 °F (25 °C) (minimum 1000 W active output capacity, with 86 percent minimum inverter efficiency).

Revise the first paragraph of Article 1074.04(a)(3) of the Standard Specifications to read:

The UPS shall have a minimum of four (4) sets of normally open (NO) and normally closed (NC) single-pole double-throw (SPDT) relay contact closures, available on a panel mounted terminal block or locking circular connectors, rated at a minimum 120 V/1 A, and labeled so as to identify each contact according to the plans.

Revise Article 1074.04(a)(10) of the Standard Specifications to read:

The UPS shall be compatible with the District's approved traffic controller assemblies utilizing NEMA TS 1 or NEMA TS 2 controllers and cabinet components for full time operation.

Revise Article 1074.04(a)(17) of the Standard Specifications to read:

When the intersection is in battery backup mode, the UPS shall bypass all internal cabinet lights, ventilation fans, cabinet heaters, service receptacles, luminaires, any lighted street name signs, any automated enforcement equipment, and any other devices directed by the Engineer.

Revise Article 1074.04(b)(2)b of the Standard Specifications to read:

Batteries, inverter/charger, and power transfer relay shall be housed in a separate NEMA Type 3R cabinet. The cabinet shall be Aluminum alloy, 5052-H32, 0.125-inch thick and have a natural mill finish.

Revise Article 1074.04(b)(2)c of the Standard Specifications to read:

No more than three batteries shall be mounted on individual shelves for a cabinet housing six batteries and no more than four batteries per shelf for a cabinet housing eight batteries.

Revise Article 1074.04(b)(2)e of the Standard Specifications to read:

The battery cabinet housing shall have the following nominal outside dimensions: a width of 25 in. (785 mm), a depth of 16 in. (440 mm), and a height of 41 to 48 in. (1.1 to 1.3 m). Clearance between shelves shall be a minimum of 10 in. (250 mm).

End of paragraph 1074.04(b)(2)e

The door shall be equipped with a two-position doorstop, one a 90° and one at 120°.

Revise Article 1074.04(b)(2)g of the Standard Specifications to read:

The door shall open to the entire cabinet, have a neoprene gasket, an Aluminum continuous piano hinge with stainless steel pin, and a three-point locking system. The cabinet shall be provided with a main door lock which shall operate with a traffic industry conventional No. 2 key. Provisions for padlocking the door shall be provided.

Add the following to Article 1074.04(b)(2) of the Standard Specifications:

j. The battery cabinet shall have provisions for an external generator connection.

Add the following to Article 1074.04(c) of the Standard Specifications:

- (8) The UPS shall include a tip or kill switch installed in the battery cabinet, which shall completely disconnect power from the UPS when the switch is manually activated.
- (9) The UPS shall include standard RS-232 and internal Ethernet interface.
- (10) The UPS shall incorporate a flanged electric generator inlet for charging the batteries and operating the UPS. The generator connector shall be male type, twist-lock, rated as 15A, 125VAC with a NEMA L5-15P configuration and weatherproof lift cover plate. Access to the generator inlet shall be from a secured weatherproof lift cover plate or behind a locked battery cabinet police panel.
- (11) The bypass switch shall include an internal power transfer relay that allows removal of the battery back-up unit, while the traffic signal is connected to utility power, without impacting normal traffic signal operation.

Revise Article 1074.04(d)(3) of the Standard Specifications to read:

All batteries supplied in the UPS shall be either gel cell or AGM type, deep cycle, completely sealed, prismatic lead calcium based, silver alloy, valve regulated lead acid (VRLA) requiring no maintenance. All batteries in a UPS installation shall be the same type; mixing of gel cell and AGM types within a UPS installation is not permitted.

Revise Article 1074.04(d)(4) of the Standard Specifications to read:

Batteries shall be certified by the manufacturer to operate over a temperature range of -13 to 160 °F (-25 to + 71 °C) for gel cell batteries and -40 to 140 °F (-40 to + 60 °C) for AGM type batteries.

Add the following to Article 1074.04(d) of the Standard Specifications:

(9) The UPS shall consist of an even number of batteries that are capable of maintaining normal operation of the signalized intersection for a minimum of 6 (six) hours. Calculations shall be provided showing the number of batteries of the type supplied that are needed to satisfy this requirement. A minimum of four batteries shall be provided.

(10) Battery Heater mats shall be provided, when gel cell type batteries are supplied.

Add the following to the Article 1074.04 of the Standard Specifications:

(e) Warranty. The warranty for an uninterruptable power supply (UPS) and batteries (full replacement) shall cover a minimum of 5 years from date the equipment is placed in operation.

(f) Installation. Bypass switch shall completely disconnect the traffic signal cabinet from the utility provider.

(g) The UPS shall be set-up to run the traffic signal continuously, without going to a red flashing condition, when switched to battery power unless otherwise directed by the Engineer. The Contractor shall confirm set-up with the Engineer. The continuous operation mode when switched to battery may require modification to unit connections and these modifications are included in the unit price for this item.

Revise Article 862.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

Basis of Payment.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for UNINTERRUPTABLE POWER SUPPLY, SPECIAL or UNINTERRUPTABLE POWER SUPPLY AND CABINET, SPECIAL. Replacement of Emergency Vehicle Priority System confirmation beacons and any required modifications to the traffic signal controller shall be included in the cost of the UNINTERRUPTABLE POWER SUPPLY, SPECIAL or UNINTERRUPTABLE POWER SUPPLY AND CABINET, SPECIAL item. The concrete apron and earth excavation required shall be included in the cost of the UNINTERRUPTABLE POWER SUPPLY AND CABINET, SPECIAL item.

**ELECTRIC CABLE**

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: July 1, 2015

873.01TS

Delete "or stranded, and No. 12 or" from the last sentence of Article 1076.04 (a) of the Standard Specifications.

Add the following to the Article 1076.04(d) of the Standard Specifications:

Service cable may be single or multiple conductor cable.

**EMERGENCY VEHICLE PRIORITY SYSTEM LINE SENSOR CABLE, NO. 20 3/C**

Effective: January 1, 2013

Revised: July 1, 2015

873.03TS

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing lead-in cable for light detectors installed at existing and/or proposed traffic signal installations as part of an emergency vehicle priority system. The work includes installation of the lead-in cables in existing and/or new conduit. The electric cable shall be shielded and have (3) stranded conductors, colored blue, orange, and yellow with a stranded tinned copper drain wire. The cable shall meet the requirements of the vendor of the Emergency Vehicle Priority System Equipment.

**Basis of Payment.**

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for EMERGENCY VEHICLE PRIORITY SYSTEM LINE SENSOR CABLE, NO. 20 3/C, which price shall be payment in full for furnishing, installing, and making all electrical connections necessary for proper operations.

**TRAFFIC SIGNAL POST**

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: July 01, 2015

875.01TS

Add the following to Article 1077.01 (c) of the Standard Specifications:

Washers for post bases shall be the same size or larger than the nut.

Revise the first sentence of Article 1077.01 (d) of the Standard Specifications to read:

All posts and bases shall be steel and hot dipped galvanized according to AASHTO M 111. If the Department approves painting, powder coating by the manufacturer will be required over the galvanization in accordance with 851.01TS TRAFFIC SIGNAL PAINTING Special Provisions.

**PEDESTRIAN PUSH-BUTTON POST**

Revise the first sentence of Article 1077.02 (a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

The steel post shall be according to Article 1077.01. Washers for post bases shall be the same size or larger than the nut.

Revise the first sentence of Article 1077.02 (a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

All posts and bases shall be steel and hot dipped galvanized according to AASHTO M 111. If the Department approves painting, powder coating by the manufacturer will be required over the galvanization in accordance with 851.01TS TRAFFIC SIGNAL PAINTING Special Provisions.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for PEDESTRIAN PUSH-BUTTON POST, SPECIAL. This work will include all labor, materials, and equipment needed to furnish, paint, and install these posts at locations shown in the plans.

**CONCRETE FOUNDATIONS**

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: July 01, 2015

878.01TS

Add the following to Article 878.03 of the Standard Specifications:

All anchor bolts shall be according to Article 1006.09, with all anchor bolts hot dipped galvanized a minimum of 12 in. (300 mm) at the threaded end.

Foundations used for Combination Mast Arm Poles shall provide an extra 2-1/2-inch (65 mm) raceway.

No foundation is to be poured until the Resident Engineer gives his/her approval as to the depth of the foundation.

Add the following to the first paragraph of Article 878.05 of the Standard Specifications:

The price shall include a concrete apron in front of the cabinet and UPS as shown in the plans or as directed by the engineer.

**LIGHT EMITTING DIODE (LED) SIGNAL HEAD AND OPTICALLY PROGRAMMED LED SIGNAL HEAD**

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: July 1, 2015

880.01TS

**Materials.**

Add the following to Section 1078 of the Standard Specifications:

1. LED modules proposed for use and not previously approved by IDOT District One will require independent testing for compliance to current VTCSH-ITE standards for the product and be Intertek ETL Verified. This would include modules from new vendors and new models from IDOT District One approved vendors.
2. The proposed independent testing facility shall be approved by IDOT District One. Independent testing must include a minimum of two (2) randomly selected modules of each type of module (i.e. ball, arrow, pedestrian, etc.) used in the District and include as a minimum Luminous Intensity and Chromaticity tests. However, complete module performance verification testing may be required by the Engineer to assure the accuracy of the vendor's published data and previous test results. An IDOT representative will select sample modules from the local warehouse and mark the modules for testing. Independent test results shall meet current ITE standards and vendor's published data. Any module failures shall require retesting of the module type. All costs associated with the selection of sample modules, testing, reporting, and retesting, if applicable, shall be the responsibility of the LED module vendor and not be a cost to this contract.
3. All signal heads shall provide 12" (300 mm) displays with glossy yellow or black polycarbonate housings. All head housings shall be the same color (yellow or black) at the intersection. For new signalized intersections and existing signalized intersections where all signals heads are being replaced, the proposed head housings shall be black. Where only selected heads are being replaced, the proposed head housing color (yellow or black) shall match existing head housings. Connecting hardware and mounting brackets shall be polycarbonate (black). A corrosion resistant anti-seize lubricant shall be applied to all metallic mounting bracket joints and shall be visible to the inspector at the signal turn-on. Post top mounting collars are required on all posts and shall be constructed of the same material as the brackets.
4. The LED signal modules shall be replaced or repaired if an LED signal module fails to function as intended due to workmanship or material defects within the first 7 years from the date of traffic signal TURN-ON. LED signal modules which exhibit luminous intensities less than the minimum values specified in Table 1 of the ITE Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads: Light Emitting Diode (LED) Circular Signal Supplement (June 27, 2005) [VTSCH], or applicable successor ITE specifications, or show signs of entrance of moisture or contaminants within the first 7 years of the date of traffic signal TURN-ON shall be replaced or repaired. The vendor's written warranty for the LED signal modules shall be dated, signed by a vendor's representative, and included in the product submittal to the State.

(a) Physical and Mechanical Requirements

1. Modules can be manufactured under this specification for the following faces:
  - a. 12-inch (300 mm) circular, multi-section
  - b. 12-inch (300 mm) arrow, multi-section
2. The maximum weight of a module shall be 4 lbs. (1.8 kg).
3. Each module shall be a sealed unit to include all parts necessary for operation (a printed circuit board, power supply, a lens and gasket, etc.), and shall be weather proof after installation and connection.
5. The lens of the module shall be tinted with a wavelength-matched color to reduce sun phantom effect and enhance on/off contrast. The tinting shall be uniform across the lens face. Polymeric lens shall provide a surface coating or chemical surface treatment applied to provide abrasion resistance. The lens of the module shall be integral to the unit, convex with a smooth outer surface and made of plastic. The lens shall have a textured surface to reduce glare.
6. The use of tinting or other materials to enhance ON/OFF contrasts shall not affect chromaticity and shall be uniform across the face of the lens.
7. Each module shall have a symbol of the type of module (i.e. circle, arrow, etc.) in the color of the module. The symbol shall be 1 inch (25.4 mm) in diameter. Additionally, the color shall be written out in 1/2-inch (12.7mm) letters next to the symbol.

(b) Photometric Requirements

4. The LEDs utilized in the modules shall be AlInGaP technology for red and InGaN for green and amber indications, and shall be the ultra-bright type rated for 100,000 hours of continuous operation from -40 °C to +74 °C.

(c) Electrical

1. Maximum power consumption for LED modules is per Table 2.
2. Operating voltage of the modules shall be 120 VAC. All parameters shall be measured at this voltage.
3. The modules shall be operationally compatible with currently used controller assemblies (solid state load switches, flashers, and conflict monitors).
4. When a current of 20 mA AC (or less) is applied to the unit, the voltage read across the two leads shall be 15 VAC or less.
5. The LED modules shall provide constant light output under power. Modules with dimming capabilities shall have the option disabled or set on a non-dimming operation.

6. LED arrows shall be wired such that a catastrophic loss or the failure of one or more LED will not result in the loss of the entire module.

(d) Retrofit Traffic Signal Module

1. The following specification requirements apply to the Retrofit module only. All general specifications apply unless specifically superseded in this section.
2. Retrofit modules can be manufactured under this specification for the following faces:
  - a. 12-inch (300 mm) circular, multi-section
  - b. 12-inch (300 mm) arrow, multi-section
3. Each Retrofit module shall be designed to be installed in the doorframe of a standard traffic signal housing. The Retrofit module shall be sealed in the doorframe with a one-piece EPDM (ethylene propylene rubber) gasket.
4. The maximum weight of a Retrofit module shall be 4 lbs. (1.8 kg).
5. Each Retrofit module shall be a sealed unit to include all parts necessary for operation (a printed circuit board, power supply, a lens and gasket, etc.), and shall be weather proof after installation and connection.
6. Electrical conductors for modules, including Retrofit modules, shall be 39.4 inches (1m) in length, with quick disconnect terminals attached.
7. The lens of the Retrofit module shall be integral to the unit, shall be convex with a smooth outer surface and made of plastic or of glass.

(e) The following specification requirements apply to the 12-inch (300 mm) arrow module only. All general specifications apply unless specifically superseded in this section.

1. The arrow module shall meet specifications stated in Section 9.01 of the Equipment and Material Standards of the Institute of Transportation Engineers (November 1998) [ITE Standards], Chapter 2 (Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads) or applicable successor ITE specifications for arrow indications.
2. The LEDs arrow indication shall be a solid display with a minimum of three (3) outlining rows of LEDs and at least one (1) fill row of LEDs.

(f) The following specification requirement applies to the 12-inch (300 mm) programmed visibility (PV) module only. All general specifications apply unless specifically superseded in this section.

1. The LED module shall be a module designed and constructed to be installed in a programmed visibility (PV) signal housing without modification to the housing.

Basis of Payment.

Add the following to the first paragraph of Article 880.04 of the Standard Specifications:

The price shall include furnishing the equipment described above, all mounting hardware and installing them in satisfactory operating condition.

Revise the second paragraph of Article 880.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

If the work consists of retrofitting an existing polycarbonate traffic signal head with light emitting diodes (LEDs), it will be paid for as a SIGNAL HEAD, LED, RETROFIT, of the type specified, and of the particular kind of material, when specified. Price shall be payment in full for removal of the existing module, furnishing the equipment described above including LED modules, all mounting hardware, and installing them in satisfactory operating condition. The type specified will indicate the number of signal faces, the number of signal sections in each signal face and the method of mounting.

**LIGHT EMITTING DIODE (LED) PEDESTRIAN SIGNAL HEAD**

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: July 1, 2015

881.01TS

Add the following to the third paragraph of Article 881.03 of the Standard Specifications:

No mixing of different types of pedestrian traffic signals or displays will be permitted.

Add the following to Article 881.03 of the Standard Specifications:

(a) Pedestrian Countdown Signal Heads.

- (1) Pedestrian Countdown Signal Heads shall not be installed at signalized intersections where traffic signals and railroad warning devices are interconnected.
- (2) Pedestrian Countdown Signal Heads shall be 16-inch (406mm) x 18 inch (457mm), for single units with glossy yellow or black polycarbonate housings. All pedestrian head housings shall be the same color (yellow or black) at the intersection. For new signalized intersections and existing signalized intersections where all pedestrian heads are being replaced, the proposed head housings shall be black. Where only selected heads are being replaced, the proposed head housing color (yellow or black) shall match existing head housings. Connecting hardware and mounting brackets shall be polycarbonate (black). A corrosion resistant anti-seize lubricant shall be applied to all metallic mounting bracket joints and shall be visible to the inspector at the signal turn-on.
- (3) Each pedestrian signal LED module shall be fully MUTCD compliant and shall consist of double overlay message combining full LED symbols of an Upraised Hand and a Walking Person. "Egg Crate" type sun shields are not permitted. Numerals shall measure 9 inches (229mm) in height and easily identified from a distance of 120 feet (36.6m).

**Materials.**

Add the following to Article 1078.02 of the Standard Specifications:

General.

1. The module shall operate in one mode: Clearance Cycle Countdown Mode Only. The countdown module shall display actual controller programmed clearance cycle and shall start counting when the flashing clearance signal turns on and shall countdown to "0" and turn off when the steady Upraised Hand (symbolizing Don't Walk) signal turns on. Module shall not have user accessible switches or controls for modification of cycle.
2. At power on, the module shall enter a single automatic learning cycle. During the automatic learning cycle, the countdown display shall remain dark.
3. The module shall re-program itself if it detects any increase or decrease of Pedestrian Timing. The counting unit will go blank once a change is detected and then take one complete

pedestrian cycle (with no counter during this cycle) to adjust its buffer timer.

4. If the controller preempts during the Walking Person (symbolizing Walk), the countdown will follow the controller's directions and will adjust from Walking Person to flashing Upraised Hand. It will start to count down during the flashing Upraised Hand.

5. If the controller preempts during the flashing Upraised Hand, the countdown will continue to count down without interruption.

6. The next cycle, following the preemption event, shall use the correct, initially programmed values.

7. If the controller output displays Upraised Hand steady condition and the unit has not arrived to zero or if both the Upraised Hand and Walking Person are dark for some reason, the unit suspends any timing and the digits will go dark.

8. The digits will go dark for one pedestrian cycle after loss of power of more than 1.5 seconds.

9. The countdown numerals shall be two (2) "7 segment" digits forming the time display utilizing two rows of LEDs.

10. The LED module shall meet the requirements of the Institute of Transportation Engineers (ITE) LED purchase specification, "Pedestrian Traffic Control Signal Indications - Part 2: LED Pedestrian Traffic Signal Modules," or applicable successor ITE specifications, except as modified herein.

11. The LED modules shall provide constant light output under power. Modules with dimming capabilities shall have the option disabled or set on a non-dimming operation.

12. In the event of a power outage, light output from the LED modules shall cease instantaneously.

13. The LEDs utilized in the modules shall be AlInGaP technology for Portland Orange (Countdown Numerals and Upraised Hand) and GaN technology for Lunar White (Walking Person) indications.

14. The individual LEDs shall be wired such that a catastrophic loss or the failure of one or more LED will not result in the loss of the entire module.

Basis of Payment.

Add the following to the first paragraph of Article 881.04 of the Standard Specifications:

The price shall include furnishing the equipment described above, all mounting hardware and installing them in satisfactory operating condition.

Add the following to Article 881.04 of the Standard Specifications:

If the work consists of retrofitting an existing polycarbonate pedestrian signal head and

pedestrian countdown signal head with light emitting diodes (LEDs), it will be paid for as a PEDESTRIAN SIGNAL HEAD, LED, RETROFIT, of the type specified, and of the particular kind of material, when specified. Price shall be payment in full for furnishing the equipment described above including LED modules, all mounting hardware, and installing them in satisfactory operating condition.

**DETECTOR LOOP**

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: July 1, 2018

886.01TS

Procedure.

A minimum of seven (7) working days prior to the Contractor cutting loops, the Contractor shall mark the proposed loop locations and contact the Area Traffic Signal Maintenance and Operations Engineer (847) 705-4424 to inspect and approve the layout. When preformed detector loops are installed, the Contractor shall have them inspected and approved prior to the pouring of the Portland cement concrete surface, using the same notification process as above.

Installation.

Revise Article 886.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

Loop detectors shall be installed according to the requirements of the "District One Standard Traffic Signal Design Details." Saw-cuts (homeruns on preformed detector loops) from the loop to the edge of pavement shall be made perpendicular to the edge of pavement when possible in order to minimize the length of the saw-cut (homerun on preformed detector loops) unless directed otherwise by the Engineer or as shown on the plan.

The detector loop cable insulation shall be labeled with the cable specifications.

Each loop detector lead-in wire shall be labeled in the handhole using a water proof tag, from an approved vendor, secured to each wire with nylon ties.

Resistance to ground shall be a minimum of 100 mega-ohms under any conditions of weather or moisture. Inductance shall be more than 50 and less than 700 microhenries. Quality readings shall be more than 5.

- (a) Type I. All loops installed in new asphalt pavement shall be installed in the binder course and not in the surface course. The edge of pavement, curb and handhole shall be cut with a 1/4 inch (6.3 mm) deep x 4 inches (100 mm) saw cut to mark location of each loop cable.
- (b) Loop sealant shall be two-component thixotropic chemically cured polyurethane from an approved vendor. The sealant shall be installed 1/8 inch (3 mm) below the pavement surface. If installed above the surface the excess shall be removed immediately.
- (c) Preformed. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a rubberized or cross-linked polyethylene heat resistant preformed traffic signal loop in accordance with the Standard Specifications, except for the following:
- (d) Preformed detector loops shall be installed in the sub-base under the Portland cement concrete pavement. Loop lead-ins shall be extended to a temporary protective enclosure near the proposed handhole location. The protective enclosure shall provide sufficient protection from other construction activities and may be buried for additional protection.

- (e) Handholes shall be placed next to the shoulder or back of curb when preformed detector loops enter the handhole. CNC, included in this pay item, shall be used to protect the preformed lead-ins from back of curb to the handhole.
- (f) Preformed detector loops shall be factory assembled with ends capped and sealed against moisture and other contaminants. The loop configurations and homerun lengths shall be assembled for the specific application. The loop and homerun shall be constructed using 5/8-inch (16 mm) outside diameter (minimum), 3/8-inch (9.5 mm) inside diameter (minimum) Class A oil resistant synthetic cord reinforced hydraulic hose with 250 psi (1,720 kPa) internal pressure rating or a similarly sized XLPE cable jacket. Hose for the loop and homerun assembly shall be one continuous piece. No joints or splices shall be allowed in the hose except where necessary to connect homeruns to the loops. This will provide maximum wire protection and loop system strength. Hose tee connections shall be heavy duty high temperature synthetic rubber. The tee shall be of proper size to attach directly to the hose, minimizing glue joints. The tee shall have the same flexible properties as the hose to ensure that the whole assembly can conform to pavement movement and shifting without cracking or breaking. For XLPE jacketed preformed loops, all splice connections shall be soldered, sealed, and tested before being sealed in a high impact glass impregnated plastic splice enclosure. The wire used shall be #16 THWN stranded copper. The number of turns in the loop shall be application specific. Homerun wire pairs shall be twisted a minimum of eight turns per foot. No wire splices will be allowed in the preformed loop assembly. The loop and homeruns shall be filled and sealed with a flexible sealant to insure complete moisture blockage and further protect the wire. The preformed loops shall be constructed to allow a minimum of 6.5 feet of extra cable in the handhole.

Method of Measurement.

Add the following to Article 886.05 of the Standard Specifications:

Preformed detector loops will be measured along the detector loop embedded in the pavement, rather than the actual length of the wire. Detector loop measurements shall include the saw cut and the length of the detector loop wire to the edge of pavement. The detector loop wire, including all necessary connections for proper operations, from the edge of pavement to the handhole, shall be included in the price of the detector loop. CNC, trench and backfill, and drilling of pavement or handholes shall be included in detector loop quantities.

Basis of Payment.

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for DETECTOR LOOP, TYPE I or PREFORMED DETECTOR LOOP as specified in the plans, which price shall be payment in full for furnishing and installing the detector loop and all related connections for proper operation.

**EMERGENCY VEHICLE PRIORITY SYSTEM**

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: July 1, 2015

887.01TS

Revise Section 887 of the Standard Specifications to read:

It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to contact the municipality or fire district to verify the brand of emergency vehicle pre-emption equipment to be installed prior to the contract bidding. The equipment must be completely compatible with all components of the equipment currently in use by the Agency.

All new installations shall be equipped with Confirmation Beacons as shown on the "District One Standard Traffic Signal Design Details." The Confirmation Beacon shall consist of a 6-watt Par 38 LED flood lamp with a 30-degree light spread, or a 7-watt Par 30 LED flood lamp with a 15 degree or greater spread, maximum 7-watt energy consumption at 120V, and a 2,000-hour warranty for each direction of pre-emption. The lamp shall have an adjustable mount with a weatherproof enclosure for cable splicing. All hardware shall be cast aluminum or stainless steel. Holes drilled into signal poles, mast arms, or posts shall require rubber grommets. In order to maintain uniformity between communities, the confirmation beacons shall indicate when the control equipment receives the pre-emption signal. The pre-emption movement shall be signaled by a flashing indication at the rate specified by Section 4L.01 of the "Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices," and other applicable sections of future editions. The stopped pre-empted movements shall be signaled by a continuous indication.

All light operated systems shall include security and transit preemption software and operate at a uniform rate of 14.035 Hz  $\pm$ 0.002, or as otherwise required by the Engineer, and provide compatible operation with other light systems currently being operated in the District.

This item shall include any required modifications to an existing traffic signal controller as a result of the addition of the EMERGENCY VEHICLE PRIORITY SYSTEM.

**Basis of Payment.**

The work shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for furnishing and installing LIGHT DETECTOR and LIGHT DETECTOR AMPLIFIER. Furnishing and installing the confirmation beacon shall be included in the cost of the Light Detector. Any required modifications to the traffic signal controller shall be included in the cost of the LIGHT DETECTOR AMPLIFIER. The preemption detector amplifier shall be paid for on a basis of (1) one each per intersection controller and shall provide operation for all movements required in the pre-emption phase sequence.

**PEDESTRIAN PUSH-BUTTON**

Effective: May 22, 2002  
Revised: July 1, 2015  
888.01TS

Description.

Revise Article 888.01 of the Standard Specifications to read:

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a latching (single call) or non-latching (dual call) pedestrian push-button and a regulatory pedestrian instruction sign according to MUTCD, sign series R10-3e 9" x 15" sign with arrow(s) for a count-down pedestrian signal. The pedestrian station sign size without count-down pedestrian signals shall accommodate a MUTCD sign series R10-3b or R10-3d 9" x 12" sign with arrow(s).

Installation.

Add the following to Article 888.03 of the Standard Specifications:

A mounting bracket and/or extension shall be used to assure proper orientation when two pedestrian push buttons are required for one post. The price of the bracket and/or extension shall be included in the cost of the pedestrian push button. The contractor is not allowed to install a push-button assembly with the sign below the push-button in order to meet mounting requirements.

Materials.

Revise Article 1074.02(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

The pedestrian push-button housing shall be constructed of aluminum alloy according to ASTM B 308 6061-T6 and powder coated yellow, unless otherwise noted on the plans. The housing shall be furnished with suitable mounting hardware.

Revise Article 1074.02(e) of the Standard Specifications to read:

Stations shall be designed to be mounted to a post, mast arm pole or wood pole. The station shall be aluminum and shall accept a 3-inch (75mm) round push-button assembly and a regulatory pedestrian instruction sign according to MUTCD, sign series R10-3e 9" x 15" sign with arrow(s) for a count-down pedestrian signal. The pedestrian station size without count-down pedestrian signals shall accommodate a MUTCD sign series R10-3b or R10-3d 9" x 12" sign with arrow(s).

Add the following to Article 1074.02 of the Standard Specifications:

- (f) Location. Pedestrian push-buttons and stations shall be mounted to a post, mast arm pole or wood pole as shown on the plans and shall be fully ADA accessible from a paved or concrete surface. See the District's Detail sheets for orientation and mounting details.

Basis of Payment.

Revise Article 888.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for PEDESTRIAN PUSH-BUTTON or PEDESTRIAN PUSH-BUTTON, NON-LATCHING.

**TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION**

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: January 1, 2017

890.01TS

Revise Section 890 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**Description.**

This work shall consist of furnishing, installing, maintaining, and removing a temporary traffic signal installation as shown on the plans, including but not limited to temporary signal heads, emergency vehicle priority systems, interconnect, vehicle detectors, uninterruptable power supply, and signing. Temporary traffic signal controllers and cabinets interconnected to railroad traffic control devices shall be new. When temporary traffic signals will be operating within a county or local agency Traffic Management System, the equipment must be NTCIP compliant and compatible with the current operating requirements of the Traffic Management System.

**General.**

Only an approved controller equipment supplier will be allowed to assemble temporary traffic signal and railroad traffic signal cabinet. Traffic signal inspection and TURN-ON shall be according to 800.01TS TRAFFIC SIGNAL GENERAL REQUIREMENTS special provision.

**Construction Requirements.**

(a) Controllers.

1. Only controllers supplied by one of the District approved closed loop equipment supplier will be approved for use at temporary signal locations. All controllers used for temporary traffic signals shall be fully actuated NEMA microprocessor based with RS232 data entry ports compatible with existing monitoring software approved by IDOT District 1, installed in NEMA TS2 cabinets with 8 phase back panels, capable of supplying 255 seconds of cycle length and individual phase length settings up to 99 seconds. On projects with one lane open and two-way traffic flow, such as bridge deck repairs, the temporary signal controller shall be capable of providing an adjustable all red clearance setting of up to 30 seconds in length. All controllers used for temporary traffic signals shall meet or exceed the requirements of Section 857 of the Standard Specifications with regards to internal time base coordination and preemption. All railroad interconnected temporary controllers and cabinets shall be new and shall satisfy the requirements of Article 857.02 of the Standard Specifications and as modified herein.
2. Only control equipment, including controller cabinet and peripheral equipment, supplied by one of the District approved closed loop equipment suppliers will be approved for use at temporary traffic signal locations. All control equipment for the temporary traffic signal(s) shall be furnished by the Contractor unless otherwise stated in the plans. On projects with multiple temporary traffic signal installations, all controllers shall be the same manufacturer brand and model number with the latest version software installed at the time of the signal TURN-ON.

- (b) Cabinets. All temporary traffic signal cabinets shall have a closed bottom made of aluminum alloy. The bottom shall be sealed along the entire perimeter of the cabinet base to ensure a water, dust, and insect-proof seal. The bottom shall provide a minimum of two (2) 4-inch (100 mm) diameter holes to run the electric cables through. The 4-inch (100 mm) diameter holes shall have a bushing installed to protect the electric cables and shall be sealed after the electric cables are installed.
- (c) Grounding. Grounding shall be provided for the temporary traffic signal cabinet meeting or exceeding the applicable portions of the National Electrical Code, Section 806 of the Standard Specifications and shall meet the requirements of the 806.01TS GROUNDING OF TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEMS special provision.
- (d) Traffic Signal Heads. All traffic signal sections shall be 12 inches (300 mm). Pedestrian signal sections shall be 16-inch (406mm) x 18 inch (457mm). Traffic signal sections shall be LED with expandable view, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer. Pedestrian signal heads shall be Light Emitting Diode (LED) Pedestrian Countdown Signal Heads except when a temporary traffic signal is installed at an intersection interconnected with a railroad grade crossing. When a temporary traffic signal is installed at an intersection interconnected with a railroad grade crossing, Light Emitting Diode (LED) Pedestrian Signal Heads shall be furnished. The temporary traffic signal heads shall be placed as indicated on the temporary traffic signal plan or as directed by the Engineer. If no traffic staging is in place or will not be staged on the day of the turn on, the temporary traffic signal shall have the signal head displays, signal head placements and controller phasing match the existing traffic signal or shall be as directed by the engineer. The Contractor shall furnish enough extra cable length to relocate heads to any position on the span wire or at locations illustrated on the plans for construction staging. The temporary traffic signal shall remain in operation during all signal head relocations. Each temporary traffic signal head shall have its own cable from the controller cabinet to the signal head.
- (e) Interconnect.
1. Temporary traffic signal interconnect shall be provided using fiber optic cable or wireless interconnect technology as specified in the plans. The Contractor may request, in writing, to substitute the fiber optic temporary interconnect indicated in the contract documents with a wireless interconnect. The Contractor must provide assurances that the radio device will operate properly at all times and during all construction staging. If approved for use by the Engineer, the Contractor shall submit marked-up traffic signal plans indicating locations of radios and antennas and installation details. If wireless interconnect is used, and in the opinion of the engineer, it is not viable, or if it fails during testing or operations, the Contractor shall be responsible for installing all necessary poles, fiber optic cable, and other infrastructure for providing temporary fiber optic interconnect at no cost to the contract.
  2. The existing system interconnect and phone lines are to be maintained as part of the Temporary Traffic Signal Installation specified for on the plan. The

interconnect, including any required fiber splices and terminations, shall be installed into the temporary controller cabinet as per the notes or details on the plans. All labor and equipment required to install and maintain the existing interconnect as part of the Temporary Traffic Signal Installation shall be included in the cost of TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION. When shown in the plans, temporary traffic signal interconnect equipment shall be furnished and installed. The temporary traffic signal interconnect shall maintain interconnect communications throughout the entire signal system for the duration of the project. Any temporary signal within an existing closed loop traffic signal system shall be interconnected to that system using similar brand control equipment at no additional cost to the contract.

3. Temporary wireless interconnect. The radio interconnect system shall be compatible with Eagle or Econolite controller closed loop systems. This work shall include all temporary wireless interconnect components, at the adjacent existing traffic signal(s) to provide a completely operational closed loop system. This work shall include all materials, labor and testing to provide the completely operational closed loop system as shown on the plans. The radio interconnect system shall include the following components:
  - a. Rack or Shelf Mounted RS-232 Frequency Hopping Spread Spectrum (FHSS) Radio
  - b. Software for Radio Configuration (Configure Frequency and Hopping Patterns)
  - c. Antennas (Omni Directional or Yagi Directional)
  - d. Antenna Cables, LMR400, Low Loss. Max. 100-ft from controller cabinet to antenna
  - e. Brackets, Mounting Hardware, and Accessories Required for Installation
  - f. RS232 Data Cable for Connection from the radio to the local or master controller
  - g. All other components required for a fully functional radio interconnect system

All controller cabinet modifications and other modifications to existing equipment that are required for the installation of the radio interconnect system components shall be included in the cost of TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION.

The radio interconnect system may operate at 900Mhz (902-928) or 2.4 Ghz depending on the results of a site survey. The telemetry shall have an acceptable rate of transmission errors, time outs, etc. comparable to that of a hardwire system.

The proposed or existing master controller and telemetry module shall be configured for use with the radio interconnect at a minimum rate of 9600 baud.

The radio interconnect system shall include all other components required for a complete and fully functional telemetry system and shall be installed in

accordance to the vendors recommendations.

- (f) Emergency Vehicle Pre-Emption. All emergency vehicle preemption equipment (light detectors, light detector amplifiers, confirmation beacons, etc.) as shown on the temporary traffic signal plans shall be provided by the Contractor. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to contact the municipality or fire district to verify the brand of emergency vehicle preemption equipment to be installed prior to the contract bidding. The equipment must be completely compatible with all components of the equipment currently in use by the Agency. All light operated systems shall operate at a uniform rate of 14.035 hz  $\pm$ 0.002, or as otherwise required by the Engineer, and provide compatible operation with other light systems currently being operated in the District. All labor and material required to install and maintain the Emergency Vehicle Preemption installation shall be included in the item Temporary Traffic Signal Installation.
- (g) Vehicle Detection. All temporary traffic signal installations shall have vehicular detection installed at all approaches of the intersection and as directed by the Engineer. Pedestrian push buttons shall be provided for all pedestrian signal heads/phases as directed by the Engineer. Microwave vehicle sensors or video vehicle detection system shall be approved by IDOT prior to Contractor furnishing and installing. The Contractor shall install, wire, and adjust the alignment of the microwave vehicle sensor or video vehicle detection system in accordance to the manufacturer's recommendations and requirements. The Contractor shall be responsible for adjusting the alignment of the microwave vehicle sensor or video vehicle detection system for all construction staging changes and for maintaining proper alignment throughout the project. An equipment supplier shall be present and assist the contractor in setting up and maintaining the microwave vehicle sensor or video vehicle detection system. An in-cabinet video monitor shall be provided with all video vehicle detection systems and shall be included in the item Temporary Traffic Signal Installation.
- (h) Uninterruptable Power Supply. All temporary traffic signal installations shall have Uninterruptable Power Supply (UPS). The UPS cabinet shall be mounted to the temporary traffic signal cabinet and shall be according to the applicable portions of Section 862 of the Standard Specifications and as modified in 862.01TS UNINTERRUPTABLE POWER SUPPLY, SPECIAL Special Provision.
- (i) Signs. All existing street name and intersection regulatory signs shall be removed from existing poles and relocated to the temporary signal span wire. If new mast arm assembly and pole(s) and posts are specified for the permanent signals, the signs shall be relocated to the new equipment at no extra cost. Any intersection regulatory signs that are required for the temporary traffic signal shall be provided as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. Relocation, removing, bagging, and installing the regulatory signs for the various construction stages shall be provided as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. If Illuminated Street Name Signs exist, they shall be taken down and stored by the contractor and reflecting street name signs shall be installed on the temporary traffic signal installation.

- (j) Energy Charges. The electrical utility energy charges for the operation of the temporary traffic signal installation shall be paid for by others if the installation replaces an existing signal. Otherwise charges shall be paid for under 109.05 of the Standard Specifications.
- (k) Maintenance. Maintenance shall meet the requirements of the Standard Specifications and 850.01TS MAINTENANCE OF EXISTING TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION Special Provisions. Maintenance of temporary signals and of the existing signals shall be included in the cost of the TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION pay item. When temporary traffic signals are to be installed at locations where existing signals are presently operating, the Contractor shall be fully responsible for the maintenance of the existing signal installation as soon as he begins any physical work on the Contract or any portion thereof. In addition, a minimum of seven (7) days prior to assuming maintenance of the existing traffic signal installation(s) under this Contract, the Contractor shall request that the Resident Engineer contact the Bureau of Traffic Operations (847) 705-4424 for an inspection of the installation(s).
- (l) Temporary Traffic Signals for Bridge Projects. Temporary Traffic Signals for bridge projects shall follow the State Standards, Standard Specifications, Special Provisions, and any plans for Bridge Temporary Traffic Signals included in the plans. The installation shall meet the Standard Specifications and all other requirements in this TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION specification. In addition, all electric cable shall be aerially suspended, at a minimum height of 18 feet (5.5m) on temporary wood poles (Class 5 or better) of 45 feet (13.7 m) minimum height. The signal heads shall be span wire mounted or bracket mounted to the wood pole or as directed by the Engineer. The Controller cabinet shall be mounted to the wood pole as shown in the plans, or as directed by the Engineer. Microwave vehicle sensors or video vehicle detection system may be used in place of detector loops as approved by the Engineer.
- (m) Temporary Portable Traffic Signal for Bridge Projects.
  - 1. The controller and cabinet shall be NEMA type designed for NEMA TS2 Type 1 operation. Controller and LED signal displays shall meet the applicable Standard Specifications and all other requirements in this TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION special provision.
  - 2. Work shall be according to Article 701.18(b) of the Standard Specifications except as noted herein.
  - 3. General.
    - a. The temporary portable bridge traffic signals shall be trailer-mounted units. The trailer-mounted units shall be set up securely and level. Each unit shall be self-contained and consist of two signal heads. The left signal head shall be mounted on a mast arm capable of extending over the travel lane. Each unit shall contain a solar cell system to facilitate battery charging. There shall be a minimum of 12 days backup reserve

battery supply and the units shall be capable of operating with a 120 V power supply from a generator or electrical service.

- b. All signal heads located over the travel lane shall be mounted at a minimum height of 17 feet (5m) from the bottom of the signal back plate to the top of the road surface. All far right signal heads located outside the travel lane shall be mounted at a minimum height of 8 feet (2.5m) from the bottom of the signal back plate to the top of the adjacent travel lane surface.
- c. The long all red intervals for the traffic signal controller shall be adjustable up to 250 seconds in one-second increments.
- d. As an alternative to detector loops, temporary portable bridge traffic signals may be equipped with microwave sensors or other approved methods of vehicle detection and traffic actuation.
- e. All portable traffic signal units shall be interconnected using hardwire communication cable. Radio communication equipment may be used only with the approval of the Engineer. If radio communication is used, a site analysis shall be completed to ensure that there is no interference present that would affect the traffic signal operation. The radio equipment shall meet all applicable FCC requirements.
- f. The temporary portable bridge traffic signal system shall meet the physical display and operational requirements of conventional traffic signals as specified in Part IV and other applicable portions of the currently adopted version of the Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MUTCD) and the Illinois MUTCD. The signal system shall be designed to continuously operate over an ambient temperature range between -30 °F (-34 °C) and 120 °F (48 °C). When not being utilized to inform and direct traffic, portable signals shall be treated as non-operating equipment according to Article 701.11.

Basis of Payment.

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION, TEMPORARY BRIDGE TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION, or TEMPORARY PORTABLE BRIDGE TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION, the price of which shall include all costs for the modifications required for traffic staging, changes in signal phasing as required in the Contract plans, microwave vehicle sensors, video vehicle detection system, any maintenance or adjustment to the microwave vehicle sensors/video vehicle detection system, the temporary wireless interconnect system, temporary fiber optic interconnect system, all material required, the installation and complete removal of the temporary traffic signal, and any changes required by the Engineer. Each intersection will be paid for separately.

**TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL TIMING**

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: July 1, 2015

890.02TS

Description.

This work shall consist of developing and maintaining appropriate traffic signal timings for the specified intersection for the duration of the temporary signalized condition, as well as impact to existing traffic signal timings caused by detours or other temporary conditions.

All timings and adjustments necessary for this work shall be performed by an approved Consultant who has previous experience in optimizing Closed Loop Traffic Signal Systems for District One of the Illinois Department of Transportation. The Contractor shall contact the Traffic Signal Engineer at (847) 705-4424 for a listing of approved Consultants.

The following tasks are associated with TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL TIMING.

- (a) Consultant shall attend temporary traffic signal inspection (turn-on) and/or detour meeting and conduct on-site implementation of the traffic signal timings.
- (b) Consultant shall be responsible for making fine-tuning adjustments to the timings in the field to alleviate observed adverse operating conditions and to enhance operations.
- (c) Consultant shall provide monthly observation of traffic signal operations in the field.
- (d) Consultant shall provide on-site consultation and adjust timings as necessary for construction stage changes, temporary traffic signal phase changes, and any other conditions affecting timing and phasing, including lane closures, detours, and other construction activities.
- (e) Consultant shall make timing adjustments and prepare comment responses as directed by the Area Traffic Signal Operations Engineer.
- (f) Return original timing plan once construction is complete.

Basis of Payment.

The work shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL TIMING, which price shall be payment in full for performing all work described herein per intersection. When the temporary traffic signal installation is turned on and/or detour implemented, 50 percent of the bid price will be paid. The remaining 50 percent of the bid price will be paid following the removal of the temporary traffic signal installation and/or detour.

**REMOVE EXISTING TRAFFIC SIGNAL EQUIPMENT**

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: July 1, 2015

895.02TS

Add the following to Article 895.05 of the Standard Specifications:

The traffic signal equipment which is to be removed and is to become the property of the Contractor shall be disposed of outside the right-of-way at the Contractor's expense.

All equipment to be returned to the State shall be delivered by the Contractor to the State's Traffic Signal Maintenance Contractor's main facility. The Contractor shall contact the State's Electrical Maintenance Contractor to schedule an appointment to deliver the equipment. No equipment will be accepted without a prior appointment. All equipment shall be delivered within 30 days of removing it from the traffic signal installation. The Contractor shall provide one hard copy and one electronic file of a list of equipment that is to remain the property of the State, including model and serial numbers, where applicable. The Contractor shall also provide a copy of the Contract plan or special provision showing the quantities and type of equipment. Controllers and peripheral equipment from the same location shall be boxed together (equipment from different locations may not be mixed) and all boxes and controller cabinets shall be clearly marked or labeled with the location from which they were removed. If equipment is not returned according to these requirements, it will be rejected by the State's Electrical Maintenance Contractor. The Contractor shall be responsible for the condition of the traffic signal equipment from the time Contractor takes maintenance of the signal installation until the acceptance of a receipt drawn by the State's Electrical Maintenance Contractor indicating the items have been returned in good condition.

The Contractor shall safely store and arrange for pick up or delivery of all equipment to be returned to agencies other than the State. The Contractor shall package the equipment and provide all necessary documentation as stated above.

Traffic signal equipment which is lost or not returned to the Department for any reason shall be replaced with new equipment meeting the requirements of these Specifications at no cost to the contract.

**PROTECTION OF EXISTING HISTORIC FEATURES**

Where proposed work is in proximity to historic buildings or other structures (walls, retaining walls, fences, stone markers), planting beds, and vegetation/groundcover, follow the procedures listed below for demolition and construction at these addresses:

<u>Address</u>	<u>Historic Feature</u>	<u>Address</u>	<u>Historic Feature</u>
256 E Chicago St.	stairs, retaining wall	435 E Chicago St.	stairs, retaining wall
270 E Chicago St.	retaining wall	443 E Chicago St.	stairs, retaining wall
273 E Chicago St.	retaining wall, building	503 E Chicago St.	stairs, retaining wall
277 E Chicago St.	retaining wall	507 E Chicago St.	stairs, retaining wall
310 E Chicago St.	stairs	525 E Chicago St.	stairs
314 E Chicago St.	stairs	528 E Chicago St.	mortared brick sidewalk
325 E Chicago St.	retaining wall	532 E Chicago St.	stairs, retaining wall
326 E Chicago St.	retaining wall	536 E Chicago St.	stairs, retaining wall
327 E Chicago St.	retaining wall	543 & 545 E Chicago St.	fence
350-358 E Chicago St.	stairs	552 E Chicago St.	retaining wall
364 E Chicago St.	decorative wall	558 E Chicago St.	stairs, retaining wall
400 E Chicago St.	stairs, retaining wall	564 E Chicago St.	stairs
408 & 410 E Chicago St.	stairs, retaining wall	570 E Chicago St.	retaining wall
423-429 E Chicago St.	retaining wall	305 Fulton St.	retaining wall
431 E Chicago St.	stairs	41 Geneva St.	stairs, decorative wall

1. To minimize potential damage to historic structures and materials, contractor to saw cut existing sidewalk 8 to 12 inches away from the historic structure, fence, or retaining wall.
2. Contractor to construct new sidewalk next to the saw cut edge with installation of expansion joint in between. If existing sidewalk is to be removed entirely, the remaining 8 to 12 inches next to the historic structure, material, fence, or retaining wall will be removed by hand. Expansion joint to be placed between historic structure, material, fence, or retaining wall and new sidewalk.
3. Contractor is responsible for preventing damage to historic structure, materials, fences, retaining walls, including garden elements (planting beds, plantings) during the entire construction project, especially during removal of existing pavement, curb, or sidewalk. During the saw cut and hand removal process, contractor will exercise utmost caution and will physically protect historic structure foundation, materials, elevations, entryways with decorative flooring, fences, retaining walls, and landscape elements.
4. Contractor to repair or replace in kind, at his own expense, any historic materials damaged in the course of executing the work. Contractor is responsible for locating replacement source for historic materials damaged in the course of the work.

## **CURED IN PLACE PIPE LINER**

### PART 1 – GENERAL

#### 1.01 SUMMARY

##### A. Lining Qualifications:

The Installer shall have installed a minimum of 500,000 liner feet of cured-in-place-pipe.

##### B. Measurement and Payment:

###### 1. Materials and installation as described below:

###### a. Mobilization and site preparation.

Televising of sanitary sewer to determine installed conditions.

Existing condition video can be viewed prior to bidding contract upon request. Please contact Julie Morrison with Engineering Enterprises, Inc. at 630-466-6700.

Cleaning of existing sanitary sewers to condition necessary for proper installation of product.

###### d. Determining if existing service connections are active or inactive.

###### e. Placement of lining material within sanitary sewer.

###### f. Flow control, including bypass pumping, as required.

###### g. Reinstatement and reconnection of active service connections.

###### h. Sewer testing and internal inspections of installation.

###### i. Cleanup.

###### j. Other appurtenant and incidental work.

###### 2. Measurement for Payment:

a. Measure sanitary sewer on straight horizontal line along centerline of sewer.

###### b. Do not include distance through manholes in measurement.

###### 3. Payment:

a. All work listed herein, unless specifically stated otherwise, shall be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for CURED IN PLACE PIPE LINER, of the diameter specified. This work shall include all materials, labor, and equipment necessary to complete the work in accordance with this specification.

#### 1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

#### 1.03 REFERENCES

##### A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

###### 1. ASTM D543 Test Method for Resistance of Plastics to Chemical Reagents

###### 2. ASTM D638 Test Method for Tensile Properties of Plastics

3. ASTM D790 Test Method for Tensile Properties of Unreinforced and Reinforced Plastics and Electrical Insulating Materials

4. ASTM F1216 Rehabilitation of Existing Pipelines and Conduits by Inversion and Curing of a Resin-Impregnated Tube

#### 1.04 SUBMITTALS

##### A. Product Data:

1. Manufacturer's product literature, application and installation requirements for materials used in liner.

2. Manufacturer's product certification for materials used in liner.

3. Liner Pipe Thickness Design.
  - a. Liner Pipe Thickness Design shall be in accordance with Appendix XI of ASTM F1216. The existing pipe *shall not* be considered as providing any structural support to the liner pipe. In the liner thickness calculations, the minimum ovality of the host pipe shall be 2 percent, the height of ground water shall be 50% of the pipe depth, the enhancement factor (K) shall not be greater than 7.0, the minimum safety factor shall be 2.0, and the flexural modulus of elasticity shall be reduced 50% to account for long term effects and used in the design equation  $E_L$ .
  - b. No liner shall be installed until it has been approved for installation.
  - c. No liner will be approved for installation until liner thickness calculations have been submitted and reviewed for conformance with the specifications and installation requirements.
- B. Installer:
  1. List completed projects, including location and contact (minimum 500,000 linear feet).
  2. Proposed plan for bypassing sewage during liner installation.
- C. Post Lining Submittals:
  1. Testing results per section 3.05.D.
  2. CCTV compact discs and reports (pre-& post lining) per section 3.05.E.

#### 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Corrosion:
  1. Fabricate finished liner from materials which, when cured, will be chemically resistant to withstand internal exposure to domestic sewage.
- B. Manhole Connections
  1. All manhole connections shall be water tight.
- C. Testing:
  1. Test finished pipe liner in accordance with section 3.05.D.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

##### 2.01 CURED IN PLACE LINER

- A. Resin:
  1. Polyester resin for general chemical applications:
    - a. Up to 5% by mass thixotropic agent which will not interfere with visual inspection may be added for viscosity control.
    - b. Resins may contain pigments, dyes or colorants which will not interfere with visual inspection of cured liner.
- B. Reinforcing Material:
  1. Non-Woven, needle interlocked polyester felt formed into sheets of required thickness.
    - a. Felt tubes may be made of single or multiple layer construction, with any layer not less than 1.5 mm thick.

b. Mechanical strengthener membrane or strips may be sandwiched in between layers where required to control longitudinal stretching.

c. Liners shall have a bonded internal polyurethane membrane, which must be left on the internal surface of liner after curing.

d. Minimum thickness of bonded polyurethane membrane and inner liner, if used shall be 0.3 mm, +5%, and shall not affect structural dimension requirements of cured liner.

C. Felt Content:

1. Content shall ensure cured thickness of liner as specified.

2. Thickness of cured liner to be as specified (+10%-4%) and shall not include thickness of polyurethane inner liner.

D. Resin Content:

1. 10 to 15% by volume greater than volume of felt in liner bag.

E. Cured liner shall conform to minimal structure standards listed:

	<u>Standard</u>	<u>Value</u>
Tensile Strength	ASTM D638	3,000 psi
Flexural Modulus of Elasticity	ASTM D790	250,000 psi
Flexural Strength	ASTM D790	4,500 psi

F. Fabricate liner to size that when installed will fit internal circumference of pipe. Allowance shall be made for circumferential stretching during insertion.

G. Meet requirements of ASTM F-1216.

PART 3 - INSTALLATION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine video of condition of pipe interior before starting work.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Prior to liner installation sufficiently remove protruding taps, mineral deposits & roots TO WITHIN 1/2" OF THE PIPE WALL. All other debris shall also be removed from the sewer line. This pay item shall include light sewer cleaning, heavy root cleaning, and protruding tap removal. Light cleaning is defined as two passes with a high-pressure water jetter.

B. If offset joints or collapsed pipe sections are present that will prevent insertion of the liner - Notify the Engineer immediately. Repairs for these conditions are not part of the scope of this project and will be completed only after the Engineer issues written authorization.

C. Sewage Bypassing:

1. Provide for flow of sewage around sections of pipe to be lined.

a. Pump or bypass lines shall be of adequate size and capacity to handle flow.

b. Coordinate bypassing operations with owner.

### 3.03 INSTALLATION

#### A. Preparation of Liner:

##### 1. Resin Impregnation:

a. Designate location where uncured resin in original containers and unimpregnated liner will be vacuum impregnated prior to installation. Installer shall allow engineer to inspect materials and "wet out" procedure.

b. Resin and catalyst system compatible with requirements of this method shall be used. Quantities of liquid thermosetting materials shall be to manufacturer's standards to provide lining thickness required.

c. Transport resin impregnated liner to site immediately prior to inversion in suitable light-proof container with temperature maintained below 40 degrees Fahrenheit

##### 2. Insertion of Liner:

a. Insert liner through an existing manhole by means of an inversion process. Lubricant may be used.

##### 3. Curing Liner:

a. After inversion is complete, apply heat source and recirculation equipment. Equipment shall be capable of uniformly raising the temperature of the liner above the temperature required to effect cure of resin.

b. Provide suitable monitors to gauge temperature of incoming and outgoing heating source. Place second gauge between impregnated liner and pipe invert at remote manhole to determine temperatures during cure. Temperature in line during cure period shall be as recommended by resin manufacturer.

c. Initial cure shall be complete when inspection of exposed portions of liner to be hard and sound and remote temperature sensor indicates that temperature is of magnitude to realize an exotherm.

d. Cool hardened liner to temperature below 100 degrees F before relieving pressure in the liner.

### 3.04 CONNECTIONS

#### A. Service Connections:

##### 1. Locations:

a. Determine service connection locations from television inspection video.

##### 2. Reinstatements:

a. Reinstate and reconnect service connections unless service connection is deemed to be inactive.

b. Reconnect services without excavation by television camera and cutting device that re-establishes services for minimum of 95% of the flow capacity.

c. Sanitary services shall not be out of service for more than 12 hours during lining process.

d. ALL SERVICES EDGES SHALL BE SMOOTHED WITH A WIRE BRUSH ATTACHMENT AFTER INTERNAL REINSTATEMENT.

#### B. Manholes Connections:

1. Reconstruct benches and channels in manholes with grout to match new invert elevations.

2. At the connection to the manhole, provide a watertight seal between the host pipe and liner pipe

### 3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

#### A. Finished liner:

1. Liner shall be continuous over entire length of insertion run and be as free as commercially practicable from visual defects such as foreign inclusions, dry spots, pinholes and delaminations.
2. During curing process, gauge water tightness under positive head.
3. Liner shall conform to shape of pipe existing before installation and not be out of round by more than 5%.

#### B. Liner Thickness:

1. Cured liner shall be accurately measured and shall not be more than 5% less than thickness specified.

#### C. Felt and Resin Content of Liner:

1. Visually inspect liner to ensure number of layers of felt conforms to specified number of layers and thickness.
2. Calculate resin to felt ratio by weight.
3. Ratio shall fall in range 1.0:1 to 1.15:1.

#### D. Testing:

1. Flexural Strength and Modulus of Elasticity:
  - a. Testing shall be completed by a 3<sup>rd</sup> party in accordance with ASTM D790 .
  - b. Specimens tested shall be actual thickness of fabricated liner.
  - c. Do not machine specimen on surface.
  - d. Make test with smooth (inner) face in compression using 5 specimens.

#### E. CCTV Examination:

1. Televiser interior of pipe after completion of Work and provide written report and video on compact disc to OWNER.
2. Use pan and tilt color 3 lux camera to view the sewer service lateral connections.

#### F. Documentation of Internal Sewer Inspection

1. Television Inspection Logs: All inspections are to be generated on Flexidata Software by Pearpoint using PACP codes for all observations. Technicians should have a minimum of three years' experience and be familiar with NASSCO Specifications Guidelines, 10<sup>th</sup> edition. The Contractor shall keep computerized records. Hand-written logs will not be accepted.

The start of each manhole segment shall be indexed using the VHS Index Search System. Each log shall be identified by upstream and downstream manhole numbers (preceded by the Quadrant number), with the upstream manhole listed first, and shall contain the videotape number and index number of the manhole segment video recording. Copies of the logs, for each television tape, shall be filed in a ½ inch capacity 3-ring loose-leaf binder, Zip disk backup in Flexidata Software by Pearpoint. The loose-leaf binder shall be labeled with tape number, CD number, quarter section number, sections televised, location, and counter positions.

A separate master index shall be provided in a ½ inch capacity 3-ring loose-leaf binder identifying the road, quadrant number and start manhole, quadrant number and finish

manhole, length televised, tape number, and CD number.

### 3.06 CLEANING AND RESTORATION

A. At completion of work, remove rubbish, debris, dirt, equipment, and excess material from site. Clean and restore adjacent surfaces soiled by and during course of work.

### 3.07 SANITARY SERVICE ABANDONMENT (TYP.)

A. Any sanitary services selected for abandonment shall be completed as part of cured-in-place liners.

## **TRENCH BACKFILL**

### Description of Work

Trench Backfill shall be required for all sewer and water main trenches lying under existing or proposed streets, curb & gutter, sidewalks, or driveways and in all yards and parkways. In the case of backfill being used in the parkway and yard, backfill shall be placed and compacted to within 4" of final grade. **All material placed in such trenches shall be mechanically compacted in maximum one-foot lifts.** In addition to tamping, jetting of trenches may be required at the discretion of the Engineer. A pit run sand and/or gravel, meeting the Illinois Department of Transportation gradation FM-02 shall be used for this item.

All trenches are to be filled with approved granular material to within 8" of finish grade as determined by the engineer. The remaining 8" is to be filled with a material deemed acceptable by the engineer, but to be removed prior to paving operations to be replaced with appropriate patching material. The top 4 inches of this material is to be of a granular material (CA-06) that is to be placed and graded in a way as to allow for the safe travel of traffic on top of the trench. The placement of this material is to extend the entire length of the trench and all subsequent crossings unless otherwise directed.

### Basis of Payment

Trench Backfill will be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard for TRENCH BACKFILL.

## **REMOVE AND REINSTALL BRICK PAVERS**

This work shall consist of removal and reinstallation of the brick pavers, excavation and aggregate base course at the driveway entrance locations designated on the plans and the applicable provisions of Sections 202, 351, and 1041 or 1042 of the Standard Specifications.

The brick pavers shall be removed, transported to an off-site facility for storage, security, and cleaning, and reinstalled in the same locations after adjacent construction is complete. Any pavers that are damaged during construction shall be replaced by the Contractor, at his own cost, to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

Payment will be made at the contract unit price per square foot for REMOVE AND REINSTALL BRICK PAVERS, which price be payment in full for removal, storage, security, transport, and reinstallation of pavers, 4 inches of Aggregate Base Course, Type B, Earth Excavation, and all labor and equipment as required.

### **SANITARY SERVICE CONNECTION**

This work shall be done in accordance with Section 611 of Standard Specifications insofar as applicable with the following revision. Sanitary Service Connections will be used at every existing sanitary service crossing with a proposed utility. The service replacement shall extend a minimum of 18" beyond either side of the utility trench. The sanitary sewer service shall be located and replaced during proposed utility installation within the utility trench. The replacement pipe material shall be ductile iron and shall be 6" in diameter or match existing. The connection to the existing pipe material shall be made with a non-shear coupling which allows a smooth transition of flow lines from the existing pipe to the ductile iron pipe. The cost of furnishing any materials required to complete the work, including, but not limited to couplings, fittings, labor, disposal, and excavation, shall be included in the contract unit price per EACH for SANITARY SERVICE CONNECTION.

### **SANITARY SERVICE TO BE ADJUSTED**

This work shall consist of raising or lowering the sanitary sewer services or risers that are in conflict with any proposed utility work as directed by the Engineer. The replacement pipe material shall be ductile iron and shall be 6" in diameter or match existing. The connection to the existing pipe material shall be made with a non-shear coupling which allows a smooth transition of flow lines from the existing pipe to the ductile iron pipe. The service replacement shall extend a minimum of 18" beyond either side of the utility trench. Any fittings required vertically or horizontally shall be made with ductile iron fittings and retainer glands. All sanitary services shall be inspected and approved by the resident engineer prior to backfilling operations. The cost of furnishing any materials required to complete the work, including, but not limited to, couplings, fittings, labor, disposal, and excavation, shall be included in the contract unit price per EACH for SANITARY SERVICE TO BE ADJUSTED.

### **EXPLORATION TRENCH, SPECIAL**

#### **Description of Work**

This item shall consist of excavating a trench at locations as directed by the Engineer for the purpose of locating existing water service, sanitary sewer lines, and at all utility conflicts within the construction limits of the proposed improvements.

#### **Construction Requirements**

The trench shall be deep enough to expose the water service or sewer line. The width of the trench shall be sufficient to allow proper investigation to determine the depth and condition of the utility.

The Contractor shall familiarize himself with the locations of all underground utilities of facilities as outlined in Article 107.31 of the Standard Specifications and shall save such facilities from damage.

The exploration trench shall be backfilled with trench backfill meeting the requirements of the Standard Specifications, the cost of which shall be included in the item EXPLORATION TRENCH, SPECIAL.

This item shall include ALL labor and material necessary to saw cut and remove the pavement, excavate, and backfill the hole with approved backfill material, and to maintain the trench so as to be safely passable to the motoring public.

#### Materials

All materials used to backfill the excavated area, top off the trench, or repair any damaged utilities shall conform to the appropriate specifications as noted by this contract or as approved by the Engineer.

#### Disposal of Material & Safety

All materials resulting from this work shall be disposed of at the contractor's expense, outside the limits of the job, at locations acceptable to the Engineer and in accordance with Section 107.01 of the Standard Specifications, as amended by Public Act 90-761. A sample of the required load ticket is included in this contract.

#### Method of Measurement

This item shall be measured for payment per foot at location(s) as designated by the Engineer regardless of the depth necessary to obtain the required data for the sewer service. No additional compensation will be allowed for any delays, inconvenience or damage sustained by the Contractor in performing the work.

#### Basis of Payment

This item shall be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for EXPLORATION TRENCH, SPECIAL, which price shall include all equipment, labor, and materials required to perform the work as specified.

### **VALVE VAULTS TO BE ABANDONED**

This work shall be in accordance with Section 605 of the Standard Specifications insofar as applicable, except as modified herein.

Abandoning the valve vault shall include removal of the casting, lid, and conical section of the structure. The remaining structure shall be cleaned, filled with sand, and the sand compacted.

For valve vaults located outside the limits of the pavement, the remaining void shall be filled with earthen backfill. For valve vaults located inside the pavement limits, the remaining void shall be filled with trench backfill up to the proposed pavement section.

This work, as herein specified, will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for VALVE VAULTS TO BE ABANDONED, which price shall include all material, equipment, and labor necessary to complete the work.

### **ABANDON AND FILL EXISTING STORM SEWER**

This work shall consist of furnishing, transporting, and pumping FM-02 as filler material for abandoning the existing combined sewer that is to be abandoned-in-place as shown in the drawings. The Contractor shall fill the storm sewer such that there are no voids found in the pipe run and to the satisfaction of the engineer. Sewer pipe to be abandoned shall be capped with concrete block and non-shrink grout.

Should the Contractor be required to provide intermediate access points to successfully pump the sewer full of grout, all excavations made as a result of the sewer pipe abandonment shall be backfilled and restored as specified in these Special Provisions. This item shall include the required backfill and surface restoration necessary for abandonment.

Upon completion of the storm sewer abandonment, the Contractor shall be required to plug and seal all existing/temporary connections shown to be removed on the drawings. The Contractor shall block the opening and seal the opening with non-shrink grout. All existing/temporary opening or connections to manholes shown on the drawings to be removed and plugged upon successful completion of the sanitary sewer abandonment will not be paid for separately but shall be included in the contract unit price per foot for ABANDON AND FILL EXISTING STORM SEWER and no additional compensation will be allowed.

Payment for this work shall be made at the contract unit price per foot for ABANDON AND FILL EXISTING STORM SEWER, which shall include all equipment, labor, and materials required to perform the work as specified.

### **SANITARY MANHOLE LINING**

#### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Manhole rehabilitation to stop inflow, infiltration, and exfiltration; repair voids; restore structural integrity; and provide protection against corrosion. A monolithic, fiber-reinforced, structurally enhanced, cementitious-based liner material is spray applied to the wall and bench surfaces of the manhole.

#### 1.02 MEASUREMENT PROCEDURES

A. Measurement: Depth of manhole measured from top of manhole bench to top of manhole lid.

B. Payment: All work listed herein, unless specifically stated otherwise, shall be paid for at the contract unit price per vertical foot for SANITARY MANHOLE LINING. This work shall include all materials, labor, and equipment necessary to complete the work in accordance with this specification.

#### 1.03 REFERENCES

- A. ASTM C 78 - Flexural Strength of Concrete (Using Simple Beam with Third-Point Loading).
- B. ASTM C 94 - Ready-Mixed Concrete.
- C. ASTM C 109 - Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars (Using 2-in. or 50-mm Cube Specimens).
- D. ASTM C 234 - Comparing Concretes on the Basis of the Bond Developed with Reinforcing Steel.
- E. ASTM C 267 - Chemical Resistance of Mortars, Grouts, and Monolithic Surfacing.
- F. ASTM C 321 - Bond Strength of Chemical-Resistant Mortars.
- G. ASTM C 496 - Splitting Tensile Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens.
- H. ASTM C 596 - Drying Shrinkage of Mortar Containing Portland Cement.
- I. ASTM C 666 - Resistance of Concrete to Rapid Freezing and Thawing.
- J. ASTM C 827 - Change in Height at Early Ages of Cylindrical Specimens from Cementitious Mixtures.
- K. ASTM C 952 - Bond Strength of Mortar to Masonry Units.
- L. ASTM C 1244 - Concrete Sewer Manholes by the Negative Air Pressure (Vacuum) Test.

#### 1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product data, including physical properties, surface preparation, repair, application, curing, and field quality control.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Submit list of a minimum of 10 manhole rehabilitation projects completed during past 3 years.
- C. Applicator Qualifications: Submit qualifications of applicator.
  - 1. Certification stating applicator is factory trained and approved by manufacturer in application of the specified products.
  - 2. List of recently completed manhole rehabilitation projects, including project name and location, names of owner and engineer, and description of products used, substrates, and application procedures.

#### 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Material Qualifications: Minimum of 5-year history of being used for rehabilitation of sanitary system manholes.
- B. Applicator Qualifications:
  - 1. Factory trained and approved by manufacturer in application of the specified products.
  - 2. Employs persons trained for the application of the specified products.

#### 1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Delivery: Deliver materials to site in manufacturer's original, unopened containers and packaging, with labels clearly identifying product name and manufacturer.
- B. Storage:
  - 1. Store materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
  - 2. Keep containers sealed until ready for use.
  - 3. Store materials in a cool dry environment.
- C. Handling: Protect materials during handling and application to prevent

damage.

#### 1.07 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

- A. Do not apply materials if ambient temperature is below 40 degrees F.
- B. Do not apply materials to frozen surfaces or if freezing is expected within substrate within 24 hours after application.
- C. Keep mix temperature at time of application below 90 degrees F.
- D. Do not exceed water temperature of 80 degrees F.

#### 2.01 MATERIALS

- A. General:
  - 1. Materials from single manufacturer.
  - 2. Materials compatible with substrate and with each other.
  - 3. Materials approved by manufacturer.
- B. Patching Material: Strong-Seal QSR. Rapid-setting, fiber-reinforced, high-early-strength, corrosion-resistant, hand-mixed, and hand-applied, calcium aluminate based cementitious material.
  - 1. Cement: Calcium aluminate cement.
  - 2. Minimum Compressive Strength, ASTM C 109: 1,400 psi at 6 hours.
  - 3. Minimum Bond, ASTM C 321: 145 psi at 28 days.
  - 4. Applied Density: 105 plus or minus 5 pounds per cubic foot.
  - 5. Shrinkage, ASTM C 596: 0 percent at 90 percent relative humidity.
- C. Infiltration Control Material: Strong-Seal Strong-Plug. Rapid-setting, high-early-strength, hand-applied, cementitious material.
  - 1. Compressive Strength, ASTM C 109: 400 to 600 psi at 1 hour; 1,800 to 2,400 psi at 24 hours.
  - 2. Expansion, ASTM C 827: 0.10 percent.
  - 3. Sulfate Resistance, ASTM C 267: No weight loss after 15 cycles; 2,000 ppm; test continuing.
  - 4. Freeze/Thaw Resistance, ASTM C 666, Method A: 100 cycles.
  - 5. Pull-Out Strength, ASTM C 234: 14,000 pounds.
  - 6. Placement Time: Less than 1 minute.
- D. Cementitious Grout: Strong-Seal Grout 250. Cementitious grout, volume stable.
  - 1. Minimum Compressive Strength, ASTM C 109: 250 psi at 28 days.
- E. Liner Material: Strong-Seal MS-2A. Fiber-reinforced, spray-applied, cementitious mortar.
  - 1. Minimum Compressive Strength, ASTM C 109: 9,000 psi at 28 days.
  - 2. Minimum Tensile Strength, ASTM C 496: 900 psi at 28 days.
  - 3. Minimum Flexural Strength, ASTM C 78: 1400 psi at 28 days.
  - 4. Shrinkage, ASTM C 596: 0 percent at 28 days, 90 percent relative humidity.
  - 5. Minimum Bond, ASTM C 952: 2000 psi at 28 days.
  - 6. Applied Density: 133 plus or minus 5 pounds per cubic foot.
  - 7. Freeze/Thaw Resistance, ASTM C 666, Method A: 100 cycles, no visible damage.
  - 8. Factory Blended: Requires only addition of water at site.
  - 9. Minimum Cement Content: 50 percent of total bag weight.
  - 10. Dry Bulk Density: 74 to 76 pounds per cubic foot.

11. Fiber Reinforcement: 1/2 to 5/8 inch alkaline-resistant fiberglass rods.

### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine surfaces to receive manhole rehabilitation. Notify the Engineer in writing if surfaces are not acceptable. Do not begin surface preparation, repair, or application until unacceptable conditions have been corrected.

### 3.02 SURFACE PREPARATION

- A. Prepare surfaces in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Protection: Place covers over invert to prevent extraneous material from entering sewer lines.
- C. Cleaning: Clean manhole walls and bench by using a minimum of 1,500 psi water spray to remove contaminants, dirt, debris, and other foreign materials.
- D. Remove loose, unsound, and protruding brick, mortar, and concrete.
- E. Inspection by Engineer: Before application of each material, surfaces to be sprayed or coated will be inspected by the Engineer. Correct defects or deficiencies identified by the Engineer before application of subsequent material.
- F. Voids: Repair and fill voids greater than 2 inches in depth with patching material. Apply patching material in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- G. Active Leaks:
  - 1. Stop active leaks with patching material or infiltration control material. Apply material in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
  - 2. Install weep holes as required to localize infiltration during application of patching material or infiltration control material.
  - 3. Plug weep holes after application with infiltration control material before application of liner material.
  - 4. Severe Infiltration: Drill as required to pressure grout using a cementitious or chemical grout. Apply grout in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- H. Advance Notice: Give the Engineer a minimum of 3 days advance notice of start of application.

### 3.03 INVERT REPAIR

- A. Remove loose and unsound materials and wash walls, after surface preparation is complete.
- B. Repair bench, invert, or service line using patching material. Apply in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Repair inverts with visible damage, where infiltration is present, or when vacuum testing is specified.
- D. Apply patching material to invert, after blocking flow through manhole and thoroughly cleaning invert.
- E. Uniformly trowel patching material onto damaged invert at a minimum thickness of 1/2 inch at invert. Extend out onto bench of manhole sufficiently to tie into liner material.
- F. Ensure finished invert surfaces are smooth and free of ridges.
- G. Reestablish flow in manhole after a minimum of 30 minutes after application

of patching material.

### 3.04 APPLICATION OF LINER MATERIAL

- A. Apply liner material in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Equipment: Spray apply liner material using approved equipment designed and manufactured by material manufacturer for the specific application.
- C. Mixing:
  - 1. Mix liner material with water in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
  - 2. Discharge prepared mix into hopper.
  - 3. Continue mixing as liner material is continuously sprayed.
- D. Cleaning: Ensure surface is clean and free of foreign material.
- E. Saturated Surface: Ensure surface is damp and totally saturated with water without noticeable free water droplets or running water, just before application of liner material.
- F. Spraying: Spray apply liner material in 1 or more passes from bottom of wall to bottom of frame to form a structurally enhanced monolithic liner.
  - 1. Minimum Total Thickness: 1/2 inch.
- G. Finishing:
  - 1. Trowel surface of sprayed liner material to relatively smooth finish. Do not over trowel.
  - 2. Apply brush finish to trowel finished surface.
- H. Follow manufacturer's instructions whenever more than 24 hours have elapsed between applications.
- I. Application to Bench:
  - 1. Remove wood covers.
  - 2. Spray bench with liner material mixed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
  - 3. Spray apply liner material to produce a gradual slope from walls to invert to form a structurally enhanced monolithic liner. Minimum thickness at invert of 1/2 inch.
  - 4. Round full circumference of intersection of wall and bench to a uniform radius.

### 3.05 CURING

- A. Cure materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Exposure:
  - 1. Minimize exposure of applied materials to sunlight and air movement.
  - 2. Cover structure if time between application of additional coats is to be longer than 15 minutes.
  - 3. Do not expose finished materials to sunlight or air movement for longer than 15 minutes before covering or closing access.
  - 4. Shade manhole while rehabilitation is in process in hot and arid climates.
- C. Concrete Curing Compound:
  - 1. Apply concrete curing compound if relative humidity is less than 70 percent within manhole.
  - 2. Apply curing compound in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Cure Time: Allow a minimum of 8 hours cure time before subjecting manholes to flows.

### 3.06 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspection by the Engineer or the waiver of inspection of any portion of the work shall not relieve the Contractor of responsibility to perform the work as specified.
- B. Field Quality Control Testing: Performed by the Engineer at Contractor's expense.
- C. Compressive Strength Test:
  - 1. Cast four 2-inch cubes each day or from each pallet of material.
  - 2. Label, package, and mail cubes to manufacturer.
  - 3. Manufacturer shall test cubes for compressive strength in accordance with ASTM C 109 and submit test results to the Contractor and Engineer.
- D. Leaks: Visually verify absence of leaks.
- E. Exfiltration Test: Perform exfiltration test.
  - 1. Manholes Maximum of 6 Feet Deep: Manhole rehabilitation is acceptable if water loss is maximum of 1 inch in five minutes.
  - 2. Manholes Over 6 Feet Deep: Manhole rehabilitation is acceptable if water loss is maximum of 1 inch plus 1/8 inch for each additional foot of depth in five minutes.
- F. Vacuum Test: Perform vacuum test in accordance with ASTM C 1244-93. Vacuum test shall not be performed earlier than 7 days after application

### 3.07 PROTECTION

- A. Do not allow traffic for a minimum of 24 hours after final application of liner material.

## **MANHOLE TYPE A, 8' DIAMETER**

This work shall be performed in accordance with Section 602 of the Standard Specifications and the SSWSCI. This work shall include furnishing and installing an 8' diameter manhole, trench backfill, dewatering, and backfill material as detailed on the plans and disposal of all excess materials. The frame and grate or frame and lid as designated in the plans shall be paid for separately.

Additional depth of the manhole will not be paid for separately and shall be included in the cost of this pay item which shall include all material, labors, and equipment to make and install the additional depth of manhole.

No ground water will be allowed to enter the storm sewer or manholes during or after construction. When water is encountered in the excavation for the manhole, it shall be removed. Provisions shall be made to prevent floating of the structure. Dewatering, if required, shall be included in the cost of this item.

### **Basis of Payment**

Basis of Payment. This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per each for MANHOLE, SPECIAL, which price shall include providing and installing the manhole,

dewatering, and backfill material as detailed on the plans, and all materials, labor, and equipment for a complete installation. Frame and grate or frame and lid as designated in the plans, will be paid for separately.

### **MANHOLE TYPE A, 9' DIAMETER**

This work shall be performed in accordance with Section 602 of the Standard Specifications and the SSWSCI. This work shall include furnishing and installing A 9' diameter manhole, trench backfill, dewatering, and backfill material as detailed on the plans and disposal of all excess materials. The frame and grate or frame and lid as designated in the plans shall be paid for separately.

Additional depth of the manhole will not be paid for separately and shall be included in the cost of this pay item which shall include all material, labors, and equipment to make and install the additional depth of manhole.

No ground water will be allowed to enter the storm sewer or manholes during or after construction. When water is encountered in the excavation for the manhole, it shall be removed. Provisions shall be made to prevent floating of the structure. Dewatering, if required, shall be included in the cost of this item.

#### **Basis of Payment**

Basis of Payment. This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per each for UTILITY MANHOLE, which price shall include providing and installing the manhole, dewatering, and backfill material as detailed on the plans, and all materials, labor, and equipment for a complete installation. Frame and grate as designated in the plans, will be paid for separately.

### **MANHOLES TYPE A**

This work shall be performed in accordance with Section 602 of the Standard Specifications and the SSWSCI. This work shall include furnishing and installing manhole of the diameter specified in the plans, trench backfill, dewatering, and backfill material as detailed on the plans and disposal of all excess materials. The frame and grate or frame and lid as designated in the plans shall be paid for separately.

Additional depth of the manhole will not be paid for separately and shall be included in the cost of this pay item which shall include all material, labors, and equipment to make and install the additional depth of manhole.

No ground water will be allowed to enter the storm sewer or manholes during or after construction. When water is encountered in the excavation for the manhole, it shall be removed. Provisions shall be made to prevent floating of the structure. Dewatering, if required, shall be included in the cost of this item.

#### **Basis of Payment**

Basis of Payment. This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per each for

MANHOLES TYPE A, of the diameter specified, which price shall include providing and installing the manhole, dewatering, and backfill material as detailed on the plans, and all materials, labor, and equipment for a complete installation. Frame and grate as designated in the plans, will be paid for separately.

### **PAINTING LIGHT POLE UNIT**

#### Description.

This work shall include surface preparation, powder coated finish application and packaging of existing historic light poles. All work associated with applying the painted finish shall be performed at the vendor's facility for the pole assembly or at a painting facility approved by the Engineer. Decorative shrouds and post bases shall also be painted the same color as the pole assemblies and posts.

#### Surface Preparation.

All weld flux and other contaminants shall be mechanically removed. The light poles and post assemblies shall be degreased, cleaned, and air dried to assure all moisture is removed.

#### Painted Finish.

All galvanized exterior surfaces shall be coated with a urethane or triglycidyl isocyanurate (TGIC) polyester powder to a dry film thickness of 2.0 mils. Prior to application, the surface shall be mechanically etched by brush blasting (Ref. SSPC-SP7) and the zinc coated substrate preheated to 450 °F for a minimum one (1) hour. The coating shall be electrostatically applied and cured by elevating the zinc-coated substrate temperature to a minimum of 400 °F.

The finish paint color shall be one of the vendor's standard colors and shall be as selected by the City. The Contractor shall confirm, in writing, the color selection with the local responsible agency and provide a copy of the approval to the Engineer and a copy of the approval shall be included in the material catalog submittal.

Any damage to the finish after leaving the vendor's facility shall be repaired to the satisfaction of the Engineer using a method recommended by the vendor and approved by the Engineer. If while at the vendor's facility the finish is damaged, the finish shall be re-applied at no cost to the contract.

#### Warranty.

The Contractor shall furnish in writing to the Engineer, the paint vendor's standard warranty and certification that the paint system has been properly applied.

#### Packaging.

Prior to shipping, the poles and posts shall be wrapped in ultraviolet-inhibiting plastic foam or rubberized foam.

#### Basis of Payment.

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for PAINTING LIGHT POLE UNIT of the length specified, which shall be payment in full for painting and packaging the street light poles described above including all shrouds, bases, and appurtenances.

**REMOVE AND RE-ERECT EXISTING LIGHT POLE UNIT**

This work shall involve removing and re-erecting existing historic light pole units along Chicago Street. The light pole units shall be removed, transported to an off-sight facility for storage, security, cleaning, and painting, and reinstalled in the same locations after parkway construction is complete.

Any damage to the pole unit shall be repaired to the satisfaction of the Engineer using a method recommended by the vendor and approved by the Engineer. If it is damaged beyond repair, the Contractor shall, at his own cost, supply a new unit as approved by the Engineer.

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for REMOVE AND RE-ERECT EXISTING LIGHT POLE UNIT, which shall be payment in full for removal, storage, security, transport, and reinstallation of the light pole units, including all shrouds, bases, and appurtenances. The cleaning and painting will be paid for separately in units of each for PAINTING LIGHT POLE UNIT.

**LIGHTING UNIT COMPLETE, SPECIAL**

This work shall be in accordance with Section 844 of the Standard Specifications insofar as applicable and the following provisions.

This item consists of furnishing new King Luminaire light poles and luminaires as shown on the catalog sheet included in these specifications. These light units are to be used in the event that the Engineer deems an existing decorative light pole unit unfit for re-erection. Any lighting units not installed as part of this contract shall be delivered to the City at 1900 Holmes Road, Elgin or to a maintenance yard within City limits as designated by the Engineer.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price each for LIGHTING UNIT COMPLETE, SPECIAL which shall include all material, equipment, and labor necessary to complete this item to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

**FRAME AND GRATE, SPECIAL**

This work shall be in accordance with Section 602 of the Standard Specifications insofar as applicable, the detail in the plans and the following provisions.

This work consists of installing a Special Frame and Grate that is detailed in the plans. The Frame and Grate shall be as specified in the plans and as follows:

- Neenah R-3065-A, with a Reversible Vane Grate (Type A) and Curb Plate.
- Neenah R-3065-L, with a Reversible Vane Grate (Type A) and Curb Plate.
- Neenah R-3508-B.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for FRAME AND GRATE, SPECIAL. This price shall include all material, equipment, and labor necessary for a complete installation.

**SPECIAL FRAME, CLOSED LID**

This work shall be in accordance with Section 602 of the Standard Specifications insofar as applicable, the detail in the plans and the following provisions.

This work consists of installing a Special Frame, Closed Lid that is detailed in the plans. The Frame and Lid shall be as specified in the plans and shall be:

Neenah R-1712-C.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for SPECIAL FRAME, CLOSED LID. This price shall include all material, equipment, and labor necessary for a complete installation.

**REMOVE EXISTING CONCRETE FOUNDATION**

This work shall be in accordance with Section 895 of the Standard Specifications insofar as applicable, the detail in the plans and the following provisions.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for REMOVE EXISTING CONCRETE FOUNDATION. This price shall include all material, equipment, and labor necessary for complete removal and disposal of the existing concrete foundation.

**REMOVE EXISTING HANDHOLE**

This work shall be in accordance with Section 895 of the Standard Specifications insofar as applicable, the detail in the plans and the following provisions.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for REMOVE EXISTING HANDHOLE. This price shall include all material, equipment, and labor necessary for complete removal and disposal of the existing handhole.

**TELEVISION INSPECTION OF SEWER**

All newly installed storm sewer mains within the project limits shall be inspected by closed circuit TV before acceptance. The entire length between manholes of sewer sections shall be televised.

The Contractor shall submit one color digital record (in non-rewritable DVD format capable of being viewed in a standard DVD player) of the sewer and 2 copies of the televising report to the Engineer, showing distance between manholes, location of lateral connections, direction of flow and direction of TV camera during televising.

Prior to televising, the Contractor shall flush and clean all sewers. If the sewers are found not to be clean during televising, the Contractor will be required to flush and clean and re-televising said sewers found not to be clean.

Unless otherwise specified, sewers must be straight between manholes. They may be tested for straightness by flashing a light from manhole to manhole, lamping, or by other suitable means.

The timing of the televising of sewers is of the utmost importance. No roadway work will be allowed until the video records have been viewed and accepted with the approval of the Engineer.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for TELEVISION INSPECTION OF SEWER. This price shall include all material, equipment, and labor necessary for the successful televising the storm sewer main and structures. If the inspected sewers are not acceptable, the problems found shall be repaired and the TV test repeated until satisfactory at no additional cost.

### **LINE STOPS**

Line Stops shall be suitable for ordinary water works service, intended to be installed in a normal position on buried pipe lines for water distribution systems.

Line Stops shall be Hydra-Stop®, or approved equal, and shall be installed per manufacturer's specifications. The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with manufacturer's drawings illustrating and describing the fittings proposed to be furnished.

The Contractor shall expose the water main at the location of the line stop to confirm the size, type, and condition of piping present. The Contractor shall obtain the necessary materials required to install the line stop. The Contractor shall not proceed until he has all the required materials on site.

Voids resulting in the installation of Line Stops outside the limits of the bituminous roadway shall be filled with earthen backfill.

Voids resulting in the installation of Line Stops within the limits of the bituminous roadway shall be filled with Select Granular Backfill and Hot-Mix Asphalt Pavement of the type specified. Trench backfill will be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard of TRENCH BACKFILL.

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for WATER MAIN LINE STOP of the size specified, which price shall include all materials, labor and equipment to properly install and set the Line Stop at the locations shown on the Plans.

### **TRACK REMOVAL**

This work shall consist of furnishing all labor, equipment, and materials required for the complete removal and disposal of existing metal streetcar trolley tracks, if encountered, throughout the project.

The work will be measured for payment in feet along the centerline of each individual rail removed.

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for TRACK REMOVAL.

### **ADJUSTING WATER MAIN, 8”**

#### Description of Work

This work shall include all labor and materials necessary to adjust the existing water main when it is in conflict with proposed utilities. This shall involve the saw cutting of the pavement beyond the limits of the proposed utility trench, excavation of all material necessary to properly cut and remove the required length of water main. The length of the water main to be adjusted shall be enough to properly adjust the water main to avoid the proposed utility, or at the direction of the Engineer. Water main shall be installed per the specifications of this contract. All AWWA water main disinfection requirements shall be followed.

Any water shutdowns required to adjust the water main shall be coordinated with the Engineer and the City's water department. All required materials shall be on site prior to water shut down. The Contractor shall work diligently to limit the length of time the water is shut down.

#### Basis of Payment

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per lineal foot for ADJUSTING WATER MAIN of the size specified. This shall include all fittings, connections, blocking, bedding, existing pipe removal, disinfection, materials, equipment, and labor necessary to properly adjust the water main per the direction of the Engineer. Trench backfill will be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard of TRENCH BACKFILL up to the existing pavement elevation.

### **TEMPORARY PAVEMENT (VAR DEPTH)**

#### Description.

This work shall consist of constructing, maintaining, and removing temporary pavement as detailed in the plans and as additionally set forth herein.

#### Materials.

The material used for temporary pavement shall match the material called out for HMA surface course in the plans and in accordance with Section 406 of the Standard Specifications.

#### Construction Requirements.

Prior to shifting traffic into the subsequent lane configuration shown in the plans, the Contractor shall construct temporary pavement for all drop off as determined by the Engineer. Drop off depths range from 0 to 3-inches. No adjustment in quantity shall be made for variable depths of the temporary pavement.

The contractor shall maintain the temporary pavement until directed to remove it by the Engineer. When directed by the Engineer, the temporary pavement shall be removed in accordance with Section 440 of the Standard Specifications.

Method of Measurement.

Temporary Pavement will be measured for payment in place and the volume computed in tons. The width of measurement shall be as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

Basis of Payment.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per ton for TEMPORARY PAVEMENT (VARIABLE DEPTH). Payment shall include all labor, materials, equipment, tools, maintenance, and appurtenances necessary to complete the work as show in the plans, as specified herein, and as directed by the Engineer.

## **REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF REGULATED SUBSTANCES**

**Description.** This work shall consist of the removal and disposal of regulated substances according to Section 669 of the Standard Specifications as revised below.

**Contract Specific Sites.** The excavated soil and groundwater within the areas listed below shall be managed as either “uncontaminated soil”, hazardous waste, special waste, or non-special waste. For stationing, the lateral distance is measured from centerline and the farthest distance is the offset distance or construction limit, whichever is less.

### **Site 1: Chicago Street**

- Station 98+50 to Station 100+00 from 33 feet LT to 33 feet RT (depth 0'-7'). This material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(5) and shall be managed in accordance to Article 669.09. Potential contaminants of concern sampling parameters: VOCs, SVOCs, and Metals.
- Station 103+00 to Station 111+00 from 33 LT feet to 33 feet RT (depth 5'-8'). This material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(5) and shall be managed in accordance to Article 669.09. Potential contaminants of concern sampling parameters: VOCs, SVOCs, and Metals.

---

Revise Section 669 of the Standard Specifications to read:

### **“SECTION 669. REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF REGULATED SUBSTANCES**

**669.01 Description.** This work shall consist of the transportation and proper disposal of contaminated soil and groundwater. This work shall also consist of the removal, transportation, and proper disposal of underground storage tanks (UST), their content and associated underground piping to the point where the piping is above the ground, including determining the content types and estimated quantities.

**669.02 Equipment.** The Contractor shall notify the Engineer of the delivery of all excavation, storage, and transportation equipment to a work area location. The equipment shall comply with OSHA and American Petroleum Institute (API) guidelines and shall be furnished in a clean condition. Clean condition means the equipment does not contain any residual material classified as a non-special waste, non-hazardous special waste, or hazardous waste. Residual materials include, but are not limited to, petroleum products, chemical products, sludges, or any other material present in or on equipment.

Before beginning any associated soil or groundwater management activity, the Contractor shall provide the Engineer with the opportunity to visually inspect and approve the equipment. If the equipment contains any contaminated residual material, decontamination shall be performed on the equipment as appropriate to the regulated substance and degree of contamination present according to OSHA and API guidelines. All cleaning fluids used shall be treated as the contaminant unless laboratory testing proves otherwise.

**669.03 Pre-construction Submittals.** Prior to beginning this work, or working in areas with regulated substances, the Contractor shall submit a Regulated Substance Pre-

Construction Plan (RSPCP) to the Engineer for review and approval using form BDE 2730. The form shall be signed by an Illinois licensed Professional Engineer or Professional Geologist.

As part of the RSPCP, the qualifications of Contractor(s) or firm(s) performing the following work shall be listed.

- (a) On-Site Monitoring. Qualification for on-site monitoring of regulated substance work and on-site monitoring of UST removal requires either pre-qualification in Hazardous Waste by the Department or demonstration of acceptable project experience in remediation and special waste operations for contaminated sites in accordance with applicable Federal, State, or local regulatory requirements.

Qualification for each individual performing on-site monitoring requires a minimum of one-year of experience in similar activities as those required for the project.

- (b) Underground Storage Tank. Qualification for underground storage tank (UST) work requires licensing and certification with the Office of the State Fire Marshall (OSFM) and possession of all permits required to perform the work. A copy of the permit shall be provided to the Engineer prior to tank removal.

The qualified Contractor(s) or firm(s) shall also document it does not have any current or former ties with any of the properties contained within, adjoining, or potentially affecting the work.

The Engineer will require up to 30 calendar days for review of the RSPCP. The review may involve rejection or revision and resubmittal; in which case, an additional 30 days will be required for each subsequent review. Work shall not commence until the RSPCP has been approved by the Engineer. After approval, the RSPCP shall be revised as necessary to reflect changed conditions in the field.

## CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

**669.04 Contaminated Soil and/or Groundwater Monitoring.** Prior to beginning excavation, the Contractor shall mark the limits of removal for approval by the Engineer. Once excavation begins, the work and work area involving regulated substances shall be monitored by qualified personnel. The qualified personnel shall be on-site continuously during excavation and loading of material containing regulated substances. The qualified personnel shall be equipped with either a photoionization detector (PID) (minimum 10.6eV lamp), or a flame ionization detector (FID), and other equipment, as appropriate, to monitor for potential contaminants associated with volatile organic compounds (VOCs) or semi-volatile organic compounds (SVOCs). The PID or FID meter shall be calibrated on-site, and background level readings taken and recorded daily, and as field and weather conditions change. Any field screen reading on the PID or FID in excess of background levels indicates the potential presence of contaminated material requiring handling as a non-special waste, special waste, or hazardous waste. PID or FID readings may be used as the basis of increasing the limits of removal with the approval of the Engineer but shall in no case be used to decrease the limits.

The qualified personnel shall document field activities using form BDE 2732 (Regulated

Substances Monitoring Daily Record) including the name(s) of personnel conducting the monitoring, weather conditions, PID or FID calibration records, a list of equipment used on-site, a narrative of activities completed, photo log sheets, manifests and landfill tickets, monitoring results, how regulated substances were managed and other pertinent information.

Samples will be collected in accordance with the RSPCP. Samples shall be analyzed for the contaminants of concern (COCs), including pH, based on the property's land use history, the encountered abnormality and/or the parameters listed in the maximum allowable concentration (MAC) for chemical constituents in uncontaminated soil established pursuant to Subpart F of 35 Ill. Adm. Code 1100.605. The analytical results shall serve to document the level of contamination.

Samples shall be grab samples (not combined with other locations). The samples shall be taken with decontaminated or disposable instruments. The samples shall be placed in sealed containers and transported in an insulated container to the laboratory. The container shall maintain a temperature of 39 °F (4 °C). All samples shall be clearly labeled. The labels shall indicate the sample number, date sampled, collection location and depth, and any other relevant observations.

The laboratory shall use analytical methods which are able to meet the lowest appropriate practical quantitation limits (PQL) or estimated quantitation limit (EQL) specified in "Test Methods for Evaluating Solid Wastes, Physical/Chemical Methods", EPA Publication No. SW-846; "Methods for the Determination of Organic Compounds in Drinking Water", EPA, EMSL, EPA-600/4-88/039; and "Methods for the Determination of Organic Compounds in Drinking Water, Supplement III", EPA 600/R-95/131, August 1995. For parameters where the specified cleanup objective is below the acceptable detection limit (ADL), the ADL shall serve as the cleanup objective. For other parameters the ADL shall be equal to or below the specified cleanup objective.

**669.05 Contaminated Soil and/or Groundwater Management and Disposal.** The management and disposal of contaminated soil and/or groundwater shall be according to the following:

- (a) Soil Analytical Results Exceed Most Stringent MAC. When the soil analytical results indicate that detected levels exceed the most stringent maximum allowable concentration (MAC) for chemical constituents in uncontaminated soil established pursuant to Subpart F of 35 Illinois Administrative Code 1100.605, the soil shall be managed as follows:
  - (1) When analytical results indicate inorganic chemical constituents exceed the most stringent MAC but they are still considered within area background levels by the Engineer, the excavated soil can be utilized within the construction limits as fill, when suitable. If the soils cannot be utilized within the construction limits, they shall be managed and disposed of off-site as a non-special waste, special waste, or hazardous waste as applicable.
  - (2) When analytical results indicate chemical constituents exceed the most stringent MAC but do not exceed the MAC for a Metropolitan Statistical Area (MSA) County, the excavated soil can be utilized within the construction limits as fill, when

suitable, or managed and disposed of off-site as “uncontaminated soil” at a clean construction and demolition debris (CCDD) facility or an uncontaminated soil fill operation (USFO) within an MSA County provided the pH of the soil is within the range of 6.25 - 9.0, inclusive.

- (3) When analytical results indicate chemical constituents exceed the most stringent MAC but do not exceed the MAC for an MSA County excluding Chicago, or the MAC within the Chicago corporate limits, the excavated soil can be utilized within the construction limits as fill, when suitable, or managed and disposed of off-site as “uncontaminated soil” at a CCDD facility or an USFO within an MSA County excluding Chicago or within the Chicago corporate limits provided the pH of the soil is within the range of 6.25 - 9.0, inclusive.
  - (4) When analytical results indicate chemical constituents exceed the most stringent MAC but do not exceed the MAC for an MSA County excluding Chicago, the excavated soil can be utilized within the construction limits as fill, when suitable, or managed and disposed of off-site as “uncontaminated soil” at a CCDD facility or an USFO within an MSA County excluding Chicago provided the pH of the soil is within the range of 6.25 - 9.0, inclusive.
  - (5) When the Engineer determines soil cannot be managed according to Articles 669.05(a)(1) through (a)(4) above, the soil shall be managed and disposed of off-site as a non-special waste, special waste, or hazardous waste as applicable.
- (b) Soil Analytical Results Do Not Exceed Most Stringent MAC. When the soil analytical results indicate that detected levels do not exceed the most stringent MAC, the excavated soil can be utilized within the construction limits or managed and disposed off-site as “uncontaminated soil” according to Article 202.03. However, the excavated soil cannot be taken to a CCDD facility or an USFO for any of the following reasons.
- (1) The pH of the soil is less than 6.25 or greater than 9.0.
  - (2) The soil exhibited PID or FID readings in excess of background levels.
- (c) Soil Analytical Results Exceed Most Stringent MAC but Do Not Exceed Tiered Approach to Corrective Action Objectives (TACO) Residential. When the soil analytical results indicate that detected levels exceed the most stringent MAC but do not exceed TACO Tier 1 Soil Remediation Objectives for Residential Properties pursuant to 35 IAC 742 Appendix B Table A, the excavated soil can be utilized within the right-of-way or managed and disposed off-site as “uncontaminated soil” according to Article 202.03. However, the excavated soil cannot be taken to a CCDD facility or an USFO.
- (d) Groundwater. When groundwater analytical results indicate the detected levels are above Appendix B, Table E of 35 Illinois Administrative Code 742, the most stringent Tier 1 Groundwater Remediation Objectives for Groundwater Component of the Groundwater Ingestion Route for Class 1 groundwater, the groundwater shall be managed off-site as a special waste. The groundwater shall be containerized and trucked to an off-site treatment facility or may be discharged to a sanitary sewer or combined sewer when permitted by the local sewer authority. Groundwater

discharged to a sewer shall be pre-treated to remove particulates and measured with a calibrated flow meter to comply with applicable discharge limits. A copy of the permit shall be provided to the Engineer prior to discharging groundwater to the sewer.

All groundwater encountered within trenches may be managed within the trench and allowed to infiltrate back into the ground. If the groundwater cannot be managed within the trench it must be removed as a special or hazardous waste. The Contractor is prohibited from managing groundwater within the trench by discharging it through any existing or new storm sewer. The Contractor shall install backfill plugs within the area of groundwater contamination.

One backfill plug shall be placed down gradient to the area of groundwater contamination. Backfill plugs shall be installed at intervals not to exceed 50 ft (15 m). Backfill plugs are to be 4 ft (1.2 m) long, measured parallel to the trench, full trench width and depth. Backfill plugs shall not have any fine aggregate bedding or backfill but shall be entirely cohesive soil or any class of concrete. The Contractor shall provide test data that the material has a permeability of less than  $10^{-7}$  cm/sec according to ASTM D 5084, Method A or per another test method approved by the Engineer.

The Contractor shall use due care when transferring contaminated material from the area of origin to the transporter. Should releases of contaminated material to the environment occur (i.e., spillage onto the ground, etc.), the Contractor shall clean-up spilled material and place in the appropriate storage containers as previously specified. Clean-up shall include, but not be limited to, sampling beneath the material staging area to determine complete removal of the spilled material.

The Contractor shall be responsible for transporting and disposing all material classified as a non-special waste, special waste, or hazardous waste from the job site to an appropriately permitted landfill facility. The transporter and the vehicles used for transportation shall comply with all federal, state, and local rules and regulations governing the transportation of non-special waste, special waste, or hazardous waste.

All equipment used by the Contractor to haul contaminated material to the landfill facility shall be lined with a 6 mil (150 micron) polyethylene liner and securely covered during transportation. The Contractor shall obtain all documentation including any permits and/or licenses required to transport the contaminated material to the disposal facility.

The Contractor shall provide engineered barriers, when required, and shall include materials sufficient to completely line excavation surfaces, including sloped surfaces, bottoms, and sidewall faces, within the areas designated for protection.

The Engineer shall coordinate with the Contractor on the completion of all documentation. The Contractor shall make all arrangements for collection and analysis of landfill acceptance testing. The Contractor shall coordinate for waste disposal approval with the disposal facility. After the Contractor completes these activities and upon receipt of authorization from the Engineer, the Contractor shall initiate the disposal process.

The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with all transport-related documentation within

two days of transport or receipt of said document(s). The Engineer shall maintain the file for all such documentation. For management of special or hazardous waste, the Contractor shall provide the Engineer with documentation the Contractor (or subcontractor, if a subcontractor is used for transportation) is operating with a valid Illinois special waste transporter permit at least two weeks before transporting the first load of contaminated material.

The Contractor shall schedule and arrange the transport and disposal of each load of contaminated material produced. The Contractor shall make all transport and disposal arrangements, so no contaminated material remains within the project area at the close of business each day. Exceptions to this specification require prior approval from the Engineer within 24 hours of close of business. The Contractor shall be responsible for all other pre-disposal/transport preparations necessary daily to accomplish management activities.

Any waste generated as a special or hazardous waste from a non-fixed facility shall be manifested off-site using the Department's county generator number. An authorized representative of the Department shall sign all manifests for the disposal of the contaminated material and confirm the Contractor's transported volume. Any waste generated as a non-special waste may be managed off-site without a manifest, a special waste transporter, or a generator number.

The Contractor shall select a landfill mandated by definition of the contaminant within the State of Illinois. The Department will review and approve or reject the facility proposed by the Contractor to use as a landfill. The Contractor shall verify whether the selected disposal facility is compliant with those applicable standards as mandated by definition of the contaminant and whether the disposal facility is presently, has previously been, or has never been, on the United States Environmental Protection Agency (U.S. EPA) National Priorities List or the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA) List of Violating Facilities. The Contractor shall be responsible for coordinating permits with the IEPA. The use of a Contractor selected landfill shall in no manner delay the construction schedule or alter the Contractor's responsibilities as set forth.

**669.06 Non-Special Waste Certification.** An authorized representative of the Department shall sign and date all non-special waste certifications. The Contractor shall be responsible for providing the Engineer with the required information that will allow the Engineer to certify the waste is not a special waste.

(a) Definition. A waste is considered a non-special waste as long as it is not:

- (1) a potentially infectious medical waste;
- (2) a hazardous waste as defined in 35 IAC 721;
- (3) an industrial process waste or pollution control waste that contains liquids, as determined using the paint filter test set forth in subdivision (3)(A) of subsection (m) of 35 IAC 811.107;
- (4) a regulated asbestos-containing waste material, as defined under the National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants in 40 CFR 61.141;

- (5) a material containing polychlorinated biphenyls (PCB's) regulated pursuant to 40 CFR Part 761;
  - (6) a material subject to the waste analysis and recordkeeping requirements of 35 IAC 728.107 under land disposal restrictions of 35 IAC 728;
  - (7) a waste material generated by processing recyclable metals by shredding and required to be managed as a special waste under Section 22.29 of the Environmental Protection Act; or
  - (8) an empty portable device or container in which a special or hazardous waste has been stored, transported, treated, disposed of, or otherwise handled.
- (b) Certification Information. All information used to determine the waste is not a special waste shall be attached to the certification. The information shall include but not be limited to:
- (1) the means by which the generator has determined the waste is not a hazardous waste;
  - (2) the means by which the generator has determined the waste is not a liquid;
  - (3) if the waste undergoes testing, the analytic results obtained from testing, signed and dated by the person responsible for completing the analysis;
  - (4) if the waste does not undergo testing, an explanation as to why no testing is needed;
  - (5) a description of the process generating the waste; and
  - (6) relevant material safety data sheets.

**669.07 Temporary Staging.** The Contractor shall excavate and dispose of all waste material as mandated by the contaminants without temporary staging. If circumstances require temporary staging, he/she shall request in writing, approval from the Engineer.

When approved, the Contractor shall prepare a secure location within the project area capable of housing containerized waste materials. The Contractor shall contain all waste material in leak-proof storage containers such as lined roll-off boxes or 55 gal (208 L) drums or stored in bulk fashion on storage pads. The design and construction of such storage pad(s) for bulk materials shall be subject to approval by the Engineer. The Contractor shall place the staged storage containers on an all-weather gravel-packed, asphalt, or concrete surface. The Contractor shall maintain a clearance both above and beside the storage units to provide maneuverability during loading and unloading. The Contractor shall provide any assistance or equipment requested by the Engineer for authorized personnel to inspect and/or sample contents of each storage container. All containers and their contents shall remain intact and undisturbed by unauthorized persons until the manner of disposal is determined. The Contractor shall keep the storage containers covered, except when access is requested by authorized personnel of the Department. The Engineer shall authorize any additional material

added to the contents of any storage container before being filled.

The Contractor shall ensure the staging area is enclosed (by a fence or other structure) to ensure direct access to the area is restricted, and he/she shall procure and place all required regulatory identification signs applicable to an area containing the waste material. The Contractor shall be responsible for all activities associated with the storage containers including, but not limited to, the procurement, transport, and labeling of the containers. The Contractor shall clearly mark all containers in permanent marker or paint with the date of waste generation, location and/or area of waste generation, and type of waste (e.g., decontamination water, contaminated clothing, etc.). The Contractor shall place these identifying markings on an exterior side surface of the container. The Contractor shall separately containerize each contaminated medium, i.e. contaminated clothing is placed in a separate container from decontamination water. Containers used to store liquids shall not be filled in excess of 80 percent of the rated capacity. The Contractor shall not use a storage container if visual inspection of the container reveals the presence of free liquids or other substances that could classify the material as a hazardous waste in the container.

The Department will not be responsible for any additional costs incurred, if mismanagement of the staging area, storage containers, or their contents by the Contractor results in excess cost expenditure for disposal or other material management requirements.

**669.08 Underground Storage Tank Removal.** For the purposes of this section, an underground storage tank (UST) includes the underground storage tank, piping, electrical controls, pump island, vent pipes and appurtenances.

Prior to removing an UST, the Engineer shall determine whether the Department is considered an "owner" or "operator" of the UST as defined by the UST regulations (41 Ill. Adm. Code Part 176). Ownership of the UST refers to the Department's owning title to the UST during storage, use or dispensing of regulated substances. The Department may be considered an "operator" of the UST if it has control of, or has responsibility for, the daily operation of the UST. The Department may however voluntarily undertake actions to remove an UST from the ground without being deemed an "operator" of the UST.

In the event the Department is deemed not to be the "owner" or "operator" of the UST, the OSFM removal permit shall reflect who was the past "owner" or "operator" of the UST. If the "owner" or "operator" cannot be determined from past UST registration documents from OSFM, then the OSFM removal permit will state the "owner" or "operator" of the UST is the Department. The Department's Office of Chief Counsel (OCC) will review all UST removal permits prior to submitting any removal permit to the OSFM. If the Department is not the "owner" or "operator" of the UST then it will not register the UST or pay any registration fee.

The Contractor shall be responsible for obtaining all permits required for removing the UST, notification to the OSFM, using an OSFM certified tank contractor, removal and disposal of the UST and its contents, and preparation and submittal of the OSFM Site Assessment Report in accordance with 41 Ill. Adm. Code Part 176.330.

The Contractor shall contact the Engineer and the OSFM's office at least 72 hours prior to removal to confirm the OSFM inspector's presence during the UST removal. Removal, transport, and disposal of the UST shall be according to the applicable portions of the latest

revision of the "American Petroleum Institute (API) Recommended Practice 1604".

The Contractor shall collect and analyze tank content (sludge) for disposal purposes. The Contractor shall remove as much of the regulated substance from the UST system as necessary to prevent further release into the environment. All contents within the tank shall be removed, transported, and disposed of, or recycled. The tank shall be removed and rendered empty according to IEPA definition.

The Contractor shall collect soil samples from the bottom and sidewalls of the excavated area in accordance with 35 Ill. Adm. Code Part 734.210(h) after the required backfill has been removed during the initial response action, to determine the level of contamination remaining in the ground, regardless if a release is confirmed or not by the OSFM on-site inspector.

In the event the UST is designated a leaking underground storage tank (LUST) by the OSFM's inspector, or confirmation by analytical results, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer and the DESU. Upon confirmation of a release of contaminants from the UST and notifications to the Engineer and DESU, the Contractor shall report the release to the Illinois Emergency Management Agency (IEMA) (e.g., by telephone or electronic mail) and provide them with whatever information is available ("owner" or "operator" shall be stated as the past registered "owner" or "operator", or the IDOT District in which the UST is located and the DESU Manager);

The Contractor shall perform the following initial response actions if a release is indicated by the OSFM inspector:

- (a) Take immediate action to prevent any further release of the regulated substance to the environment, which may include removing, at the Engineer's discretion, and disposing of up to 4 ft (1.2 m) of the contaminated material, as measured from the outside dimension of the tank
- (b) Identify and mitigate fire, explosion and vapor hazards;
- (c) Visually inspect any above ground releases or exposed below ground releases and prevent further migration of the released substance into surrounding soils and groundwater; and
- (d) Continue to monitor and mitigate any additional fire and safety hazards posed by vapors and free product that have migrated from the UST excavation zone and entered into subsurface structures (such as sewers or basements).

The UST excavation shall be backfilled according to applicable portions of Sections 205, 208, and 550 with a material that will compact and develop stability. The material shall be approved prior to placement. All uncontaminated concrete and soil removed during tank extraction may be used to backfill the excavation, at the discretion of the Engineer.

After backfilling the excavation, the site shall be graded and cleaned.

**669.09 Regulated Substance Final Construction Report.** Not later than 90 days after completing this work, the Contractor shall submit a Regulated Substance Final Construction

Report (RSFCR) to the Engineer using form BDE 2733 and required attachments. The form shall be signed by an Illinois licensed Professional Engineer or Professional Geologist.

**669.10 Method of Measurement.** Non-special waste, special waste, and hazardous waste soil will be measured for payment according to Article 202.07(b) when performing earth excavation, Article 502.12(b) when excavating for structures, or by computing the volume of the trench using the maximum trench width permitted and the actual depth of the trench.

Groundwater containerized and transported off-site for management, storage, and disposal will be measured for payment in gallons (liters).

Backfill plugs will be measured in cubic yards (cubic meters) in place, except the quantity for which payment will be made shall not exceed the volume of the trench, as computed by using the maximum width of trench permitted by the Specifications and the actual depth of the trench, with a deduction for the volume of the pipe.

Engineered Barriers will be measured for payment in square yards (square meters).

**669.11 Basis of Payment.** The work of preparing, submitting, and administering a Regulated Substances Pre-Construction Plan will be paid for at the contract lump sum price for REGULATED SUBSTANCES PRE-CONSTRUCTION PLAN.

On-site monitoring of regulated substances, including completion of form BDE 2732 for each day of work, will be paid for at the contract unit price per calendar day, or fraction thereof, for ON-SITE MONITORING OF REGULATED SUBSTANCES.

The installation of engineered barriers will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for ENGINEERED BARRIER.

The work of removing a UST, soil excavation, soil and content sampling, and the excavated soil, UST content, and UST disposal will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for UNDERGROUND STORAGE TANK REMOVAL.

The transportation and disposal of soil and other materials from an excavation determined to be contaminated will be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard (cubic meter) for NON-SPECIAL WASTE DISPOSAL, SPECIAL WASTE DISPOSAL, or HAZARDOUS WASTE DISPOSAL.

The transportation and disposal of groundwater from an excavation determined to be contaminated will be paid for at the contract unit price per gallon (liter) for SPECIAL WASTE GROUNDWATER DISPOSAL or HAZARDOUS WASTE GROUNDWATER DISPOSAL. When groundwater is discharged to a sanitary or combined sewer by permit, the cost will be paid for according to Article 109.05.

Backfill plugs will be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard (cubic meter) for BACKFILL PLUGS.

Payment for temporary staging, if required, will be paid for according to Article 109.04.

Payment for accumulated stormwater removal and disposal will be according to Article 109.04. Payment will only be allowed if appropriate stormwater and erosion control methods were used.

Payment for decontamination, labor, material, and equipment for monitoring areas beyond the specified areas, with the Engineer's prior written approval, will be according to Article 109.04.

The sampling and testing associated with this work will be paid for as follows.

- (a) BETX Soil/Groundwater Analysis. When the contaminants of concern are gasoline only, soil or groundwater samples shall be analyzed for benzene, ethylbenzene, toluene, and xylenes (BETX). The analysis will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for BETX SOIL ANALYSIS and/or BETX GROUNDWATER ANALYSIS using EPA Method 8021B.
- (b) BETX-PNAS Soil/Groundwater Analysis. When the contaminants of concern are middle distillate and heavy ends, soil or groundwater samples shall be analyzed for BETX and polynuclear aromatics (PNAS). The analysis will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for BETX-PNAS SOIL ANALYSIS and/or BETX-PNAS GROUNDWATER ANALYSIS using EPA Method 8021B for BETX and EPA Method 8310 for PNAs.
- (c) Priority Pollutants Soil Analysis. When the contaminants of concern are used oils, soil samples shall be analyzed for priority pollutant VOCs, priority pollutants SVOCs, and priority pollutants metals. The analysis will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for PRIORITY POLLUTANTS SOIL ANALYSIS using EPA Method 8260B for VOCs, EPA Method 8270C for SVOCs, and using an ICP instrument and EPA Methods 6010B and 7471A for metals.
- (d) Priority Pollutant Groundwater Analysis. When the contaminants of concern are used oils, non-petroleum material, or unknowns, groundwater samples shall be analyzed for priority pollutant VOCs, priority pollutants SVOCs, and priority pollutants metals. The analysis will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for PRIORITY POLLUTANTS GROUNDWATER ANALYSIS using EPA Method 8260B for VOCs, EPA Method 8270C for SVOCs, and EPA Methods 6010B and 7470A for metals.
- (e) Target Compound List (TCL) Soil Analysis. When the contaminants of concern are unknowns or non-petroleum material, soil samples shall be analyzed for priority pollutant VOCs, priority pollutants SVOCs, priority pollutants metals, pesticides, and Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA) metals by the toxicity characteristic leaching procedure (TCLP). The analysis will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for TCL SOIL ANALYSIS using EPA Method 8260B for VOCs, EPA Method 8270C for SVOCs, EPA Method 8081 for pesticides, and ICP instrument and EPA Methods 6010B, 7471A, 1311 (extraction), 6010B, and 7470A for metals.
- (f) Soil Disposal Analysis. When the waste material for disposal requires sampling for disposal acceptance, the samples shall be analyzed for TCLP VOCs, SVOCs, RCRA

metals, pH, ignitability, and paint filter test. The analysis will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for SOIL DISPOSAL ANALYSIS using EPA Methods 1311 (extraction), 8260B for VOCs, 8270C for SVOCs, 6010B and 7470A for RCRA metals, 9045C for pH, 1030 for ignitability, and 9095A for paint filter.

The work of preparing, submitting, and administering a Regulated Substances Final Construction Report will be paid for at the contract lump sum price REGULATED SUBSTANCES FINAL CONSTRUCTION REPORT.”

80407

**AVAILABLE REPORTS**

No project specific reports were prepared.

When applicable, the following checked reports and record information is available for Bidders' reference upon request:

- Record structural plans
- Preliminary Site Investigation (PSI)
- Preliminary Environmental Site Assessment (PESA)
- Soils/Geotechnical Report
- Boring Logs
- Pavement Cores
- Location Drainage Study (LDS)
- Hydraulic Report
- Noise Analysis
- Other: LPC-663 Documentation

Those seeking these reports should request access from:

Colleen Jaltuch  
Engineering Enterprises, Inc. (on behalf of City of Elgin)  
52 Wheeler Road  
Sugar Grove, IL 60554  
630-466-6700  
Hours: 9:00 AM to 5:00 PM  
cjaltuch@eeiweb.com

**TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (ARTERIALS)**

Effective: February 1, 1996

Revised: March 1, 2011

Specific traffic control plan details and Special Provisions have been prepared for this contract. This work shall include all labor, materials, transportation, handling and incidental work necessary to furnish, install, maintain and remove all traffic control devices required as indicated in the plans and as approved by the Engineer.

When traffic is to be directed over a detour route, the Contractor shall furnish, erect, maintain and remove all applicable traffic control devices along the detour route according to the details shown in the plans.

Method of Measurement: All traffic control (except "Traffic Control and Protection (Expressways)" and temporary pavement markings) indicated on the traffic control plan details and specified in the Special Provisions will be measured for payment on a lump sum basis.

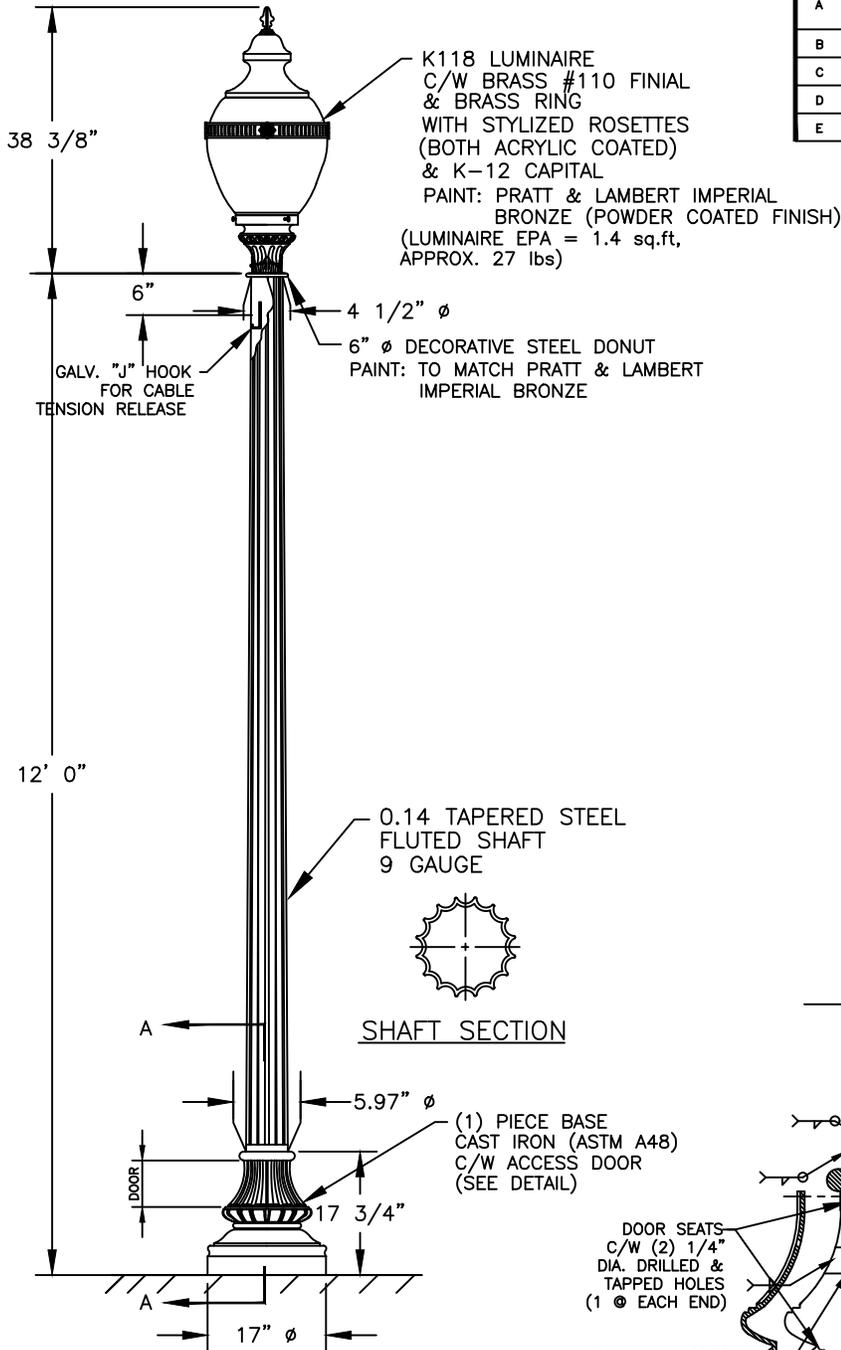
Basis of Payment: All traffic control and protection will be paid for at the contract lump sum price for TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (SPECIAL).

Temporary pavement markings will be paid for separately unless shown on a Standard.

REV.	ALTERATION	E.C.N.	DATE	BY
A	QUANTITY ADDED LUMINAIRE SPEC. CHANGED MATERIAL SPEC. ADDED		02/23/96	AA.
B	ROSETTES ADDED TO BRASS RING		02/27/96	AA.
C	COLOR WAS BLACK		03/19/96	AA.
D	"J"-HOOK ADDED; ACCESS DOOR DETAIL MOD.		04/29/96	AA.
E	GLOBE WAS RIPPLED		05/03/96	AA.

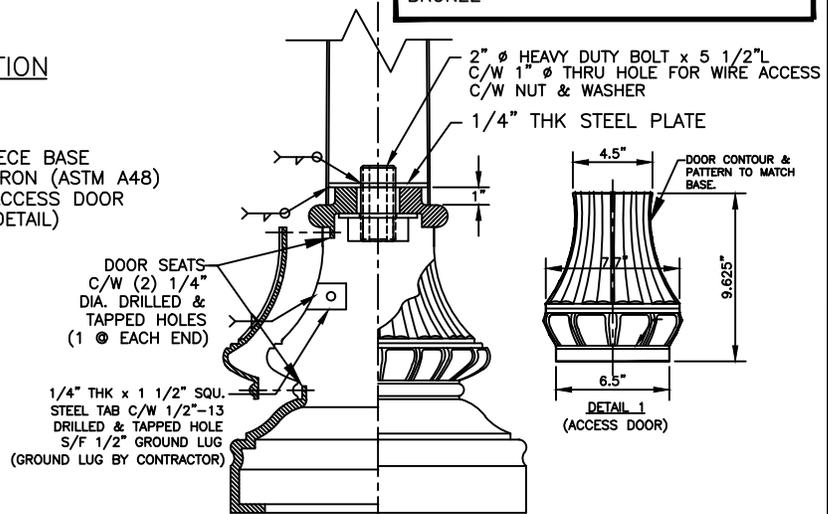
KING USA ORDER NO.:  
19825

CUSTOMER ORDER NO.:



**LUMINAIRE SPECIFICATIONS**  
 CATALOGUE NO.: K118-IPR-V-50(MED)-MH  
 -240(MT)-K12-HSS-BR  
 QUANTITY: 263  
 GLOBE MAT'L: POLYCARBONATE (OPAL)  
 IES CLASSIFIC.: TYPE V  
 WATTAGE: 50W  
 LIGHT SOURCE: METAL HALIDE  
 LINE VOLTAGE: 240 (MULTI-TAP)  
 POLE ADAPTOR: K-12 (PAINT: PRATT & LAMBERT IMPERIAL BRONZE - POWDER COATED FINISH)  
 OPTIONS:  
 - HOUSE SIDE SHIELD (FIELD INSTALLED)  
 - BRASS RING & FINIAL  
 - MAGNETIC BALLAST, HIGH REACTANCE HPF #11310 -95-500C  
**POLE SPECIFICATIONS:**  
 CATALOGUE NO.: KSS10-12  
 QUANTITY: 263  
 POLE MAT'L: STEEL SHAFT/IRON BASE  
 POLE FINISH: TO MATCH PRATT & LAMBERT IMPERIAL BRONZE  
 TENON: 3" IPS (3 1/2" O.D.) x 3 1/2"L  
 ANCHOR BOLTS: (4) 3/4" x 27" H.D. GALV.

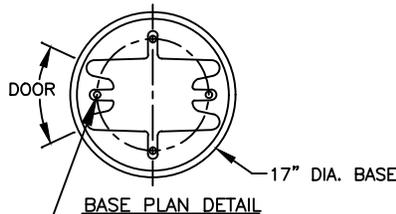
KING KSS10-12 "FLORENTINE"  
16 FLUTED POLE  
CAST IRON BASE & STEEL SHAFT  
COATING SYSTEM: (2 COATS)  
POLES TO BE PRIMED & PAINTED  
TO MATCH PRATT & LAMBERT IMPERIAL  
BRONZE



SECTION A-A

NOTE: LAMP BY OTHERS

NOTE: BASE PLAN DETAIL  
CARE MUST BE TAKEN  
WHEN SETTING ANCHOR BOLTS  
TO CONSIDER ALIGNMENT OF DOOR  
WITH RESPECT TO ROADWAY

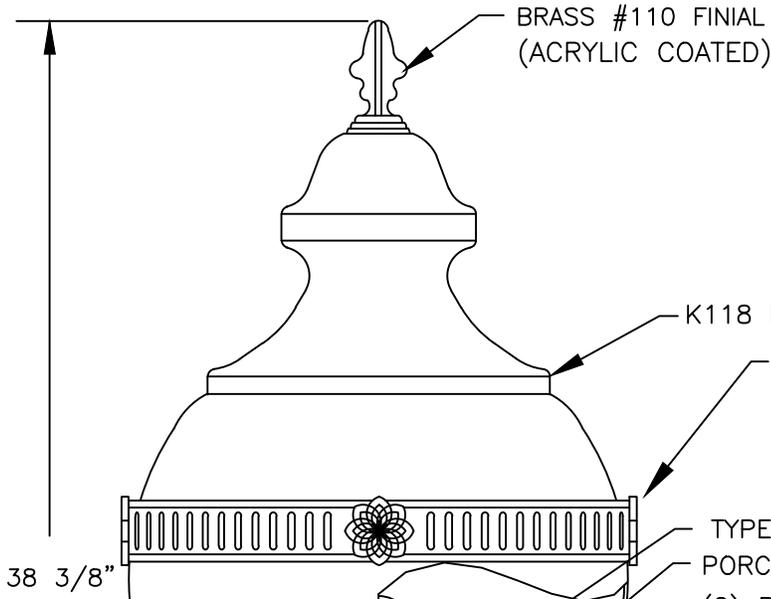


ROADWAY

(4)-3/4" x 27" ANCHOR BOLTS  
ALL ON A 12" B.C.D.

 <b>KING LUMINAIRE</b> COMPANY INC. 840 WALKER'S LINE, P.O. BOX 7, BURLINGTON, ONTARIO, CANADA L7R 3X9 P.O. BOX 266 JEFFERSON, OHIO 1153 STATE ROUTE 46N U.S.A. 44047				
DRAWING NAME: APPROVAL DWG	DWG NUMBER 19825-1	DATE: 01/26/96	DWG BY: E	REV. E
PROJECT/CUSTOMER: ELGIN, ILLINOIS KAINE COUNTY CONTRACT #83167 \KI-ORDER\19825				

REV.	ALTERATION	E.C.N.	DATE	BY
A	MATERIAL SPEC. ADDED QUANTITY ADDED		02/23/96	A.A.
B	ROSETTES ADDED TO BRASS RING		02/27/96	A.A.
C	QUICK DISCONNECT ADDED TO WIRING HARNESS		03/04/96	A.A.
D	COLOR WAS BLACK		03/19/96	A.A.
E	SET SCREWS WERE 1/4"		04/02/96	A.A.
F	GLOBE WAS OPAL; 18" PIGTAIL TO REPLACE HARNESS		04/30/96	A.A.
G	GLOBE WAS RIPPED		05/03/96	G.R.



KING ORDER NO.:  
19826

CUSTOMER ORDER NO.:

- K118 LUMINAIRE, POLYCARBONATE (OPAL)
- BRASS RING WITH STYLIZED ROSETTES (ACRYLIC COATED)
- TYPE V BOROSILICATE GLASS REFRACTOR
- PORCELAIN MEDIUM SOCKET
- (2) REFRACTOR HOLD DOWN CLIPS
- CAST ALUM. REFRACTOR STAND
- BALLAST ASSEMBLY
- CAST ALUMINUM GLOBE RING
- K-12 CAPITAL (CAST ALUMINUM ALLOY A356)
- PAINT: PRATT & LAMBERT IMPERIAL BRONZE MATCH (POWDER COATED FINISH)

SPECIFICATIONS:

CATALOGUE NO.: K118-IPR-V-50(MED)-MH  
-240(MT)-K12-HSS-BR

QUANTITY: 263

GLOBE MAT'L: POLYCARBONATE (OPAL)

IES CLASSIF.: TYPE V

WATTAGE: 50W

LIGHT SOURCE: METAL HALIDE

LINE VOLTAGE: 240V (MULTI-TAP)

POLE ADAPTOR: K-12 (PAINT: PRATT & LAMBERT IMPERIAL BRONZE MATCH -POWDER COATED FINISH)

- OPTIONS:
- MAGNETIC BALLAST, HIGH REACTANCE HPF #11310-95-500C
  - HOUSE SIDE SHIELD (FIELD INSTALLED)
  - BRASS RING & FINIAL (BOTH ACRYLIC COATED)

CUSTOMER APPROVAL: \_\_\_\_\_

3/8" x 1"L ST.STL. TEMPER RESISTANT CAPTIVE (3) @ 120° APART

3/8" x 3/4"L ST.STL. ALLENHEAD SET SCREWS (3) @ 120° APART

CAPITAL TO ACCEPT 3" IPS (3 1/2" O.D.) TENON x 3 1/2"L

- NOTES:
- 1/ LAMP BY OTHERS
  - 2/ (2) HOLD-DOWN CLIPS TO SECURE REFRACTOR TO REFRACTOR STAND

<b>KING LUMINAIRE</b> COMPANY INC.				
840 WALKER'S LINE, P.O. BOX 7, BURLINGTON, ONTARIO, CANADA L7R 3X9		P.O. BOX 266 JEFFERSON, OHIO 1153 STATE ROUTE 46N U.S.A. 44047		
DRAWING NAME: K118 LUMINAIRE C/W K-12 CAPITAL	0.15 DWG NUMBER: 19826	DATE: 01/29/96	DWG BY: A.A.	REV. G
PROJECT/CUSTOMER: ELGIN, ILLINOIS KAINE COUNTY CONTRACT #83167 \\KI-ORDER\19826				

CITY OF ELGIN  
Engineering Division of Public Works  
Water Main Hydrostatic Pressure Testing Procedure  
Revised June 22, 2009

*Joseph [unclear]*  
7/2/09

The following testing procedure is based in part on the standards of the American Water Works Association C600-05, effective Dec. 1, 2005. This procedure shall apply to all water mains to be owned and maintained by the City of Elgin AND privately owned water main that is looped to provide adequate fire protection. This policy does not apply to any service or piping between the public or private main and a structure.

1. **TESTING MAP:** The developer/contractor requesting the pressure test shall provide the City's Engineering Inspector a map (on 11" x 17" sheets) of the facilities (water mains, hydrants, valves, etc.) to be included during the test. The Engineering Inspector will then contact the Water Distribution Division of Public Works to assist the contractor in filling the water main for their preliminary pressure test. The testing map shall clearly identify all water structures (valve vaults, fire hydrants, auxiliary valves, etc.) and if they are to be open or closed during the test. All testing maps shall be dated along with the developers/contractors name and phone number. All water mains regardless of diameter or length fall under the requirements of this procedure.
2. **OVERALL MAP:** The Engineering Inspector shall maintain an overall map of the development or water main project with a legend to showing existing, proposed, tested and passed water mains.
3. **HYDROSTATIC PRESSURE TESTING EQUIPMENT:** All pressure testing equipment and labor necessary to setup and run the test shall be provided by the developer/contractor and shall include:
  - a. Pressure Gauge (maximum pressure of 250 pounds or as approved by the Engineering Inspector)
  - b. Pump
  - c. Tank
  - d. Fittings for the testing equipment to be connected to the water main
  - e. Accurate water volume measuring device (calibrated volumetric meter or 1 gallon graduated cylinder in ounces)
  - f. Winter protection for all equipment (must have when temperature is below 40 degrees.
  - g. Locking valve (see NOTES) with large diameter latch
4. **INITIAL VALVE CHECK & FILLING:** Prior to filling (with water) the section of water main that is being tested all valves need to be checked (either open or closed) as shown on the testing map (including opening all fire hydrant auxiliary valves). All City of Elgin water distribution system valves will be operated by the City's Water Distribution Division of the Water Department (847) 931-6026 or (847) 931-6098. Contractors **SHALL NOT OPERATE** any valves on an existing City water main or any water main that has been previously activated **WITHOUT WRITTEN** permission.

5. AIR REMOVAL: After filling the water main with water, air shall be expelled from the main by flushing water out of the main at fire hydrants and/or corporation cocks located at high points along the water main.
6. PRESSURIZATION: After all the air has been removed from the water main the main should be pressurized to 150 psi by pumping additional water into the water main. NOTE: THE PRESSURE GAUGE IS REQUIRED TO BE LOCATED AT THE HIGHEST POINT OF ELEVATION OF THE WATER MAIN. Once testing (150 psi or higher) pressure is obtained the pump should be shut off and timing started. The pressure gauge should be checked intermittently and the pressure reading recorded after two hours. If the pressure reading falls varies more than +/-5 psi from the starting pressure the test fails and will need to be redone after the leak has been found and addressed.
7. MAKE-UP VOLUME: If the pressure is maintained within the +/-5 psi range for the 2 hour test period, then the make-up volume shall be determined by pumping water back into the water main to reach the initial test pressure (please note that the developer/contractor will normally pump water into the main to increase the gauge pressure up to more than 150 psi, say 155 psi, and then they will bleed the pressure back down to the initial starting pressure). Once the initial starting pressure has been reached the bleed off valve will be opened and water will leave the system. The bleed off valve will be closed once the final 2 hour test period pressure is reached. All the water that leaves the system is to be measured via a volumetric meter or in a graduated container.
8. ALLOWABLE MAKE-UP VOLUME: The measured volume of "make-up" water is compared to the allowable make-up volume leakage from the City of Elgin – Water Main Pressure Test Form. If the water collected is **LESS** than the allowable make-up volume then the test **PASSES**. If the water collected is **MORE** than the allowable make-up volume the test **FAILS** and will need to be retested.
9. FINAL VALVE CHECK: Prior to bleeding off the pressure in the water main all hydrants on the testing map should be slowly opened to ensure that they had pressure against them during testing (slowly cracking open the valves will cause a slight movement of the needle on the pressure gauge due to the slight pressure drop). If need be **CALL ANOTHER INSPECTOR FOR ASSISTANCE** if all the fire hydrants and valves within the test section are not visible from the testing location.
10. PRESSURE REDUCTION: If the water main has passed the pressure test the pressure should then be reduced to 40 psi. The pressure in the water main should never be allowed to go below 20 psi after a **PASSED** test.
11. CITY OF ELGIN WATER MAIN PRESSURE TESTING FORM: The City of Elgin Water Main Pressure Testing Form should be filled out for both **PASSING** and **FAILING** tests. The Engineering Inspector should print and sign their name at the bottom of the form. For both passing and failing pressure tests the Engineering Inspector will send the developer and the contractor notification of the test results (via email, fax or paper). If it is a failed test the Engineering Inspector will request information on a retest. If the pressure test passes, then the Engineering Inspector will also send a copy of the completed pressure test form along with a color coded map to

the Water Department (Kyla Jacobsen), Water Distribution (George Lorenzo) and the Project Engineer for the project file.

12. CHLORINATION TESTING: The Water Department Chemist will email the City Engineer when the section of water main on the TESTING MAP has passed Bac T testing.
13. IN-SERVICE: The water main is not considered to be in-service until all whips have been removed by the contractor and all applicable supply valves are opened by the City of Elgin Water Distribution.

NOTES: At certain times, the Engineering Inspector may not be able to be present for the full 2 hour test time. The Engineering Inspector shall lock the valve, using a City Master padlock, to secure the valve. Once this is done, any tampering on the testing equipment by anyone other than the Engineering Inspector or assigned City Inspector shall result in a failed test.

## **IDOT TRAINING PROGRAM GRADUATE ON-THE-JOB TRAINING SPECIAL PROVISION (TPG)**

Effective: August 1, 2012

Revised: February 1, 2014

In addition to the Contractor's equal employment opportunity affirmative action efforts undertaken as elsewhere required by this Contract, the Contractor is encouraged to participate in the incentive program to provide additional on-the-job training to certified graduates of IDOT funded pre-apprenticeship training programs outlined by this Special Provision.

It is the policy of IDOT to fund IDOT pre-apprenticeship training programs throughout Illinois to provide training and skill-improvement opportunities to assure the increased participation of minority groups, disadvantaged persons and women in all phases of the highway construction industry. The intent of this IDOT Training Program Graduate (TPG) Special Provision is to place certified graduates of these IDOT funded pre-apprentice training programs on IDOT project sites when feasible, and provide the graduates with meaningful on-the-job training intended to lead to journey-level employment. IDOT and its sub-recipients, in carrying out the responsibilities of a state contract, shall determine which construction contracts shall include "Training Program Graduate Special Provisions." To benefit from the incentives to encourage the participation in the additional on-the-job training under this Training Program Graduate Special Provision, the Contractor shall make every reasonable effort to employ certified graduates of IDOT funded Pre-apprenticeship Training Programs to the extent such persons are available within a reasonable recruitment area.

Participation pursuant to IDOT's requirements by the Contractor or subcontractor in this Training Program Graduate (TPG) Special Provision entitles the Contractor or subcontractor to be reimbursed at \$15.00 per hour for training given a certified TPG on this contract. As approved by the Department, reimbursement will be made for training persons as specified herein. This reimbursement will be made even though the Contractor or subcontractor may receive additional training program funds from other sources for other trainees, provided such other source does not specifically prohibit the Contractor or subcontractor from receiving other reimbursement. For purposes of this Special Provision the Contractor is not relieved of requirements under applicable federal law, the Illinois Prevailing Wage Act, and is not eligible for other training fund reimbursements in addition to the Training Program Graduate (TPG) Special Provision reimbursement.

No payment shall be made to the Contractor if the Contractor or subcontractor fails to provide the required training. It is normally expected that a TPG will begin training on the project as soon as feasible after start of work utilizing the skill involved and remain on the project through completion of the contract, so long as training opportunities exist in his work classification or until he has completed his training program. Should the TPG's employment end in advance of the completion of the contract, the Contractor shall promptly notify the designated IDOT staff member under this Special Provision that the TPG's involvement in the contract has ended and supply a written report of the reason for the end of the involvement, the hours completed by the TPG under the Contract and the number of hours for which the incentive payment provided under this Special Provision will be or has been claimed for the TPG.

The Contractor will provide for the maintenance of records and furnish periodic reports documenting its performance under this Special Provision.

**METHOD OF MEASUREMENT:** The unit of measurement is in hours.

**BASIS OF PAYMENT:** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price of \$15.00 per hour for certified TRAINEES TRAINING PROGRAM GRADUATE. The estimated total number of hours, unit price and total price have been included in the schedule of prices.

The Contractor shall provide training opportunities aimed at developing full journeyworker in the type of trade or job classification involved. The initial number of TPGs for which the incentive is available under this contract is 3 . During the course of performance of the Contract the Contractor may seek approval from the Department for additional incentive eligible TPGs. In the event the Contractor subcontracts a portion of the contract work, it shall determine how many, if any, of the TPGs are to be trained by the subcontractor, provided however, that the Contractor shall retain the primary responsibility for meeting the training requirements imposed by this Special Provision. The Contractor shall also insure that this Training Program Graduate Special Provision is made applicable to such subcontract if the TPGs are to be trained by a subcontractor and that the incentive payment is passed on to each subcontractor.

For the Contractor to meet the obligations for participation in this TPG incentive program under this Special Provision, the Department has contracted with several entities to provide screening, tutoring and pre-training to individuals interested in working in the applicable construction classification and has certified those students who have successfully completed the program and are eligible to be TPGs. A designated IDOT staff member, the Director of the Office of Business and Workforce Diversity (OBWD), will be responsible for providing assistance and referrals to the Contractor for the applicable TPGs. For this contract, the Director of OBWD is designated as the responsible IDOT staff member to provide the assistance and referral services related to the placement for this Special Provision. For purposes of this Contract, contacting the Director of OBWD and interviewing each candidate he/she recommends constitutes reasonable recruitment.

Prior to commencing construction, the Contractor shall submit to the Department for approval the TPGs to be trained in each selected classification. Furthermore, the Contractor shall specify the starting time for training in each of the classifications. No employee shall be employed as a TPG in any classification in which he/she has successfully completed a training course leading to journeyman status or in which he/she has been employed as a journeyman. Notwithstanding the on-the-job training purpose of this TPG Special Provision, some offsite training is permissible as long as the offsite training is an integral part of the work of the contract and does not comprise a significant part of the overall training.

Training and upgrading of TPGs of IDOT pre-apprentice training programs is intended to move said TPGs toward journeyman status and is the primary objective of this Training Program Graduate Special Provision. Accordingly, the Contractor shall make every effort to enroll TPGs by recruitment through the IDOT funded TPG programs to the extent such persons are available within a reasonable area of recruitment. The Contractor will be responsible for demonstrating the steps that it has taken in pursuance thereof, prior to a determination as to whether the Contractor is in compliance and entitled to the Training Program Graduate Special Provision \$15.00 an hour incentive.

The Contractor or subcontractor shall provide each TPG with a certificate showing the type and length of training satisfactorily completed.

State of Illinois  
Department of Transportation  
Bureau of Local Roads and Streets

SPECIAL PROVISION  
FOR  
INSURANCE

Effective: February 1, 2007  
Revised: August 1, 2007

All references to Sections or Articles in this specification shall be construed to mean specific Section or Article of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, adopted by the Department of Transportation.

The Contractor shall name the following entities as additional insured under the Contractor's general liability insurance policy in accordance with Article 107.27:

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

The entities listed above and their officers, employees, and agents shall be indemnified and held harmless in accordance with Article 107.26.



Route FAU 1321	Marked Route Chicago Street	Section 12-00183-00-PV
Project Number E791(005)	County Kane	Contract Number 61E15

This plan has been prepared to comply with the provisions of the National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Permit No. ILR10 (Permit ILR10), issues by the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency (IEPA) for storm water discharges from construction site activities.

I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gathered and evaluated the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations.

Print Name Ronald Rudd	Title City Engineer	Agency City of Elgin
Signature <i>Ronald L. Rudd</i>		Date 10/10/17

**I. Site Description**

A. Provide a description of the project location (include latitude and longitude):

The project is located within the City of Elgin on Chicago Street from Center Street to Liberty Street. The latitude is 42.037 deg N and longitude 88.274 deg W for the project location.

B. Provide a description of the construction activity which is subject of this plan:

Construction will generally consist complete reconstruction of the existing pavement, curb & gutter, sidewalk and aggregate base. Construction will also include the installation of a new water main and storm sewer to decombine the existing sewer system.

C. Provide the estimated duration of this project:

9 months

D. The total area of the construction site is estimated to be 5.6 acres.

The total area of the site estimated to be disturbed by excavation, grading or other activities is 1.1 acres.

E. The following is a weighted average of the runoff coefficient for this project after construction activities are completed:

The weighted average of the runoff coefficient is 0.80.

F. List all soils found within project boundaries. Include map unit name, slope information and erosivity:

Soils within the project boundaries consist of 327A and 327B Fox Silt Loam having slopes of 0 to 2 percent and 2 to 4 percent.

G. Provide an aerial extent of wetland acreage at the site:

There are no wetlands at the site.

H. Provide a description of potentially erosive areas associated with this project:

There are no potentially erosive area associated with the project.

I. The following is a description of soil disturbing activities by stages, their locations, and their erosive factors (e.g. steepness of slopes, length of scopes, etc.):

J. See the erosion control plans and/or drainage plans for this contract for information regarding drainage patterns, approximate slopes anticipated before and after major grading activities, locations where vehicles enter or exit the site and controls to prevent off site sediment tracking (to be added after contractor identifies locations), areas of soil disturbance, the location of major structural and non-structural controls identified in the plan, the location of areas where stabilization practices are expected to occur, surface waters (including wetlands) and locations where storm water is discharged to surface water including wetlands.

K. Identify who owns the drainage system (municipality or agency) this project will drain into:

The City of Elgin

L. The following is a list of General NPDES ILR40 permittees within whose reporting jurisdiction this project is located.

The City of Elgin

M. The following is a list of receiving water(s) and the ultimate receiving water(s) for this site. The location of the receiving waters can be found on the erosion and sediment control plans:

The receiving water is the Fox River.

N. Describe areas of the site that are to be protected or remain undisturbed. These areas may include steep slopes, highly erodible soils, streams, stream buffers, specimen trees, natural vegetation, nature preserves, etc.

Tree protection will be provided.

O. The following sensitive environmental resources are associated with this project, and may have the potential to be impacted by the proposed development:

- Floodplain
- Wetland Riparian
- Threatened and Endangered Species
- Historic Preservation
- 303(d) Listed receiving waters for suspended solids, turbidity, or siltation
- Receiving waters with Total Maximum Daily Load (TMDL) for sediment, total suspended solids, turbidity, or siltation
- Applicable Federal, Tribal, State or Local Programs
- Other

1. 303(d) Listed receiving waters (fill out this section if checked above):

a. The name(s) of the listed water body, and identification of all pollutants causing impairment:

b. Provide a description of how erosion and sediment control practices will prevent a discharge of sediment resulting from a storm event equal to or greater than a twenty-five (25) year, twenty-four (24) hour rainfall event:

c. Provide a description of the location(s) of direct discharge from the project site to the 303(d) water body:

d. Provide a description of the location(s) of any dewatering discharges to the MS4 and/or water body:

2. TMDL (fill out this section if checked above)

a. The name(s) of the listed water body:

- b. Provide a description of the erosion and sediment control strategy that will be incorporated into the site design that is consistent with the assumptions and requirements of the TMDL:

- c. If a specific numeric waste load allocation has been established that would apply to the project's discharges, provide a description of the necessary steps to meet the allocation:

P. The following pollutants of concern will be associated with this construction project:

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Soil Sediment             | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Petroleum (gas, diesel, oil, kerosene, hydraulic oil / fluids) |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Concrete                  | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Antifreeze / Coolants  |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Concrete Truck waste      | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Waste water from cleaning construction equipment               |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Concrete Curing Compounds | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) _____   |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Solid waste Debris                   | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) _____   |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Paints                               | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) _____   |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Solvents                             | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) _____   |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Fertilizers / Pesticides  | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) _____   |

## II. Controls

This section of the plan addresses the controls that will be implemented for each of the major construction activities described in I.C. above and for all use areas, borrow sites, and waste sites. For each measure discussed, the Contractor will be responsible for its implementation as indicated. The Contractor shall provide to the Resident Engineer a plan for the implementation of the measures indicated. The Contractor and subcontractors, will notify the Resident Engineer of any proposed changes, maintenance, or modifications to keep construction activities compliant with the Permit ILR10. Each such Contractor has signed the required certification on forms which are attached to, and are a part of, this plan:

- A. **Erosion and Sediment Controls:** At a minimum, controls must be coordinated, installed, and maintained to:
1. Minimize the amount of soil exposed during construction activity;
  2. Minimize the disturbance of steep slopes;
  3. Maintain natural buffers around surface waters, direct storm water to vegetated areas to increase sediment removal and maximize storm water infiltration, unless infeasible;
  4. Minimize soil compaction and, unless infeasible, preserve topsoil.
- B. **Stabilization Practices:** Provided below is a description of interim and permanent stabilization practices, including site- specific scheduling of the implementation of the practices. Site plans will ensure that existing vegetation is preserved where attainable and disturbed portions of the site will be stabilized. Stabilization practices may include but are not limited to: temporary seeding, permanent seeding, mulching, geotextiles, sodding, vegetative buffer strips, protection of trees, preservation of mature vegetation, and other appropriate measures. Except as provided below in II(B)(1) and II(B)(2), stabilization measures shall be initiated **immediately** where construction activities have temporarily or permanently ceased, but in no case more than **one (1) day** after the construction activity in that portion of the site has temporarily or permanently ceases on all disturbed portions of the site where construction will not occur for a period of fourteen (14) or more calendar days.
1. Where the initiation of stabilization measures is precluded by snow cover, stabilization measures shall be initiated as soon as practicable.
  2. On areas where construction activity has temporarily ceased and will resume after fourteen (14) days, a temporary stabilization method can be used.

The following stabilization practices will be used for this project:

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Preservation of Mature Vegetation            | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Erosion Control Blanket / Mulching      |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Vegetated Buffer Strips                      | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Sodding                                 |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Protection of Trees               | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Geotextiles                             |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Temporary Erosion Control Seeding | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) Inlet & Pipe Protection |

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Temporary Turf (Seeding, Class 7) | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) _____ |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Temporary Mulching                | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) _____ |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Permanent Seeding      | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) _____ |

Describe how the stabilization practices listed above will be utilized during construction:

Tree protection will be provided for all trees to remain for the duration of construction. Inlet and Pipe Protection will be provided at all drainage structures that will receive storm water during construction. Areas of soil which are exposed during construction will be stabilized with temporary erosion control seeding. Erosion Control Barrier will be provided at locations where storm water has the potential to leave the site.

Describe how the stabilization practices listed above will be utilized after construction activities have been completed:

Once construction is completed, exposed soils will be stabilized with a combination of sod, and seeding & erosion control blanket.

**C. Structural Practices:** Provided below is a description of structural practices that will be implemented, to the degree attainable, to divert flows from exposed soils, store flows or otherwise limit runoff and the discharge of pollutants from exposed areas of the site. Such practices may include but are not limited to: perimeter erosion barrier, earth dikes, drainage swales, sediment traps, ditch checks, subsurface drains, pipe slope drains, level spreaders, storm drain inlet protection, rock outlet protection, reinforced soil retaining systems, gabions, and temporary or permanent sediment basins. The installation of these devices may be subject to Section 404 of the Clean Water Act.

The following stabilization practices will be used for this project:

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Perimeter Erosion Barrier    | <input type="checkbox"/> Rock Outlet Protection  |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Temporary Ditch Check                   | <input type="checkbox"/> Riprap                  |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Storm Drain Inlet Protection | <input type="checkbox"/> Gabions                 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Sediment Trap                           | <input type="checkbox"/> Slope Mattress          |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Temporary Pipe Slope Drain              | <input type="checkbox"/> Retaining Walls         |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Temporary Sediment Basin                | <input type="checkbox"/> Slope Walls             |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Temporary Stream Crossing               | <input type="checkbox"/> Concrete Revetment Mats |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Stabilized Construction Exits           | <input type="checkbox"/> Level Spreaders         |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Turf Reinforcement Mats                 | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) _____   |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Permanent Check Dams                    | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) _____   |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Permanent Sediment Basin                | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) _____   |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Aggregate Ditch                         | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) _____   |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Paved Ditch                             | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) _____   |

Describe how the structural practices listed above will be utilized during construction:

Perimeter erosion barrier will be placed at the limits of construction, except at locations at which the existing open spacing drains away from back of curb, to prevent runoff from leaving the site. Inlet and Pipe Protection will be provided at all inlets which are to receive stormwater.

Describe how the structural practices listed above will be utilized after construction activities have been completed:

The Perimeter Erosion Barrier and Inlet and Pipe Protection will remain in place until all erosion control blanket is in place.

**D. Treatment Chemicals**

Will polymer flocculents or treatment chemicals be utilized on this project:  Yes  No

If yes above, identify where and how polymer flocculents or treatment chemicals will be utilized on this project.

E. **Permanent Storm Water Management Controls:** Provided below is a description of measures that will be installed during the construction process to control volume and pollutants in storm water discharges that will occur after construction operations have been completed. The installation of these devices may be subject to Section 404 of the Clean Water act.

1. Such practices may include but are not limited to: storm water detention structures (including wet ponds), storm water retention structures, flow attenuation by use of open vegetated swales and natural depressions, infiltration of runoff on site, and sequential systems (which combine several practices).

The practices selected for implementation were determined on the basis of the technical guidance in Chapter 41 (Construction Site Storm Water Pollution Control) of the IDOT Bureau of Design & Environment Manual. If practices other than those discussed in Chapter 41 are selected for implementation or if practices are applied to situations different from those covered in Chapter 41, the technical basis for such decisions will be explained below.

2. Velocity dissipation devices will be placed at discharge locations and along the length of any outfall channel as necessary to provide a non-erosive velocity flow from the structure to a water course so that the natural physical and biological characteristics and functions are maintained and protected (e.g. maintenance of hydrologic conditions such as the hydroperiod and hydrodynamics present prior to the initiation of construction activities).

Description of permanent storm water management controls:

F. **Approved State or Local Laws:** The management practices, controls, and provisions contained in this plan will be in accordance with IDOT specifications, which are at least as protective as the requirements contained in the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency's Illinois Urban Manual. Procedures and requirements specified in applicable sediment and erosion site plans or storm water management plans approved by local officials shall be described or incorporated by reference in the space provided below. Requirements specified in sediment and erosion site plans, site permits, storm water management site plans or site permits approved by local officials that are applicable to protecting surface water resources are, upon submittal of an NOI, to be authorized to discharge under the Permit ILR10 incorporated by reference and are enforceable under this permit even if they are not specifically included in the plan.

Description of procedures and requirements specified in applicable sediment and erosion site plans or storm water management plans approved by local officials:

All management practices, controls, and other provisions provided in this plan are in accordance with "IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction" and the "Illinois Urban Manual." The Resident Engineer will monitor to make sure the storm water management plan or erosion site plan is being followed.

G. **Contractor Required Submittals:** Prior to conducting any professional services at the site covered by this plan, the Contractor and each subcontractor responsible for compliance with the permit shall submit to the Resident Engineer a Contractor Certification Statement, BDE 2342a.

1. The Contractor shall provide a construction schedule containing an adequate level of detail to show major activities with implementation of pollution prevention BMPs, including the following items:
  - Approximate duration of the project, including each stage of the project
  - Rainy season, dry season, and winter shutdown dates
  - Temporary stabilization measures to be employed by contract phases
  - Mobilization time frame
  - Mass clearing and grubbing/roadside clearing dates
  - Deployment of Erosion Control Practices
  - Deployment of Sediment Control Practices (including stabilized construction entrances/exits)
  - Deployment of Construction Site Management Practices (including concrete washout facilities, chemical storage, refueling locations, etc.)
  - Paving, saw-cutting, and any other pavement related operations
  - Major planned stockpiling operations
  - Time frame for other significant long-term operations or activities that may plan non-storm water discharges such as dewatering, grinding, etc.
  - Permanent stabilization activities for each area of the project

2. The Contractor and each subcontractor shall provide, as an attachment to their signed Contractor Certification Statement, a discussion of how they will comply with the requirements of the permit in regard to the following items and provide a graphical representation showing location and type of BMPs to be used when applicable:

- Vehicle Entrances and Exits - Identify type and location of stabilized construction entrances and exits to be used and how they will be maintained.
- Material delivery, Storage, and Use - Discuss where and how materials including chemicals, concrete curing compounds, petroleum products, etc. will be stored for this project.
- Stockpile Management - Identify the location of both on-site and off-site stockpiles. Discuss what BMPs will be used to prevent pollution of storm water from stockpiles.
- Waste Disposal - Discuss methods of waste disposal that will be used for this project.
- Spill Prevention and Control - Discuss steps that will be taken in the event of a material spill (chemicals, concrete curing compounds, petroleum, etc.).
- Concrete Residuals and Washout Wastes - Discuss the location and type of concrete washout facilities to be used on this project and how they will be signed and maintained.
- Litter Management - Discuss how litter will be maintained for this project (education of employees, number of dumpsters, frequency of dumpster pick-up, etc.).
- Vehicle and Equipment Cleaning and Maintenance - Identify where equipment cleaning and maintenance locations for this project and what BMPs will be used to ensure containment and spill prevention.
- Dewatering Activities - Identify the controls which will be used during dewatering operations to ensure sediments will not leave the construction site.
- Polymer Flocculants and Treatment Chemicals - Identify the use and dosage of treatment chemicals and provide the Resident Engineer with Material Safety Data Sheets. Describe procedures on how the chemicals will be used and identify who will be responsible for the use and application of these chemicals. The selected individual must be trained on the established procedures.
- Additional measures indicated in the plan.

### III. Maintenance

When requested by the Contractor, the Resident Engineer will provide general maintenance guides to the Contractor for the practices associated with this project. The following additional procedures will be used to maintain, in good and effective operating conditions, the vegetation, erosion and sediment control measures and other protective measures identified in this plan. It will be Contractor's responsibility to attain maintenance guidelines for any manufactured BMPs which are to be installed and maintained per manufacture's specifications.

During construction, the Contractor shall clean and grade the work area to eliminate concentration of runoff and maintain or replace erosion and sediment control devices in a timely manner. Perimeter erosion barriers shall have the sediment removed and replace the control measure if necessary as directed by the Engineer. All maintenance of erosion control systems will be the responsibility of the Contractor.

### IV. Inspections

Qualified personnel shall inspect disturbed areas of the construction site which have not yet been finally stabilized, structural control measures, and locations where vehicles and equipment enter and exit the site using IDOT Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan Erosion Control Inspection Report (BC 2259). Such inspections shall be conducted at least once every seven (7) calendar days and within twenty-four (24) hours of the end of a storm or by the end of the following business or work day that is 0.5 inch or greater or equivalent snowfall.

Inspections may be reduced to once per month when construction activities have ceased due to frozen conditions. Weekly inspections will recommence when construction activities are conducted, or if there is 0.5" or greater rain event, or a discharge due to snowmelt occurs.

If any violation of the provisions of this plan is identified during the conduct of the construction work covered by this plan, the Resident Engineer shall notify the appropriate IEPA Field Operations Section office by e-mail at: [epa.swnoncomp@illinois.gov](mailto:epa.swnoncomp@illinois.gov), telephone or fax within twenty-four (24) hours of the incident. The Resident Engineer shall then complete and submit an "Incidence of Non-Compliance" (ION) report for the identified violation within five (5) days of the incident. The Resident Engineer shall use forms provided by IEPA and shall include specific information on the cause of noncompliance, actions which were taken to prevent any further causes of noncompliance, and a statement detailing any environmental impact which may have resulted from the noncompliance. All reports of non-compliance shall be signed by a responsible authority in accordance with Part VI. G of the Permit ILR10.

The Incidence of Non-Compliance shall be mailed to the following address:

Illinois Environmental Protection Agency  
Division of Water Pollution Control  
Attn: Compliance Assurance Section  
1021 North Grand East  
Post Office Box 19276  
Springfield, Illinois 62794-9276

Additional Inspections Required:

--

#### V. Failure to Comply

Failure to comply with any provisions of this Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan will result in the implementation of a National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System/Erosion and Sediment Control Deficiency Deduction against the Contractor and/or penalties under the Permit ILR10 which could be passed on to the Contractor.



Prior to conducting any professional services at the site covered by this contract, the Contractor and every subcontractor must complete and return to the Resident Engineer the following certification. A separate certification must be submitted by each firm. Attach to this certification all items required by Section II.G of the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) which will be handled by the Contractors/subcontractor completing this form.

Route FAU 1321	Marked Route Chicago Street	Section 12-00183-00-PV
Project Number E791(005)	County Kane	Contract Number 61E15

This certification statement is a part of SWPPP for the project described above, in accordance with the General NPDES Permit No. ILR10 issued by the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency.

I certify under penalty of law that I understand the terms of the Permit No. ILR10 that authorizes the storm water discharges associated with industrial activity from the construction site identified as part of this certification.

In addition, I have read and understand all of the information and requirements stated in SWPPP for the above mentioned project; I have received copies of all appropriate maintenance procedures; and, I have provided all documentation required to be in compliance with the Permit ILR10 and SWPPP and will provide timely updates to these documents as necessary.

- Contractor  
 Sub-Contractor

Print Name  	Signature  
Title  	Date  
Name of Firm  	Telephone  
Street Address  	City/State/Zip  

Items which the Contractor/subcontractor will be responsible for as required in Section II.G. of SWPPP:

----------



Bureau of Land • 1021 North Grand Avenue East • P.O. Box 19276 • Springfield • Illinois • 62794-9276

## Uncontaminated Soil Certification by Licensed Professional Engineer or Licensed Professional Geologist for Use of Uncontaminated Soil as Fill in a CCDD or Uncontaminated Soil Fill Operation LPC-663

Revised in accordance with 35 Ill. Adm. Code 1100, as amended by PCB R2012-009 (eff. Aug. 27, 2012)

This certification form is to be used by professional engineers and professional geologists to certify, pursuant to 35 Ill. Adm. Code 1100.205(a)(1)(B), that soil (i) is uncontaminated soil and (ii) is within a pH range of 6.26 to 9.0. If you have questions about this form, please telephone the Bureau of Land Permit Section at 217/524-3300.

This form may be completed online, saved locally, printed and signed, and submitted to prospective clean construction or demolition debris (CCDD) fill operations or uncontaminated soil fill operations.

### I. Source Location Information

(Describe the location of the source of the uncontaminated soil)

Project Name: Chicago Street Improvements Project Office Phone Number, if available: 847-931-5958

Physical Site Location (address, including number and street):

Chicago St from Villa Ct/Center St, Geneva St from Chicago St to Fulton St, and Fulton St from Geneva St to Villa St

City: Elgin State: IL Zip Code: 60120

County: Kane Township: Elgin

Lat/Long of approximate center of site in decimal degrees (DD.ddddd) to five decimal places (e.g., 40.67890, -90.12345):

Latitude: 42.0372253 Longitude: -88.2747027  
(Decimal Degrees) (-Decimal Degrees)

Identify how the lat/long data were determined:

GPS  Map Interpolation  Photo Interpolation  Survey  Other

ISGS Public Land Survey System. Lat/long above refer to the approximate center of the Project Area

IEPA Site Number(s), if assigned: BOL: \_\_\_\_\_ BOW: \_\_\_\_\_ BOA: \_\_\_\_\_

### II. Owner/Operator Information for Source Site

Site Owner

Site Operator

Name: City of Elgin

Name: City of Elgin

Street Address: 1900 Holmes Road

Street Address: 1900 Holmes Road

PO Box: \_\_\_\_\_

PO Box: \_\_\_\_\_

City: Elgin State: IL

City: Elgin State: IL

Zip Code: 60123 Phone: 847-931-5958

Zip Code: 60123 Phone: 847-931-5958

Contact: Joseph Evers, P.E. - City Engineer

Contact: Joseph Evers, P.E. - City Engineer

Email, if available: eversj@cityofelgin.org

Email, if available: eversj@cityofelgin.org

This Agency is authorized to require this information under Section 4 and Title X of the Environmental Protection Act (415 ILCS 5/4, 5/39). Failure to disclose this information may result in: a civil penalty of not to exceed \$50,000 for the violation and an additional civil penalty of not to exceed \$10,000 for each day during which the violation continues (415 ILCS 5/42). This form has been approved by the Forms Management Center.

Project Name: Chicago Street Improvements Project

Latitude: 42.0372253 Longitude: -88.2747027

### Uncontaminated Site Certification

#### III. Basis for Certification and Attachments

For each item listed below, reference the attachments to this form that provide the required information.

- a. A Description of the soil sample points and how they were determined to be sufficient in number and appropriately located 35 Ill. Adm. Code 1100.610(a)]:

A database review was completed in the 2013 H&H PESA for the Project Area, which consists of residential and commercial properties. Four potentially impacted properties (PIPs) were identified in connection with the Project Area through the database review and site visit. Refer to the attachments for additional information.

- b. Analytical soil testing results to show that soil chemical constituents comply with the maximum allowable concentrations established pursuant to 35 Ill. Adm. Code Part 1100, Subpart F and that the soil pH is within the range of 6.25 to 9.0, including the documentation of chain of custody control, a copy of the lab analysis; the accreditation status of the laboratory performing the analysis; and certification by an authorized agent of the laboratory that the analysis has been performed in accordance with the Agency's rules for the accreditation of environmental and the scope of the accreditation [35 Ill. Adm. Code 1100.201(g), 1100.205(a), 1100.610]:

Eight (8) soil borings were advanced within the Project Area on March 3, 2017. Samples were analyzed for one or more of the following: VOCs, BTEX/MTBE, PNAs, and pH. All results achieve the CCDD requirements. However, SB-2 and SB-6 emitted petroleum odors, currently excluded with recommended PID screening. Refer to the attachments for additional information.

#### IV. Certification Statement, Signature and Seal of Licensed Professional Engineer or Licensed Professional Geologist

I, Jeremy J. Reynolds, P.G. (name of licensed professional engineer or geologist) certify under penalty of law that the information submitted, including but not limited to, all attachments and other information, is to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate and complete. In accordance with the Environmental Protection Act [415 ILCS 5/22.51 or 22.51a] and 35 Ill. Adm. Code 1100.205(a), I certify that the soil from this site is uncontaminated soil. I also certify that the soil pH is within the range of 6.25 to 9.0. In addition, I certify that the soil has not been removed from the site as part of a cleanup or removal of contaminants. All necessary documentation is attached.

**Any person who knowingly makes a false, fictitious, or fraudulent material statement, orally or in writing, to the Illinois EPA commits a Class 4 felony. A second or subsequent offense after conviction is a Class 3 felony. (415 ILCS 5/44(h))**

Company Name: Huff & Huff, Inc.

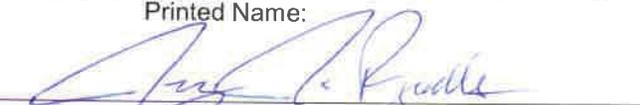
Street Address: 915 Harger Rd Suite 330

City: Oak Brook State: IL Zip Code: 60523

Phone: (630) 684-9100

Jeremy J. Reynolds, P.G.

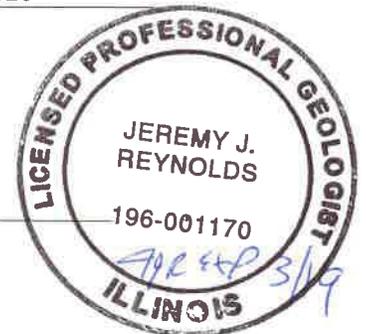
Printed Name:



6/5/17

Licensed Professional Engineer or  
Licensed Professional Geologist Signature:

Date:



P.E. or L.P.G. Seal:

**ILLINOIS ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY**

1021 North Grand Avenue, East; Post Office Box 19276; Springfield, IL 62794-9276

Division of Public Water Supplies

Telephone 217/782-1724

**PUBLIC WATER SUPPLY CONSTRUCTION PERMIT**

RECEIVED

SUBJECT: ELGIN (Kane County – 0894380)

DEC - 1 2017

Permit Issued to:  
Mayor and City Council  
150 Dexter Court  
Elgin, IL 60123

EXPIRES 11/28/2018

PERMIT NUMBER: 0357-FY2018

DATE ISSUED: November 28, 2017

PERMIT TYPE: Water Main

The issuance of this permit is based on plans and specifications prepared by the engineers/architects indicated, and are identified as follows. This permit is issued for the construction and/or installation of the public water supply improvements described in this document, in accordance with the provisions of the “Environmental Protection Act”, Title IV, Sections 14 through 17, and Title X, Sections 39 and 40, and is subject to the conditions printed on the last page of this permit and the ADDITIONAL CONDITIONS listed below.

FIRM: Engineering Enterprises, Inc.

NUMBER OF PLAN SHEETS: 14

TITLE OF PLANS: “Chicago Street Reconstruction – Center Street to Liberty Street”

**PROPOSED IMPROVEMENTS:**

\*\*\*Installation of approximately 53 feet of 4-inch water main, 91 feet of 6-inch water main, 639 feet of 8-inch water main, and 3,486 feet of 12-inch water main. \*\*\*

**ADDITIONAL CONDITIONS:**

1. All water mains shall be satisfactorily disinfected prior to use. In accordance with the requirements of AWWA C651-05, at least one set of samples shall be collected from every 1,200 feet of new water main, plus one set from the end of the line and at least one set from each branch. Satisfactory disinfection shall be demonstrated in accordance with the requirements of 35 IL Adm. Code, Section 602.310.
2. A lead informational notice must be given to each potentially affected residence at least 14 days prior to the permitted water main work. the notification must satisfy the requirements of Section 17.11 of the Environmental Protection Act. If notification is required to a residence that is a multi-dwelling building, posting at the primary entrance way to the building shall be sufficient. If the community water supply serves a population of less than 3,301, alternative notification means may be utilized in lieu of an individual written notification. Refer to Section 17.11 for alternative notification requirements. Enclosed is suggested language for the notice. If this project involves water service to a significant proportion of non-English speaking consumers, the notification must contain information in the appropriate language regarding the importance and how to obtain a translated copy. The Responsible Operator in Charge of the community water system is responsible for preparing the notice. A copy of the notice used must be submitted to the Agency with the Application for Operating Permit.

PERMIT NUMBER: 0357-FY2018  
DATE ISSUED: November 28, 2017  
PERMIT TYPE: Water Main

3 There are no further conditions to this permit.

DCC: MPH

cc: Engineering Enterprises, Inc.  
Elgin Regional Office  
IDPH/DEH – Plumbing and Water Quality Program



---

David C. Cook, P.E.  
Acting Manager Permit Section  
Division of Public Water Supplies

STANDARD CONDITIONS FOR CONSTRUCTION/DEVELOPMENT PERMITS  
ISSUED BY THE ILLINOIS ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY

The Illinois Environmental Protection Agency Act (Illinois Compiled Statutes, Chapter 111-1/2, Section 1039) grants the Environmental Protection Agency authority to impose conditions on permits which it issues.

These standard conditions shall apply to all permits which the Agency issues for construction or development projects which require permits under the Division of Water Pollution Control, Air Pollution Control, Public Water Supplies and Land and Noise Pollution Control. Special conditions may also be imposed by the separate divisions in addition to these standard conditions.

1. Unless this permit has been extended or it has been voided by a newly issued permit, this permit will expire one year after this date of issuance unless construction or development on this project has started on or prior to that date. (See below)
2. The construction or development of facilities covered by this permit shall be done in compliance with applicable provisions of Federal laws and regulations, the Illinois Environmental Protection Act, and Rules and Regulations adopted the Illinois Pollution Control Board.
3. There shall be no deviations from the approved plans and specifications unless a written request for modification of the project, along with plans and specifications as required, shall have been submitted to the Agency and a supplemental written permit issued.
4. The permittee shall allow any agent duly authorized by the Agency upon the presentation of credentials:
  - a. to enter at reasonable times the permittee's premises where actual or potential effluent, emission or noise sources are located or where any activity is to be conducted pursuant to this permit.
  - b. to have access to and copy at reasonable times any records required be kept under the terms and conditions of this permit.
  - c. to inspect at reasonable times, including during any hours of operation of equipment constructed or operated under this permit, such equipment or monitoring methodology or equipment required to be kept, used, operated, calibrated and maintained under this permit.
  - d. to obtain and remove at reasonable times samples of any discharge or emission of pollutants.
  - e. to enter at reasonable times and utilize any photographic, recording, testing, monitoring or other equipment for the purpose of preserving, testing, monitoring, or recording any activity, discharge, or emission authorized by this permit.
5. The issuance of this permit:
  - a. shall not be considered as in any manner affecting the title of the permits upon which the permitted facilities are to be located;
  - b. does not release the permittee from any liability for damage to person or property caused by or resulting from the construction, maintenance, or operation of the proposed facilities;
  - c. does not release the permittee from compliance with the other applicable statues and regulations of the United States, of the State of Illinois, or with applicable local laws, ordinances and regulations;
  - d. does not take into consideration or attest to the structural stability of any units or parts of the project;
  - e. in no manner implies or suggests that the Agency (or its officers, agents or employees) assumes any liability directly or indirectly for any loss due to damage, installation, maintenance, or operation of the proposed equipment or facility.
6. These standard conditions shall prevail unless modified by special conditions.
7. The Agency may file a complaint with Board of modification, suspension or revocation of a permit:
  - a. upon discovery that the permit application misrepresentation or false statements or that all relevant facts were not disclosed; or
  - b. upon finding that any standard or special conditions have been violated; or
  - c. upon any violation of the Environmental Protection Act or any Rules or Regulation effective thereunder as a result of the construction or development authorized by this permit.

For Division of Public Water Supply Construction Permits, construction on this project, once started, may continue for four years before this permit expires. A request for extension shall be filed at least 90 day prior to the permit expiration date.

**Lead Informational Notice**

**IMPORTANT INFORMATION ABOUT YOUR DRINKING WATER**

Dear Water Customer:

Today's Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Our water system will soon begin a water line maintenance and/or construction project that may affect the lead content of your potable water supply. Lead, a metal found in natural deposits, is harmful to human health, especially young children. The most common exposure to lead is swallowing or breathing in lead paint chips and dust. However, lead in drinking water can also be a source of lead exposure. In the past, lead was used in some water service lines and household plumbing materials. Lead in water usually occurs through corrosion of plumbing products containing lead; however, disruption (construction or maintenance) of lead service lines may also temporarily increase lead levels in the water supply. This disruption may be sometimes caused by water main maintenance/replacement. As of June 19, 1986, new or replaced water serviced lines and new household plumbing materials could not contain more than 8% lead. Lead content was further reduced on January 4, 2014, when plumbing materials must now be certified as "lead-free" to be used (weighted average of wetted surface cannot be more than 0.25% lead).

The purpose of this notice is for informational purposes only. While it's not known for certain whether or not this particular construction project will adversely affect the lead (if present) plumbing in and outside your home, below describes some information about the project and some preventative measures you can take to help reduce the amount of lead in drinking water.

Project Start Date: \_\_\_\_\_ Project expected to be completed by: \_\_\_\_\_

Project location and description:

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**What you can do to reduce lead exposure in drinking water during this construction project:**

*Run your water to flush out lead.* If the plumbing in your home is accessible; you may be able to inspect your own plumbing to determine whether or not you have a lead service line. Otherwise, you will most likely have to hire a plumber.

- If you do not have a lead service line, running the water for 1 – 2 minutes at the kitchen tap should clear the lead from your household plumbing to the kitchen tap. Once you have done this, fill a container with water and store it in the refrigerator for drinking, cooking, and preparing baby formula throughout the day.
- If you do have a lead service line, flushing times can vary based on the length of your lead service line and the plumbing configuration in your home. The length of lead service lines varies considerably. Flushing for at least 3 – 5 minutes is recommended.

*Use cold water for drinking, cooking, and preparing baby formula.* Do not cook with or drink water from the hot water tap; lead dissolves more easily into hot water. Do not use water from the hot water tap to make baby formula.

*Look for alternative sources or treatment of water.* You may want to consider purchasing bottled water or a water filter that is certified to remove "total lead".

*Clean and remove any debris from faucet aerators* on a regular basis.

*Do not boil water to remove lead.* Boiling water will not reduce lead.

*Purchase lead-free faucets and plumbing components.*

*Remove the entire lead service line.*

*Test your water for lead.* Call us at: \_\_\_\_\_ to find out how to get your water tested for lead.

While we do not do the testing, we can provide a list of laboratories certified to do the testing. Laboratories will send you the bottles for sample collection. Please note that we are not affiliated with the laboratories and they will charge you a fee.

- If test results indicate a lead level above 15 ug/L, bottled water should be used by pregnant women, breast-feeding women, young children, and formula-fed infants.

## **COMPENSABLE DELAY COSTS (BDE)**

Effective: June 2, 2017

Revise Article 107.40(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(b) Compensation. Compensation will not be allowed for delays, inconveniences, or damages sustained by the Contractor from conflicts with facilities not meeting the above definition; or if a conflict with a utility in an unanticipated location does not cause a shutdown of the work or a documentable reduction in the rate of progress exceeding the limits set herein. The provisions of Article 104.03 notwithstanding, compensation for delays caused by a utility in an unanticipated location will be paid according to the provisions of this Article governing minor and major delays or reduced rate of production which are defined as follows.

- (1) Minor Delay. A minor delay occurs when the work in conflict with the utility in an unanticipated location is completely stopped for more than two hours, but not to exceed two weeks.
- (2) Major Delay. A major delay occurs when the work in conflict with the utility in an unanticipated location is completely stopped for more than two weeks.
- (3) Reduced Rate of Production Delay. A reduced rate of production delay occurs when the rate of production on the work in conflict with the utility in an unanticipated location decreases by more than 25 percent and lasts longer than seven calendar days.”

Revise Article 107.40(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(c) Payment. Payment for Minor, Major, and Reduced Rate of Production Delays will be made as follows.

- (1) Minor Delay. Labor idled which cannot be used on other work will be paid for according to Article 109.04(b)(1) and (2) for the time between start of the delay and the minimum remaining hours in the work shift required by the prevailing practice in the area.

Equipment idled which cannot be used on other work, and which is authorized to standby on the project site by the Engineer, will be paid for according to Article 109.04(b)(4).

- (2) Major Delay. Labor will be the same as for a minor delay.

Equipment will be the same as for a minor delay, except Contractor-owned equipment will be limited to two weeks plus the cost of move-out to either the Contractor’s yard or another job and the cost to re-mobilize, whichever is less.

Rental equipment may be paid for longer than two weeks provided the Contractor presents adequate support to the Department (including lease agreement) to show retaining equipment on the job is the most economical course to follow and in the public interest.

- (3) Reduced Rate of Production Delay. The Contractor will be compensated for the reduced productivity for labor and equipment time in excess of the 25 percent threshold for that portion of the delay in excess of seven calendar days. Determination of compensation will be in accordance with Article 104.02, except labor and material additives will not be permitted.

Payment for escalated material costs, escalated labor costs, extended project overhead, and extended traffic control will be determined according to Article 109.13.”

Revise Article 108.04(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(b) No working day will be charged under the following conditions.

- (1) When adverse weather prevents work on the controlling item.
- (2) When job conditions due to recent weather prevent work on the controlling item.
- (3) When conduct or lack of conduct by the Department or its consultants, representatives, officers, agents, or employees; delay by the Department in making the site available; or delay in furnishing any items required to be furnished to the Contractor by the Department prevents work on the controlling item.
- (4) When delays caused by utility or railroad adjustments prevent work on the controlling item.
- (5) When strikes, lock-outs, extraordinary delays in transportation, or inability to procure critical materials prevent work on the controlling item, as long as these delays are not due to any fault of the Contractor.
- (6) When any condition over which the Contractor has no control prevents work on the controlling item.”

Revise Article 109.09(f) of the Standard Specifications to read:

- “(f) Basis of Payment. After resolution of a claim in favor of the Contractor, any adjustment in time required for the work will be made according to Section 108. Any adjustment in the costs to be paid will be made for direct labor, direct materials, direct equipment, direct jobsite overhead, direct offsite overhead, and other direct costs allowed by the resolution. Adjustments in costs will not be made for interest charges, loss of anticipated profit, undocumented loss of efficiency, home office overhead and unabsorbed overhead

other than as allowed by Article 109.13, lost opportunity, preparation of claim expenses and other consequential indirect costs regardless of method of calculation.

The above Basis of Payment is an essential element of the contract and the claim cost recovery of the Contractor shall be so limited.”

Add the following to Section 109 of the Standard Specifications.

**“109.13 Payment for Contract Delay.** Compensation for escalated material costs, escalated labor costs, extended project overhead, and extended traffic control will be allowed when such costs result from a delay meeting the criteria in the following table.

Contract Type	Cause of Delay	Length of Delay
Working Days	Article 108.04(b)(3) or Article 108.04(b)(4)	No working days have been charged for two consecutive weeks.
Completion Date	Article 108.08(b)(1) or Article 108.08(b)(7)	The Contractor has been granted a minimum two week extension of contract time, according to Article 108.08.

Payment for each of the various costs will be according to the following.

- (a) Escalated Material and/or Labor Costs. When the delay causes work, which would have otherwise been completed, to be done after material and/or labor costs have increased, such increases will be paid. Payment for escalated material costs will be limited to the increased costs substantiated by documentation furnished by the Contractor. Payment for escalated labor costs will be limited to those items in Article 109.04(b)(1) and (2), except the 35 percent and 10 percent additives will not be permitted.
- (b) Extended Project Overhead. For the duration of the delay, payment for extended project overhead will be paid as follows.
  - (1) Direct Jobsite and Offsite Overhead. Payment for documented direct jobsite overhead and documented direct offsite overhead, including onsite supervisory and administrative personnel, will be allowed according to the following table.

Original Contract Amount	Supervisory and Administrative Personnel
Up to \$5,000,000	One Project Superintendent
Over \$ 5,000,000 - up to \$25,000,000	One Project Manager, One Project Superintendent or Engineer, and One Clerk
Over \$25,000,000 - up to \$50,000,000	One Project Manager, One Project Superintendent, One Engineer, and

	One Clerk
Over \$50,000,000	One Project Manager, Two Project Superintendents, One Engineer, and One Clerk

(2) Home Office and Unabsorbed Overhead. Payment for home office and unabsorbed overhead will be calculated as 8 percent of the total delay cost.

(c) Extended Traffic Control. Traffic control required for an extended period of time due to the delay will be paid. For working day contracts the payment will be made according to Article 109.04. For completion date contracts, an adjustment will be determined as follows.

Extended Traffic Control occurs between April 1 and November 30:

$$\text{ETCP Adjustment (\$)} = \text{TE} \times (\% / 100 \times \text{CUP} / \text{OCT})$$

Extended Traffic Control occurs between December 1 and March 31:

$$\text{ETCP Adjustment (\$)} = \text{TE} \times 1.5 (\% / 100 \times \text{CUP} / \text{OCT})$$

Where: TE = Duration of approved time extension in calendar days.

% = Percent maintenance for the traffic control, % (see table below).

CUP = Contract unit price for the traffic control pay item in place during the delay.

OCT = Original contract time in calendar days.

Original Contract Amount	Percent Maintenance
Up to \$2,000,000	65%
\$2,000,000 to \$10,000,000	75%
\$10,000,000 to \$20,000,000	85%
Over \$20,000,000	90%

When an ETCP adjustment is paid under this provision, an adjusted unit price as provided for in Article 701.20(a) for increase or decrease in the value of work by more than ten percent will not be paid.

Upon payment for a contract delay under this provision, the Contractor shall assign subrogation rights to the Department for the Department's efforts of recovery from any other party for monies paid by the Department as a result of any claim under this provision. The Contractor shall fully cooperate with the Department in its efforts to recover from another party any money paid to the Contractor for delay damages under this provision."

## CONSTRUCTION AIR QUALITY – DIESEL RETROFIT (BDE)

Effective: June 1, 2010

Revised: November 1, 2014

The reduction of emissions of particulate matter (PM) for off-road equipment shall be accomplished by installing retrofit emission control devices. The term “equipment” refers to diesel fuel powered devices rated at 50 hp and above, to be used on the jobsite in excess of seven calendar days over the course of the construction period on the jobsite (including rental equipment).

Contractor and subcontractor diesel powered off-road equipment assigned to the contract shall be retrofitted using the phased in approach shown below. Equipment that is of a model year older than the year given for that equipment’s respective horsepower range shall be retrofitted:

Effective Dates	Horsepower Range	Model Year
June 1, 2010 <sup>1/</sup>	600-749	2002
	750 and up	2006
June 1, 2011 <sup>2/</sup>	100-299	2003
	300-599	2001
	600-749	2002
	750 and up	2006
June 1, 2012 <sup>2/</sup>	50-99	2004
	100-299	2003
	300-599	2001
	600-749	2002
	750 and up	2006

1/ Effective dates apply to Contractor diesel powered off-road equipment assigned to the contract.

2/ Effective dates apply to Contractor and subcontractor diesel powered off-road equipment assigned to the contract.

The retrofit emission control devices shall achieve a minimum PM emission reduction of 50 percent and shall be:

- a) Included on the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA) *Verified Retrofit Technology List* (<http://www.epa.gov/cleandiesel/verification/verif-list.htm>), or verified by the California Air Resources Board (CARB) (<http://www.arb.ca.gov/diesel/verdev/vt/cvt.htm>); or
- b) Retrofitted with a non-verified diesel retrofit emission control device if verified retrofit emission control devices are not available for equipment proposed to be used on the project, and if the Contractor has obtained a performance certification from the retrofit

device manufacturer that the emission control device provides a minimum PM emission reduction of 50 percent.

Note: Large cranes (Crawler mounted cranes) which are responsible for critical lift operations are exempt from installing retrofit emission control devices if such devices adversely affect equipment operation.

Diesel powered off-road equipment with engine ratings of 50 hp and above, which are unable to be retrofitted with verified emission control devices or if performance certifications are not available which will achieve a minimum 50 percent PM reduction, may be granted a waiver by the Department if documentation is provided showing good faith efforts were made by the Contractor to retrofit the equipment.

Construction shall not proceed until the Contractor submits a certified list of the diesel powered off-road equipment that will be used, and as necessary, retrofitted with emission control devices. The list(s) shall include (1) the equipment number, type, make, Contractor/rental company name; and (2) the emission control devices make, model, USEPA or CARB verification number, or performance certification from the retrofit device manufacturer. Equipment reported as fitted with emissions control devices shall be made available to the Engineer for visual inspection of the device installation, prior to being used on the jobsite.

The Contractor shall submit an updated list of retrofitted off-road construction equipment as retrofitted equipment changes or comes on to the jobsite. The addition or deletion of any diesel powered equipment shall be included on the updated list.

If any diesel powered off-road equipment is found to be in non-compliance with any portion of this special provision, the Engineer will issue the Contractor a diesel retrofit deficiency deduction.

Any costs associated with retrofitting any diesel powered off-road equipment with emission control devices shall be considered as included in the contract unit prices bid for the various items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed. The Contractor's compliance with this notice and any associated regulations shall not be grounds for a claim.

### **Diesel Retrofit Deficiency Deduction**

When the Engineer determines that a diesel retrofit deficiency exists, a daily monetary deduction will be imposed for each calendar day or fraction thereof the deficiency continues to exist. The calendar day(s) will begin when the time period for correction is exceeded and end with the Engineer's written acceptance of the correction. The daily monetary deduction will be \$1,000.00 for each deficiency identified.

The deficiency will be based on lack of diesel retrofit emissions control.

If a Contractor accumulates three diesel retrofit deficiency deductions for the same piece of equipment in a contract period, the Contractor will be shutdown until the deficiency is corrected.

Such a shutdown will not be grounds for any extension of the contract time, waiver of penalties, or be grounds for any claim.

80261

## **DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE PARTICIPATION (BDE)**

Effective: September 1, 2000

Revised: January 2, 2019

**FEDERAL OBLIGATION.** The Department of Transportation, as a recipient of federal financial assistance, is required to take all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure nondiscrimination in the award and administration of contracts. Consequently, the federal regulatory provisions of 49 CFR Part 26 apply to this contract concerning the utilization of disadvantaged business enterprises. For the purposes of this Special Provision, a disadvantaged business enterprise (DBE) means a business certified by the Department in accordance with the requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 and listed in the Illinois Unified Certification Program (IL UCP) DBE Directory.

**STATE OBLIGATION.** This Special Provision will also be used by the Department to satisfy the requirements of the Business Enterprise for Minorities, Females, and Persons with Disabilities Act, 30 ILCS 575. When this Special Provision is used to satisfy state law requirements on 100 percent state-funded contracts, the federal government has no involvement in such contracts (not a federal-aid contract) and no responsibility to oversee the implementation of this Special Provision by the Department on those contracts. DBE participation on 100 percent state-funded contracts will not be credited toward fulfilling the Department's annual overall DBE goal required by the US Department of Transportation to comply with the federal DBE program requirements.

**CONTRACTOR ASSURANCE.** The Contractor makes the following assurance and agrees to include the assurance in each subcontract that the Contractor signs with a subcontractor.

The Contractor, subrecipient, or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The Contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 in the award and administration of contracts funded in whole or in part with federal or state funds. Failure by the Contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the recipient deems appropriate, which may include, but is not limited to:

- (a) Withholding progress payments;
- (b) Assessing sanctions;
- (c) Liquidated damages; and/or
- (d) Disqualifying the Contractor from future bidding as non-responsible.

**OVERALL GOAL SET FOR THE DEPARTMENT.** As a requirement of compliance with 49 CFR Part 26, the Department has set an overall goal for DBE participation in its federally assisted contracts. That goal applies to all federal-aid funds the Department will expend in its federally assisted contracts for the subject reporting fiscal year. The Department is required to make a good faith effort to achieve the overall goal. The dollar amount paid to all approved DBE

companies performing work called for in this contract is eligible to be credited toward fulfillment of the Department's overall goal.

CONTRACT GOAL TO BE ACHIEVED BY THE CONTRACTOR. This contract includes a specific DBE utilization goal established by the Department. The goal has been included because the Department has determined that the work of this contract has subcontracting opportunities that may be suitable for performance by DBE companies. The determination is based on an assessment of the type of work, the location of the work, and the availability of DBE companies to do a part of the work. The assessment indicates that, in the absence of unlawful discrimination, and in an arena of fair and open competition, DBE companies can be expected to perform 20.00 % of the work. This percentage is set as the DBE participation goal for this contract. Consequently, in addition to the other award criteria established for this contract, the Department will only award this contract to a bidder who makes a good faith effort to meet this goal of DBE participation in the performance of the work. A bidder makes a good faith effort for award consideration if either of the following is done in accordance with the procedures set for in this Special Provision:

- (a) The bidder documents that enough DBE participation has been obtained to meet the goal or,
- (b) The bidder documents that a good faith effort has been made to meet the goal, even though the effort did not succeed in obtaining enough DBE participation to meet the goal.

DBE LOCATOR REFERENCES. Bidders shall consult the IL UCP DBE Directory as a reference source for DBE-certified companies. In addition, the Department maintains a letting and item specific DBE locator information system whereby DBE companies can register their interest in providing quotes on particular bid items advertised for letting. Information concerning DBE companies willing to quote work for particular contracts may be obtained by contacting the Department's Bureau of Small Business Enterprises at telephone number (217) 785-4611, or by visiting the Department's website at: <http://www.idot.illinois.gov/doing-business/certifications/disadvantaged-business-enterprise-certification/il-ucp-directory/index>.

BIDDING PROCEDURES. Compliance with this Special Provision is required prior to the award of the contract and failure of the low bidder to comply will render the bid not responsive.

- (a) The low bidder shall submit a DBE Utilization Plan (form SBE 2026), and a DBE Participation Statement (form SBE 2025) for each DBE company proposed for the performance of work to achieve the contract goal, within five calendar days after the date of the letting. To meet the five-day requirement, the bidder must submit the required forms as a single .pdf file using the Department's "Vendor Portal".

The Department will not accept the Utilization Plan if it does not meet the bidding procedures set forth herein and the bid will be declared not responsive. In the event the bid is declared not responsive, the Department may elect to cause the forfeiture of the penal sum of the bidder's proposal guaranty and may deny authorization to bid the project

if re-advertised for bids. The Department reserves the right to invite any other bidder to submit a Utilization Plan at any time for award consideration.

GOOD FAITH EFFORT PROCEDURES. The contract will not be awarded until the Utilization Plan submitted by the low bidder is approved. All information submitted by the bidder must be complete, accurate and adequately document that enough DBE participation has been obtained or document the good faith efforts of the bidder, in the event enough DBE participation has not been obtained, before the Department will commit to the performance of the contract by the bidder. The Utilization Plan will be approved by the Department if the Utilization Plan documents sufficient commercially useful DBE work to meet the contract goal or the bidder submits sufficient documentation of a good faith effort to meet the contract goal pursuant to 49 CFR Part 26, Appendix A. The Utilization Plan will not be approved by the Department if the Utilization Plan does not document sufficient DBE participation to meet the contract goal unless the apparent successful bidder documented in the Utilization Plan that it made a good faith effort to meet the goal. This means that the bidder must show that all necessary and reasonable steps were taken to achieve the contract goal. Necessary and reasonable steps are those which, by their scope, intensity and appropriateness to the objective, could reasonably be expected to obtain sufficient DBE participation, even if they were not successful. The Department will consider the quality, quantity, and intensity of the kinds of efforts that the bidder has made. Mere *pro forma* efforts, in other words, efforts done as a matter of form, are not good faith efforts; rather, the bidder is expected to have taken genuine efforts that would be reasonably expected of a bidder actively and aggressively trying to obtain DBE participation sufficient to meet the contract goal.

- (a) The following is a list of types of action that the Department will consider as part of the evaluation of the bidder's good faith efforts to obtain participation. These listed factors are not intended to be a mandatory checklist and are not intended to be exhaustive. Other factors or efforts brought to the attention of the Department may be relevant in appropriate cases and will be considered by the Department.
- (1) Soliciting through all reasonable and available means (e.g. attendance at pre-bid meetings, advertising and/or written notices) the interest of all certified DBE companies that have the capability to perform the work of the contract. The bidder must solicit this interest within sufficient time to allow the DBE companies to respond to the solicitation. The bidder must determine with certainty if the DBE companies are interested by taking appropriate steps to follow up initial solicitations.
  - (2) Selecting portions of the work to be performed by DBE companies to increase the likelihood that the DBE goals will be achieved. This includes, where appropriate, breaking out contract work items into economically feasible units to facilitate DBE participation, even when the prime Contractor might otherwise prefer to perform these work items with its own forces.
  - (3) Providing interested DBE companies with adequate information about the plans, specifications, and requirements of the contract in a timely manner to assist them in responding to a solicitation.

- (4) a. Negotiating in good faith with interested DBE companies. It is the bidder's responsibility to make a portion of the work available to DBE subcontractors and suppliers and to select those portions of the work or material needs consistent with the available DBE subcontractors and suppliers, so as to facilitate DBE participation. Evidence of such negotiation includes the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of DBE companies that were considered; a description of the information provided regarding the plans and specifications for the work selected for subcontracting; and evidence as to why additional agreements could not be reached for DBE companies to perform the work.
  - b. A bidder using good business judgment would consider a number of factors in negotiating with subcontractors, including DBE subcontractors, and would take a firm's price and capabilities as well as contract goals into consideration. However, the fact that there may be some additional costs involved in finding and using DBE companies is not in itself sufficient reason for a bidder's failure to meet the contract DBE goal, as long as such costs are reasonable. Also the ability or desire of a bidder to perform the work of a contract with its own organization does not relieve the bidder of the responsibility to make good faith efforts. Bidders are not, however, required to accept higher quotes from DBE companies if the price difference is excessive or unreasonable. In accordance with subsection (c)(6) of the above Bidding Procedures, the documentation of good faith efforts must include copies of each DBE and non-DBE subcontractor quote submitted to the bidder when a non-DBE subcontractor was selected over a DBE for work on the contract.
- (5) Not rejecting DBE companies as being unqualified without sound reasons based on a thorough investigation of their capabilities. The bidder's standing within its industry, membership in specific groups, organizations, or associations and political or social affiliations (for example union vs. non-union employee status) are not legitimate causes for the rejection or non-solicitation of bids in the bidder's efforts to meet the project goal.
  - (6) Making efforts to assist interested DBE companies in obtaining bonding, lines of credit, or insurance as required by the recipient or Contractor.
  - (7) Making efforts to assist interested DBE companies in obtaining necessary equipment, supplies, materials, or related assistance or services.
  - (8) Effectively using the services of available minority/women community organizations; minority/women contractors' groups; local, state, and federal minority/women business assistance offices; and other organizations as allowed on a case-by-case basis to provide assistance in the recruitment and placement of DBE companies.
- (b) If the Department determines that the apparent successful bidder has made a good faith effort to secure the work commitment of DBE companies to meet the contract goal, the Department will award the contract provided that it is otherwise eligible for award. If the

Department determines that the bidder has failed to meet the requirements of this Special Provision or that a good faith effort has not been made, the Department will notify the responsible company official designated in the Utilization Plan that the bid is not responsive. The notification shall include a statement of reasons for the determination. If the Utilization Plan is not approved because it is deficient as a technical matter, unless waived by the Department, the bidder will be notified and will be allowed no more than a five calendar day period in order to cure the deficiency.

- (c) The bidder may request administrative reconsideration of a determination adverse to the bidder within the five working days after the receipt of the notification date of the determination by delivering the request to the Department of Transportation, Bureau of Small Business Enterprises, Contract Compliance Section, 2300 South Dirksen Parkway, Room 319, Springfield, Illinois 62764 (Telefax: (217) 785-1524). Deposit of the request in the United States mail on or before the fifth business day shall not be deemed delivery. The determination shall become final if a request is not made and delivered. A request may provide additional written documentation or argument concerning the issues raised in the determination statement of reasons, provided the documentation and arguments address efforts made prior to submitting the bid. The request will be forwarded to the Department's Reconsideration Officer. The Reconsideration Officer will extend an opportunity to the bidder to meet in person in order to consider all issues of documentation and whether the bidder made a good faith effort to meet the goal. After the review by the Reconsideration Officer, the bidder will be sent a written decision within ten working days after receipt of the request for reconsideration, explaining the basis for finding that the bidder did or did not meet the goal or make adequate good faith efforts to do so. A final decision by the Reconsideration Officer that a good faith effort was made shall approve the Utilization Plan submitted by the bidder and shall clear the contract for award. A final decision that a good faith effort was not made shall render the bid not responsive.

CALCULATING DBE PARTICIPATION. The Utilization Plan values represent work anticipated to be performed and paid for upon satisfactory completion. The Department is only able to count toward the achievement of the overall goal and the contract goal the value of payments made for the work actually performed by DBE companies. In addition, a DBE must perform a commercially useful function on the contract to be counted. A commercially useful function is generally performed when the DBE is responsible for the work and is carrying out its responsibilities by actually performing, managing, and supervising the work involved. The Department and Contractor are governed by the provisions of 49 CFR Part 26.55(c) on questions of commercially useful functions as it affects the work. Specific counting guidelines are provided in 49 CFR Part 26.55, the provisions of which govern over the summary contained herein.

- (a) DBE as the Contractor: 100 percent goal credit for that portion of the work performed by the DBE's own forces, including the cost of materials and supplies. Work that a DBE subcontracts to a non-DBE does not count toward the DBE goals.
- (b) DBE as a joint venture Contractor: 100 percent goal credit for that portion of the total dollar value of the contract equal to the distinct, clearly defined portion of the work performed by the DBE's own forces.

- (c) DBE as a subcontractor: 100 percent goal credit for the work of the subcontract performed by the DBE's own forces, including the cost of materials and supplies, excluding the purchase of materials and supplies or the lease of equipment by the DBE subcontractor from the prime Contractor or its affiliates. Work that a DBE subcontractor in turn subcontracts to a non-DBE does not count toward the DBE goal.
- (d) DBE as a trucker: 100 percent goal credit for trucking participation provided the DBE is responsible for the management and supervision of the entire trucking operation for which it is responsible. At least one truck owned, operated, licensed, and insured by the DBE must be used on the contract. Credit will be given for the following:
  - (1) The DBE may lease trucks from another DBE firm, including an owner-operator who is certified as a DBE. The DBE who leases trucks from another DBE receives credit for the total value of the transportation services the lessee DBE provides on the contract.
  - (2) The DBE may also lease trucks from a non-DBE firm, including from an owner-operator. The DBE who leases trucks from a non-DBE is entitled to credit only for the fee or commission is receives as a result of the lease arrangement.
- (e) DBE as a material supplier:
  - (1) 60 percent goal credit for the cost of the materials or supplies purchased from a DBE regular dealer.
  - (2) 100 percent goal credit for the cost of materials of supplies obtained from a DBE manufacturer.
  - (3) 100 percent credit for the value of reasonable fees and commissions for the procurement of materials and supplies if not a DBE regular dealer or DBE manufacturer.

CONTRACT COMPLIANCE. Compliance with this Special Provision is an essential part of the contract. The Department is prohibited by federal regulations from crediting the participation of a DBE included in the Utilization Plan toward either the contract goal or the Department's overall goal until the amount to be applied toward the goals has been paid to the DBE. The following administrative procedures and remedies govern the compliance by the Contractor with the contractual obligations established by the Utilization Plan. After approval of the Utilization Plan and award of the contract, the Utilization Plan and individual DBE Participation Statements become part of the contract. If the Contractor did not succeed in obtaining enough DBE participation to achieve the advertised contract goal, and the Utilization Plan was approved and contract awarded based upon a determination of good faith, the total dollar value of DBE work calculated in the approved Utilization Plan as a percentage of the awarded contract value shall become the amended contract goal. All work indicated for performance by an approved DBE

shall be performed, managed, and supervised by the DBE executing the DBE Participation Commitment Statement.

- (a) NO AMENDMENT. No amendment to the Utilization Plan may be made without prior written approval from the Department's Bureau of Small Business Enterprises. All requests for amendment to the Utilization Plan shall be submitted to the Department of Transportation, Bureau of Small Business Enterprises, Contract Compliance Section, 2300 South Dirksen Parkway, Room 319, Springfield, Illinois 62764. Telephone number (217) 785-4611. Telefax number (217) 785-1524.
- (b) CHANGES TO WORK. Any deviation from the DBE condition-of-award or contract plans, specifications, or special provisions must be approved, in writing, by the Department as provided elsewhere in the Contract. The Contractor shall notify affected DBEs in writing of any changes in the scope of work which result in a reduction in the dollar amount condition-of-award to the contract. Where the revision includes work committed to a new DBE subcontractor, not previously involved in the project, then a Request for Approval of Subcontractor, Department form BC 260A or AER 260A, must be signed and submitted. If the commitment of work is in the form of additional tasks assigned to an existing subcontract, then a new Request for Approval of Subcontractor shall not be required. However, the Contractor must document efforts to assure that the existing DBE subcontractor is capable of performing the additional work and has agreed in writing to the change.
- (c) SUBCONTRACT. The Contractor must provide DBE subcontracts to IDOT upon request. Subcontractors shall ensure that all lower tier subcontracts or agreements with DBEs to supply labor or materials be performed in accordance with this Special Provision.
- (d) ALTERNATIVE WORK METHODS. In addition to the above requirements for reductions in the condition of award, additional requirements apply to the two cases of Contractor-initiated work substitution proposals. Where the contract allows alternate work methods which serve to delete or create underruns in condition of award DBE work, and the Contractor selects that alternate method or, where the Contractor proposes a substitute work method or material that serves to diminish or delete work committed to a DBE and replace it with other work, then the Contractor must demonstrate one of the following:
  - (1) That the replacement work will be performed by the same DBE (as long as the DBE is certified in the respective item of work) in a modification of the condition of award; or
  - (2) That the DBE is aware that its work will be deleted or will experience underruns and has agreed in writing to the change. If this occurs, the Contractor shall substitute other work of equivalent value to a certified DBE or provide documentation of good faith efforts to do so; or
  - (3) That the DBE is not capable of performing the replacement work or has declined to perform the work at a reasonable competitive price. If this occurs, the Contractor shall

substitute other work of equivalent value to a certified DBE or provide documentation of good faith efforts to do so.

- (e) TERMINATION AND REPLACEMENT PROCEDURES. The Contractor shall not terminate or replace a DBE listed on the approved Utilization Plan, or perform with other forces work designated for a listed DBE except as provided in this Special Provision. The Contractor shall utilize the specific DBEs listed to perform the work and supply the materials for which each is listed unless the Contractor obtains the Department's written consent as provided in subsection (a) of this part. Unless Department consent is provided for termination of a DBE subcontractor, the Contractor shall not be entitled to any payment for work or material unless it is performed or supplied by the DBE in the Utilization Plan.

As stated above, the Contractor shall not terminate or replace a DBE subcontractor listed in the approved Utilization Plan without prior written consent. This includes, but is not limited to, instances in which the Contractor seeks to perform work originally designated for a DBE subcontractor with its own forces or those of an affiliate, a non-DBE firm, or with another DBE firm. Written consent will be granted only if the Bureau of Small Business Enterprises agrees, for reasons stated in its concurrence document, that the Contractor has good cause to terminate or replace the DBE firm. Before transmitting to the Bureau of Small Business Enterprises any request to terminate and/or substitute a DBE subcontractor, the Contractor shall give notice in writing to the DBE subcontractor, with a copy to the Bureau, of its intent to request to terminate and/or substitute, and the reason for the request. The Contractor shall give the DBE five days to respond to the Contractor's notice. The DBE so notified shall advise the Bureau and the Contractor of the reasons, if any, why it objects to the proposed termination of its subcontract and why the Bureau should not approve the Contractor's action. If required in a particular case as a matter of public necessity, the Bureau may provide a response period shorter than five days.

For purposes of this paragraph, good cause includes the following circumstances:

- (1) The listed DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to execute a written contract;
- (2) The listed DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to perform the work of its subcontract in a way consistent with normal industry standards. Provided, however, that good cause does not exist if the failure or refusal of the DBE subcontractor to perform its work on the subcontract results from the bad faith or discriminatory action of the prime contractor;
- (3) The listed DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to meet the prime Contractor's reasonable, nondiscriminatory bond requirements;
- (4) The listed DBE subcontractor becomes bankrupt, insolvent, or exhibits credit unworthiness;

- (5) The listed DBE subcontractor is ineligible to work on public works projects because of suspension and debarment proceedings pursuant 2 CFR Parts 180, 215 and 1200 or applicable state law.
- (6) You have determined that the listed DBE subcontractor is not a responsible contractor;
- (7) The listed DBE subcontractor voluntarily withdraws from the projects and provides to you written notice of its withdrawal;
- (8) The listed DBE is ineligible to receive DBE credit for the type of work required;
- (9) A DBE owner dies or becomes disabled with the result that the listed DBE subcontractor is unable to complete its work on the contract;
- (10) Other documented good cause that compels the termination of the DBE subcontractor. Provided, that good cause does not exist if the prime Contractor seeks to terminate a DBE it relied upon to obtain the contract so that the prime Contractor can self-perform the work for which the DBE contractor was engaged or so that the prime Contractor can substitute another DBE or non-DBE contractor after contract award.

When a DBE is terminated, or fails to complete its work on the Contract for any reason the Contractor shall make a good faith effort to find another DBE to substitute for the original DBE to perform at least the same amount of work under the contract as the terminated DBE to the extent needed to meet the established Contract goal. The good faith efforts shall be documented by the Contractor. If the Department requests documentation under this provision, the Contractor shall submit the documentation within seven days, which may be extended for an additional seven days if necessary at the request of the Contractor. The Department shall provide a written determination to the Contractor stating whether or not good faith efforts have been demonstrated.

- (f) FINAL PAYMENT. After the performance of the final item of work or delivery of material by a DBE and final payment therefore to the DBE by the Contractor, but not later than thirty calendar days after payment has been made by the Department to the Contractor for such work or material, the Contractor shall submit a DBE Payment Agreement on Department form SBE 2115 to the Resident Engineer. If full and final payment has not been made to the DBE, the DBE Payment Agreement shall indicate whether a disagreement as to the payment required exists between the Contractor and the DBE or if the Contractor believes that the work has not been satisfactorily completed. If the Contractor does not have the full amount of work indicated in the Utilization Plan performed by the DBE companies indicated in the Utilization Plan and after good faith efforts are reviewed, the Department may deduct from contract payments to the Contractor the amount of the goal not achieved as liquidated and ascertained damages. The Contractor may request an administrative reconsideration of any amount deducted as damages pursuant to subsection (h) of this part.

- (g) ENFORCEMENT. The Department reserves the right to withhold payment to the Contractor to enforce the provisions of this Special Provision. Final payment shall not be made on the contract until such time as the Contractor submits sufficient documentation demonstrating achievement of the goal in accordance with this Special Provision or after liquidated damages have been determined and collected.
- (h) RECONSIDERATION. Notwithstanding any other provision of the contract, including but not limited to Article 109.09 of the Standard Specifications, the Contractor may request administrative reconsideration of a decision to deduct the amount of the goal not achieved as liquidated damages. A request to reconsider shall be delivered to the Contract Compliance Section and shall be handled and considered in the same manner as set forth in paragraph (c) of "Good Faith Effort Procedures" of this Special Provision, except a final decision that a good faith effort was not made during contract performance to achieve the goal agreed to in the Utilization Plan shall be the final administrative decision of the Department. The result of the reconsideration process is not administratively appealable to the U.S. Department of Transportation.

80029

Page was kept intentionally blank

## **DISPOSAL FEES (BDE)**

Effective: November 1, 2018

Replace Articles 109.04(b)(5) – 109.04(b)(8) of the Standard Specifications with the following:

- “(5) Disposal Fees. When the extra work performed includes paying for disposal fees at a clean construction and demolition debris facility, an uncontaminated soil fill operation or a landfill, the Contractor shall receive, as administrative costs, an amount equal to five percent of the first \$10,000 and one percent of any amount over \$10,000 of the total approved costs of such fees.
- (6) Miscellaneous. No additional allowance will be made for general superintendence, the use of small tools, or other costs for which no specific allowance is herein provided.
- (7) Statements. No payment will be made for work performed on a force account basis until the Contractor has furnished the Engineer with itemized statements of the cost of such force account work. Statements shall be accompanied and supported by invoices for all materials used and transportation charges. However, if materials used on the force account work are not specifically purchased for such work but are taken from the Contractor’s stock, then in lieu of the invoices, the Contractor shall furnish an affidavit certifying that such materials were taken from his/her stock, that the quantity claimed was actually used, and that the price and transportation claimed represent the actual cost to the Contractor.

Itemized statements at the cost of force account work shall be detailed as follows.

- a. Name, classification, date, daily hours, total hours, rate, and extension for each laborer and foreman. Payrolls shall be submitted to substantiate actual wages paid if so requested by the Engineer.
  - b. Designation, dates, daily hours, total hours, rental rate, and extension for each unit of machinery and equipment.
  - c. Quantities of materials, prices and extensions.
  - d. Transportation of materials.
  - e. Cost of property damage, liability and workmen’s compensation insurance premiums, unemployment insurance contributions, and social security tax.
- (8) Work Performed by an Approved Subcontractor. When extra work is performed by an approved subcontractor, the Contractor shall receive, as administrative costs, an amount equal to five percent of the total approved costs of such work with the minimum payment being \$100.

- (9) All statements of the cost of force account work shall be furnished to the Engineer not later than 60 days after receipt of the Central Bureau of Construction form "Extra Work Daily Report". If the statement is not received within the specified time frame, all demands for payment for the extra work are waived and the Department is released from any and all such demands. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to ensure that all statements are received within the specified time regardless of the manner or method of delivery."

80402

## **DOWEL BAR INSERTER (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2017

Revised: January 1, 2018

Add the following to Article 420.03 of the Standard Specifications.

“(l) Mechanical Dowel Bar Inserter .....1103.20”

Revise the first paragraph of Article 420.05(b)(1) of the Supplemental Specifications to read:

“Preformed or Drilled Holes. If applicable, the tie bars shall be installed after the dowel bars have been tested with the MIT Scan-2 device according to Article 420.05(c)(2)b.2. The tie bars shall be installed with a nonshrink grout or chemical adhesive providing a minimum pull-out strength as follows.”

Revise Article 420.05(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(c) Transverse Contraction Joints. Transverse contraction joints shall consist of planes of weakness created by sawing grooves in the surface of the pavement and shall include load transfer devices consisting of dowel bars. Transverse contraction joints shall be according to the following.”

Revise Article 420.05(c)(2) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(2) Dowel Bars. Dowel Bars shall be installed parallel to the centerline of the pavement and parallel to the proposed pavement surface. Installation shall be according to one of the following methods.

- a. Dowel Bar Assemblies. The assembly shall act as a rigid unit with each component securely held in position relative to the other members of the assembly. The entire assembly shall be held securely in place by means of nails which shall penetrate the stabilized subbase. At least ten nails shall be used for each 10, 11, or 12 ft (3, 3.3, or 3.6 m) section of assembly.

Metal stakes shall be used instead of nails, with soil or granular subbase. The stakes shall loop over or attach to the top parallel spacer bar of the assembly and penetrate the subgrade or subbase at least 12 in. (300 mm).

At the location of each dowel bar assembly, the subgrade or subbase shall be reshaped and re-tamped when necessary.

Prior to placing concrete, any deviation of the dowel bars from the correct horizontal or vertical alignment (horizontal skew or vertical tilt) greater than 3/8 in. in 12 in (9 mm in 300 mm) shall be corrected and a light coating of oil shall be uniformly applied to all dowel bars.

Care shall be exercised in depositing the concrete at the dowel bar assemblies so the horizontal and vertical alignment will be retained.

- b. Dowel Bar Insertion. The dowel bars may be placed in the pavement slab with a mechanical dowel bar inserter (DBI) attached to a formless paver for pavements  $\geq 7.0$  in. (175 mm) in thickness. A light coating of oil shall be uniformly applied to all dowel bars.

The DBI shall insert the dowel bars with vibration into the plastic concrete after the concrete has been struck off and consolidated without deformation of the slab. After the bars have been inserted, the concrete shall be refinished and no voids shall exist around the dowel bars. The forward movement of the paver shall not be interrupted by the inserting of the dowel bars.

The location of each row of dowel bars shall be marked in a manner to facilitate where to insert the bars, and where to saw the transverse joint.

1. Placement Tolerances for Dowel Bars. The DBI shall place the dowel bars in the concrete pavement within the following tolerances.

- (a.) Longitudinal Translation (Mislocation). Longitudinal translation (mislocation) shall be defined as the position of the center of the dowel bar along the longitudinal axis, in relation to the sawed joint.

The quality control tolerance for longitudinal translation shall not exceed 2.0 in (50 mm). If this tolerance is exceeded, adjustments shall be made to the paving operation.

Any joint having two or more dowel bars with an embedment length less than 4.0 in. (100 mm) within 12 in. (300 mm) of the same wheelpath will be considered unacceptable. The left and right wheelpaths shall be determined by excluding the middle 2.5 ft (0.8 m) of the pavement lane, and by excluding the outer 1.0 ft (0.3 m) measured from each pavement lane edge. Any joint having an average dowel bar embedment length less than 5.25 in. (130 mm) will also be considered unacceptable. Embedment length shall be defined as the length of dowel bar embedded on the short side of the sawed joint. An unacceptable joint shall be replaced with a minimum of 6 ft (1.8 m) of pavement centered over the joint according to Section 442 for Class B patches.

- (b.) Horizontal Translation (Mislocation). Horizontal translation (mislocation) shall be defined as the difference in the actual dowel bar location parallel to the longitudinal or edge joint from its theoretical position as shown on the plans.

The quality control tolerance for horizontal translation shall not exceed 2.0 in. (50 mm). If this tolerance is exceeded, adjustments shall be made to the paving operation.

Any joint having a dowel bar with a translation greater than 4.0 in. (100 mm) will be considered unacceptable, but may remain in place unless the Engineer determines the joint will not function. If the joint is unable to remain in place, the joint shall be replaced with a minimum of 6 ft (1.8 m) of pavement centered over the joint according to Section 442 for Class B patches.

- (c.) Vertical Translation (Mislocation). Vertical translation (mislocation) shall be defined as the difference in the vertical position of the dowel bar relative to the theoretical midpoint of the slab.

The quality control tolerance for vertical translation shall be as shown in the following table. If these tolerances are exceeded, adjustments shall be made to the paving operation.

Pavement Thickness	Dowel Bar Diameter	Vertical Translation Tolerance Above Midpoint	Vertical Translation Tolerance Below Midpoint
≥7 in. to <8 in. (≥175 mm to <200 mm)	1.25 in. (31 mm)	0.25 in. (6 mm)	0.5 in. (13 mm)
≥8 in. to <9 in. (≥200 mm to <225 mm)	1.50 in. (38 mm)	0.25 in. (6 mm)	0.5 in. (13 mm)
≥9 in. to <10 in. (≥225 mm to <250 mm)	1.50 in. (38 mm)	0.75 in. (19 mm)	0.75 in. (19 mm)
≥10 in. (≥250 mm)	1.50 in. (38 mm)	0.75 in. (19 mm)	1.0 in. (25 mm)

Any joint having a dowel bar with top concrete cover less than T/3, where T is slab thickness, will be considered unacceptable. Any joint having 2 or more dowel bars with bottom concrete cover less than 2.0 in. (50 mm) will also be considered unacceptable. An unacceptable joint shall be replaced with a minimum of 6 ft (1.8 m) of pavement according to Section 442 for Class B patches.

- (d.) Vertical Tilt or Horizontal Skew (Misalignment). Vertical tilt or horizontal skew (misalignment) shall be defined as the difference in position of the dowel bar ends with respect to each other. Vertical tilt is measured in the vertical axis whereas horizontal skew is measured in the horizontal axis. Misalignment shall be measured in terms of a joint score. The joint score shall be defined as the degree of misalignment evaluated for a single

transverse joint for each lane of pavement. The joint score shall be determined as follows:

$$Joint\ Score = \left( 1 + \left( \frac{x}{x-n} \right) \sum_{i=1}^{x-n} W_i \right)$$

where:

$W_i$  = weighting factor (Table 1) for dowel  $i$

$x$  = number of dowels in a single joint

$n$  = number of dowels excluded from the joint score calculation due to measurement interference

*Single Dowel Misalignment* – The degree of misalignment applicable to a single dowel bar, calculated as:

$$Single\ Dowel\ Misalignment = \sqrt{(Horizontal\ Skew)^2 + (Vertical\ Tilt)^2}$$

Table 1. Weighting Factors in Joint Score Determination	
Single Dowel Bar Misalignment (SDM)	W, Weighting Factor
SDM ≤ 0.6 in. (15 mm)	0
0.6 in. (15 mm) < SDM ≤ 0.8 in. (20 mm)	2
0.8 in. (20 mm) < SDM ≤ 1 in. (25 mm)	4
1 in. (25 mm) < SDM ≤ 1.5 in. (38 mm)	5
1.5 in. (38 mm) < SDM	10

The quality control tolerance for vertical tilt or horizontal skew shall not exceed 0.6 in. (15 mm). If the tolerance is exceeded for either one, adjustments shall be made to the paving operation.

Any joint having a dowel bar with a vertical tilt or horizontal skew greater than 1.5 in. (38 mm) shall be cut. If more than one dowel bar is required to be cut in the joint, the joint will be considered unacceptable and shall be replaced with a minimum of 6 ft (1.8 m) of pavement centered over the joint according to Section 442 for Class B patches.

Single dowel bar misalignment shall be controlled to provide the joint scores shown in the following table.

Number of Dowel Bars in the Joint	Maximum Joint Score
< 5	4
≥ 5 but ≤ 9	8
> 9	12

A joint score greater than the specified maximum will be considered locked. Three consecutive joints with a score greater than the specified maximum total score will all be considered unacceptable.

Three consecutive locked joints shall be corrected by selecting one joint and cutting a dowel bar. Preference shall be given to cutting a dowel bar within the middle 2.5 ft (0.8 m) of the pavement lane to avoid the wheelpaths. If none of the three locked joints will have a joint score less than or equal to the specified maximum after selecting one dowel bar to cut, one of the joints shall be replaced with a minimum of 6 ft (1.8 m) of pavement centered over the joint according to Section 442 for Class B patches.

(e.) For unacceptable work, the Contractor may propose alternative repairs for consideration by the Engineer.

2. Testing of Dowel Bar Placement. The placement of the dowel bars shall be tested within 24 hours of paving with a calibrated MIT Scan-2 device according to "Use of Magnetic Tomography Technology to Evaluate Dowel Placement" (Publication No. FHWA-IF-06-006) by the Federal Highway Administration.

A trained operator shall perform the testing, and all testing shall be performed in the presence of the Engineer. The device shall be calibrated to the type and size dowel bar used in the work according to the manufacturer's instructions. Calibration documentation shall be provided to the Engineer prior to construction. The device shall be recalibrated and/or validate readings as required by the Engineer. The device may be utilized as a process control and make necessary adjustments to ensure the dowel bars are placed in the correct location.

(a.) Test Section. Prior to start of production paving, a test section consisting of 30 transverse joints shall be constructed. The test section may be performed on the actual pavement, but production paving shall not begin until an acceptable test section has been constructed. The test section will be considered acceptable when all of the following are met:

- (1.) 90 percent of the dowel bars meet the quality control tolerance for longitudinal, horizontal, or vertical translation (mislocation);
- (2.) 90 percent of the dowel bars meet the quality control tolerance for vertical tilt or horizontal skew deviation (misalignment); and
- (3.) none of the joints are considered unacceptable prior to a corrective measure for mislocation or misalignment.

If the test section fails, another test section consisting of 30 joints shall be constructed.

The test section requirement may be waived by the Engineer if the Contractor has constructed an acceptable test section and successfully used the DBI on a Department contract within the same calendar year.

- (b.) Production Paving. After the test section is approved, production paving may begin. The mislocation and misalignment of each dowel bar for the first ten joints constructed, and every tenth joint thereafter, shall be tested.

If two consecutive days of paving result in 5 percent or more of the joints on each day being unacceptable prior to a corrective measure, production paving shall be discontinued and a new test section shall be constructed.

If any joint is found to be unacceptable prior to a corrective measure, testing of additional joints on each side of the unacceptable joint shall be performed until acceptable joints are found.

- (c.) Test Report. Test reports shall be provided to the Engineer within two working days of completing each day's testing. The test report shall include the following.

(1.) Contract number, placement date, county-route-section, direction of traffic, scan date, Contractor, and name of individual performing the tests.

(2.) Provide the standard report generated from the on-board printer of the imaging technology used for every dowel and joint measured.

(3.) For every dowel measured, provide the joint identification number, lane number and station, dowel bar number or x-location, direction of testing and reference joint location/edge location, longitudinal translation, horizontal translation, vertical translation, vertical tilt, and horizontal skew.

(4.) Identify each dowel bar with a maximum longitudinal, horizontal, or vertical translation that has been exceeded. Identify each dowel bar with a maximum vertical tilt or horizontal skew deviation that has been exceeded.

(5.) Joint Score Details: Provide the joint identification number, lane number, station, and calculated joint score for each joint.

- (6.) Locked Joint Identification: Identify each joint where the maximum joint score is exceeded.
- (d.) Exclusions. Exclude the following from dowel bar mislocation and misalignment measurements.
  - (1.) Transverse construction joints (headers).
  - (2.) Dowel bars within 24 in. (610 mm) of metallic manholes, inlets, metallic castings, or other nearby or underlying steel reinforced objects.
  - (3.) The outside dowel bar when tie bars are installed with mechanical equipment in fresh concrete. For tie bar installations involving preformed or drilled holes, installation of the tie bar shall be performed after testing with the MIT Scan-2 device.
  - (4.) Joints located directly under high voltage power lines.
  - (5.) Subject to the approval of the Engineer, any other contributors to magnetic interference.
- (e.) Deficiency Deduction. When the Contractor has cut 25 dowel bars to correct unacceptable joints, the Contractor shall be liable and shall pay to the Department a deficiency deduction of \$500.00 for the cost of the bars. Thereafter, an additional deficiency deduction of \$20.00 for each additional bar cut will be assessed.”

Add the following to Section 1103 of the Standard Specifications.

**“1103.20 Mechanical Dowel Bar Inserter.** The mechanical dowel bar inserter (DBI) shall be self-contained and supported on the formless paver with the ability to move separately from the paver. The DBI shall be equipped with insertion forks along with any other devices necessary for finishing the concrete the full width of the pavement. The insertion forks shall have the ability to vibrate at a minimum frequency of 3000 VPM.”

80378

## **EQUIPMENT PARKING AND STORAGE (BDE)**

Effective: November 1, 2017

Replace the first paragraph of Article 701.11 of the Standard Specifications with the following.

**“701.11 Equipment Parking and Storage.** During working hours, all vehicles and/or nonoperating equipment which are parked, two hours or less, shall be parked at least 8 ft (2.5 m) from the open traffic lane. For other periods of time during working and for all nonworking hours, all vehicles, materials, and equipment shall be parked or stored as follows.

- (a) When the project has adequate right-of-way, vehicles, materials, and equipment shall be located a minimum of 30 ft (9 m) from the pavement.
- (b) When adequate right-of-way does not exist, vehicles, materials, and equipment shall be located a minimum of 15 ft (4.5 m) from the edge of any pavement open to traffic.
- (c) Behind temporary concrete barrier, vehicles, materials, and equipment shall be located a minimum of 24 in. (600 mm) behind free standing barrier or a minimum of 6 in. (150 mm) behind barrier that is either pinned or restrained according to Article 704.04. The 24 in. or 6 in. measurement shall be from the base of the non-traffic side of the barrier.
- (d) Behind other man-made or natural barriers meeting the approval of the Engineer.”

80388

## **FUEL COST ADJUSTMENT (BDE)**

Effective: April 1, 2009

Revised: August 1, 2017

Description. Fuel cost adjustments will be made to provide additional compensation to the Contractor, or a credit to the Department, for fluctuations in fuel prices when optioned by the Contractor. The bidder shall indicate with their bid whether or not this special provision will be part of the contract. Failure to indicate "Yes" for any category of work will make that category of work exempt from fuel cost adjustment.

General. The fuel cost adjustment shall apply to contract pay items as grouped by category. The adjustment shall only apply to those categories of work checked "Yes", and only when the cumulative plan quantities for a category exceed the required threshold. Adjustments to work items in a category, either up or down, and extra work paid for by agreed unit price will be subject to fuel cost adjustment only when the category representing the added work was subject to the fuel cost adjustment. Extra work paid for at a lump sum price or by force account will not be subject to fuel cost adjustment. Category descriptions and thresholds for application and the fuel usage factors which are applicable to each are as follows:

### (a) Categories of Work.

- (1) Category A: Earthwork. Contract pay items performed under Sections 202, 204, and 206 including any modified standard or nonstandard items where the character of the work to be performed is considered earthwork. The cumulative total of all applicable item plan quantities shall exceed 25,000 cu yd (20,000 cu m). Included in the fuel usage factor is a weighted average 0.10 gal/cu yd (0.50 liters/cu m) factor for trucking.
- (2) Category B: Subbases and Aggregate Base Courses. Contract pay items constructed under Sections 311, 312 and 351 including any modified standard or nonstandard items where the character of the work to be performed is considered construction of a subbase or aggregate, stabilized or modified base course. The cumulative total of all applicable item plan quantities shall exceed 5000 tons (4500 metric tons). Included in the fuel usage factor is a 0.60 gal/ton (2.50 liters/metric ton) factor for trucking.
- (3) Category C: Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA) Bases, Pavements and Shoulders. Contract pay items constructed under Sections 355, 406, 407 and 482 including any modified standard or nonstandard items where the character of the work to be performed is considered HMA bases, pavements and shoulders. The cumulative total of all applicable item plan quantities shall exceed 5000 tons (4500 metric tons). Included in the fuel usage factor is 0.60 gal/ton (2.50 liters/metric ton) factor for trucking.
- (4) Category D: Portland Cement Concrete (PCC) Bases, Pavements and Shoulders. Contract pay items constructed under Sections 353, 420, 421 and 483 including any

modified standard or nonstandard items where the character of the work to be performed is considered PCC base, pavement or shoulder. The cumulative total of all applicable item plan quantities shall exceed 7500 sq yd (6000 sq m). Included in the fuel usage factor is 1.20 gal/cu yd (5.94 liters/cu m) factor for trucking.

- (5) Category E: Structures. Structure items having a cumulative bid price that exceeds \$250,000 for pay items constructed under Sections 502, 503, 504, 505, 512, 516 and 540 including any modified standard or nonstandard items where the character of the work to be performed is considered structure work when similar to that performed under these sections and not included in categories A through D.

(b) Fuel Usage Factors.

English Units Category	Factor	Units
A - Earthwork	0.34	gal / cu yd
B – Subbase and Aggregate Base courses	0.62	gal / ton
C – HMA Bases, Pavements and Shoulders	1.05	gal / ton
D – PCC Bases, Pavements and Shoulders	2.53	gal / cu yd
E – Structures	8.00	gal / \$1000

Metric Units Category	Factor	Units
A - Earthwork	1.68	liters / cu m
B – Subbase and Aggregate Base courses	2.58	liters / metric ton
C – HMA Bases, Pavements and Shoulders	4.37	liters / metric ton
D – PCC Bases, Pavements and Shoulders	12.52	liters / cu m
E – Structures	30.28	liters / \$1000

(c) Quantity Conversion Factors.

Category	Conversion	Factor
B	sq yd to ton	0.057 ton / sq yd / in depth
	sq m to metric ton	0.00243 metric ton / sq m / mm depth
C	sq yd to ton	0.056 ton / sq yd / in depth
	sq m to metric ton	0.00239 m ton / sq m / mm depth
D	sq yd to cu yd	0.028 cu yd / sq yd / in depth
	sq m to cu m	0.001 cu m / sq m / mm depth

Method of Adjustment. Fuel cost adjustments will be computed as follows.

$$CA = (FPI_P - FPI_L) \times FUF \times Q$$

Where: CA = Cost Adjustment, \$  
FPI<sub>P</sub> = Fuel Price Index, as published by the Department for the month the work is performed, \$/gal (\$/liter)  
FPI<sub>L</sub> = Fuel Price Index, as published by the Department for the month prior to the letting for work paid for at the contract price; or for the month the agreed unit price letter is submitted by the Contractor for extra work paid for by agreed unit price, \$/gal (\$/liter)  
FUF = Fuel Usage Factor in the pay item(s) being adjusted  
Q = Authorized construction Quantity, tons (metric tons) or cu yd (cu m)

The entire FUF indicated in paragraph (b) will be used regardless of use of trucking to perform the work.

Basis of Payment. Fuel cost adjustments may be positive or negative but will only be made when there is a difference between the FPI<sub>L</sub> and FPI<sub>P</sub> in excess of five percent, as calculated by:

$$\text{Percent Difference} = \{(FPI_L - FPI_P) \div FPI_L\} \times 100$$

Fuel cost adjustments will be calculated for each calendar month in which applicable work is performed; and will be paid or deducted when all other contract requirements for the items of work are satisfied. The adjustments shall not apply during contract time subject to liquidated damages for completion of the entire contract.

80229

## HOT-MIX ASPHALT - DENSITY TESTING OF LONGITUDINAL JOINTS (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2010

Revised: August 1, 2018

Description. This work shall consist of testing the density of longitudinal joints as part of the quality control/quality assurance (QC/QA) of hot-mix asphalt (HMA). Work shall be according to Section 1030 of the Standard Specifications except as follows.

Quality Control/Quality Assurance (QC/QA). Delete the second and third sentence of the third paragraph of Article 1030.05(d)(3) of the Standard Specifications.

Add the following paragraphs to the end of Article 1030.05(d)(3) of the Standard Specifications:

“Longitudinal joint density testing shall be performed at each random density test location. Longitudinal joint testing shall be located at a distance equal to the lift thickness or a minimum of 4 in. (100 mm), from each pavement edge. (i.e. for a 5 in. (125 mm) lift the near edge of the density gauge or core barrel shall be within 5 in. (125 mm) from the edge of pavement.) Longitudinal joint density testing shall be performed using either a correlated nuclear gauge or cores.

- a. Confined Edge. Each confined edge density shall be represented by a one-minute nuclear density reading or a core density and shall be included in the average of density readings or core densities taken across the mat which represents the Individual Test.
- b. Unconfined Edge. Each unconfined edge joint density shall be represented by an average of three one-minute density readings or a single core density at the given density test location and shall meet the density requirements specified herein. The three one-minute readings shall be spaced 10 ft (3 m) apart longitudinally along the unconfined pavement edge and centered at the random density test location.

When a longitudinal joint sealant (LJS) is applied, longitudinal joint density testing will not be required on the joint(s) sealed.”

Revise the Density Control Limits table in Article 1030.05(d)(4) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Mixture Composition	Parameter	Individual Test (includes confined edges)	Unconfined Edge Joint Density Minimum
IL-4.75	Ndesign = 50	93.0 – 97.4% <sup>1/</sup>	91.0%
IL-9.5	Ndesign = 90	92.0 – 96.0%	90.0%
IL-9.5,IL-9.5L	Ndesign < 90	92.5 – 97.4%	90.0%
IL-19.0	Ndesign = 90	93.0 – 96.0%	90.0%
IL-19.0, IL-19.0L	Ndesign < 90	93.0 <sup>2/</sup> – 97.4%	90.0%

SMA	Ndesign = 50 & 80	93.5 – 97.4%	91.0%”
-----	-------------------	--------------	--------

80246

**HOT-MIX ASPHALT – OSCILLATORY ROLLER (BDE)**

Effective: August 1, 2018  
 Revised: November 1, 2018

Add the following to Article 406.03 of the Standard Specifications:

“(j) Oscillatory Roller ..... 1101.01”

Revise Table 1 and Note 3/ of Table 1 in Article 406.07(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“TABLE 1 - MINIMUM ROLLER REQUIREMENTS FOR HMA				
	Breakdown Roller (one of the following)	Intermediate Roller	Final Roller (one or more of the following)	Density Requirement
Level Binder: (When the density requirements of Article 406.05(c) do not apply.)	P <sup>3/</sup>	--	V <sub>S</sub> , P <sup>3/</sup> , T <sub>B</sub> , T <sub>F</sub> , 3W, O <sub>T</sub>	To the satisfaction of the Engineer.
Binder and Surface <sup>1/</sup>  Level Binder <sup>1/</sup> : (When the density requirements of Article 406.05(c) apply.)	V <sub>D</sub> , P <sup>3/</sup> , T <sub>B</sub> , 3W, O <sub>T</sub> , O <sub>B</sub>	P <sup>3/</sup> , O <sub>T</sub> , O <sub>B</sub>	V <sub>S</sub> , T <sub>B</sub> , T <sub>F</sub> , O <sub>T</sub>	As specified in Articles: 1030.05(d)(3), (d)(4), and (d)(7).
IL-4.75 and SMA <sup>4/5/</sup>	T <sub>B</sub> , 3W, O <sub>T</sub>	--	T <sub>F</sub> , 3W, O <sub>T</sub>	
Bridge Decks <sup>2/</sup>	T <sub>B</sub>	--	T <sub>F</sub>	As specified in Articles 582.05 and 582.06.

3/ A vibratory roller (V<sub>D</sub>) or oscillatory roller (O<sub>T</sub> or O<sub>B</sub>) may be used in lieu of the pneumatic-tired roller on mixtures containing polymer modified asphalt binder.”

Add the following to EQUIPMENT DEFINITION in Article 406.07(a) contained in the Errata of the Supplemental Specifications:

“O<sub>T</sub> - Oscillatory roller, tangential impact mode. Maximum speed is 3.0 mph (4.8 km/h) or 264 ft/min (80 m/min).

O<sub>B</sub> - Oscillatory roller, tangential and vertical impact mode, operated at a speed to produce not less than 10 vertical impacts/ft (30 impacts/m).”

Add the following to Article 1101.01 of the Standard Specifications:

“(h) Oscillatory Roller. The oscillatory roller shall be self-propelled and provide a smooth operation when starting, stopping, or reversing directions. The oscillatory roller shall be able to operate in a mode that will provide tangential impact force with or without vertical impact force by using at least one drum. The oscillatory roller shall be equipped with water tanks and sprinkling devices, or other approved methods, which shall be used to wet the drums to prevent material pickup. The drum(s) amplitude and frequency of the tangential and vertical impact force shall be approximately the same in each direction and meet the following requirements:

- (1) The minimum diameter of the drum(s) shall be 42 in. (1070 mm)48 in. (1200 mm);
- (2) The minimum length of the drum(s) shall be 57 in. (1480 mm)66 in. (1650 mm);
- (3) The minimum unit static force on the drum(s) shall be 125 lb/in. (22 N/m); and
- (4) The minimum force on the oscillatory drum shall be 18,000 lb (80 kN).”; and
- (5) Self-adjusting eccentrics, and reversible eccentrics on non-driven drum(s).”

80399

## **HOT-MIX ASPHALT – TACK COAT (BDE)**

Effective: November 1, 2016

Revise Article 1032.06(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(a) Anionic Emulsified Asphalt. Anionic emulsified asphalts shall be according to AASHTO M 140. SS-1h emulsions used as a tack coat shall have the cement mixing test waived.”

80376

## LIGHTS ON BARRICADES (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2018

Revise Article 701.16 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“701.16 Lights.** Lights shall be used on devices as required in the plans, the traffic control plan, and the following table.

Circumstance	Lights Required
Daylight operations	None
First two warning signs on each approach to the work involving a nighttime lane closure and “ROUGH GROOVED SURFACE” (W8-I107) signs	Flashing mono-directional lights
Devices delineating isolated obstacles, excavations, or hazards at night (Does not apply to patching)	Flashing bi-directional lights
Devices delineating obstacles, excavations, or hazards exceeding 100 ft (30 m) in length at night (Does not apply to widening)	Steady burn bi-directional lights
Channelizing devices for nighttime lane closures on two-lane roads	None
Channelizing devices for nighttime lane closures on multi-lane roads	None
Channelizing devices for nighttime lane closures on multi-lane roads separating opposing directions of traffic	None
Channelizing devices for nighttime along lane shifts on multilane roads	Steady burn mono-directional lights
Channelizing devices for night time along lane shifts on two lane roads	Steady burn bi-directional lights
Devices in nighttime lane closure tapers on Standards 701316 and 701321	Steady burn bi-directional lights
Devices in nighttime lane closure tapers	Steady burn mono-directional lights
Devices delineating a widening trench	None
Devices delineating patches at night on roadways with an ADT less than 25,000	None
Devices delineating patches at night on roadways with an ADT of 25,000 or more	None

Batteries for the lights shall be replaced on a group basis at such times as may be specified by the Engineer.”

Delete the fourth sentence of the first paragraph of Article 701.17(c)(2) of the Standard Specifications.

Revise the first paragraph of Article 603.07 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“603.07 Protection Under Traffic.** After the casting has been adjusted and Class SI concrete has been placed, the work shall be protected by a barricade for at least 72 hours.”

80392

**MANHOLES, VALVE VAULTS, AND FLAT SLAB TOPS (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2018

Revised: January 1, 2019

Description. In addition to those manufactured according to the current standards included in this contract, manholes, valve vaults, and flat slab tops manufactured prior to January 1, 2019, according to the previous Highway Standards listed below will be accepted on this contract:

<u>Product</u>	<u>Previous Standards</u>
Precast Manhole Type A, 4' (1.22 m) Diameter	602401-04 or 602401-03
Precast Manhole Type A, 5' (1.52 m) Diameter	602402 or 602401-03
Precast Manhole Type A, 6' (1.83 m) Diameter	602406-08 or 602406-07
Precast Manhole Type A, 7' (2.13 m) Diameter	602411-06 or 602411-05
Precast Manhole Type A, 8' (2.44 m) Diameter	602416-06 or 602416-05
Precast Manhole Type A, 9' (2.74 m) Diameter	602421-06 or 602421-05
Precast Manhole Type A, 10' (3.05 m) Diameter	602426
Precast Valve Vault Type A, 4' (1.22 m) Diameter	602501-03 or 602501-02
Precast Valve Vault Type A, 5' (1.52 m) Diameter	602506 or 602501-02
Precast Reinforced Concrete Flat Slab Top	602601-05 or 602601-04

The following revisions to the Standard Specifications shall apply to manholes, valve vaults, and flat slab tops manufactured according to the current standards included in this contract:

Revise Article 602.02(g) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(g) Structural Steel (Note 4) .....1006.04

Note 4. All components of the manhole joint splice shall be galvanized according to the requirements of AASHTO M 111 or M 232 as applicable.”

Add the following to Article 602.02 of the Standard Specifications:

“(s) Anchor Bolts and Rods (Note 5) .....1006.09

Note 5. The threaded rods for the manhole joint splice shall be according to the requirements of ASTM F 1554, Grade 55, (Grade 380).”

Revise the second paragraph of Article 1042.10 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Catch basin Types A, B, C, and D; Manhole Type A; Inlet Types A and B; Drainage Structures Types 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, and 6; Valve Vault Type A; and reinforced concrete flat slab top (Highway Standard 602601) shall be according to AASHTO M 199 (M 199M), except the minimum wall thickness shall be as shown on the plans. Additionally, catch basins, inlets, and drainage structures shall have a minimum concrete compressive strength of 4500 psi

(31,000 kPa) at 28 days and manholes, valve vaults, and reinforced concrete flat slab tops shall have a minimum concrete compressive strength of 5000 psi (34,500 kPa) at 28 days.”

80393

**PAVEMENT MARKING REMOVAL (BDE)**

Effective: July 1, 2016

Revise Article 783.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“783.02 Equipment.** Equipment shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Grinders (Note 1)	
(b) Water Blaster with Vacuum Recovery .....	1101.12

Note 1. Grinding equipment shall be approved by the Engineer.”

Revise the first paragraph of Article 783.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“783.03 Removal of Conflicting Markings.** Existing pavement markings that conflict with revised traffic patterns shall be removed. If darkness or inclement weather prohibits the removal operations, such operations shall be resumed the next morning or when weather permits. In the event of removal equipment failure, such equipment shall be repaired, replaced, or leased so removal operations can be resumed within 24 hours.”

Revise the first and second sentences of the first paragraph of Article 783.03(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The existing pavement markings shall be removed by the method specified and in a manner that does not materially damage the surface or texture of the pavement or surfacing. Small particles of tightly adhering existing markings may remain in place, if in the opinion of the Engineer, complete removal of the small particles will result in pavement surface damage.”

Revise the first paragraph of Article 783.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“783.04 Cleaning.** The roadway surface shall be cleaned of debris or any other deleterious material by the use of compressed air or water blast.”

Revise the first paragraph of Article 783.06 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“783.06 Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for RAISED REFLECTIVE PAVEMENT MARKER REMOVAL, or at the contract unit price per square foot (square meter) for PAVEMENT MARKING REMOVAL – GRINDING and/or PAVEMENT MARKING REMOVAL – WATER BLASTING.”

Delete Article 1101.13 from the Standard Specifications.

80371

## **PAYMENTS TO SUBCONTRACTORS (BDE)**

Effective: November 2, 2017

Add the following to the end of the fourth paragraph of Article 109.11 of the Standard Specifications:

“If reasonable cause is asserted, written notice shall be provided to the applicable subcontractor and/or material supplier and the Engineer within five days of the Contractor receiving payment. The written notice shall identify the contract number, the subcontract or material purchase agreement, a detailed reason for refusal, the value of payment being withheld, and the specific remedial actions required of the subcontractor and/or material supplier so that payment can be made.”

80390

## PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE (BDE)

Effective: November 1, 2017

Revise the Air Content % of Class PP Concrete in Table 1 Classes of Concrete and Mix Design Criteria in Article 1020.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"TABLE 1. CLASSES OF CONCRETE AND MIX DESIGN CRITERIA		
Class of Conc.	Use	Air Content %
PP	Pavement Patching Bridge Deck Patching (10)	
	PP-1	4.0 - 8.0"
	PP-2	
	PP-3	
	PP-4	
	PP-5	

Revise Note (4) at the end of Table 1 Classes of Concrete and Mix Design Criteria in Article 1020.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(4) For all classes of concrete, the maximum slump may be increased to 7 in (175 mm) when a high range water-reducing admixture is used. For Class SC, the maximum slump may be increased to 8 in. (200 mm). For Class PS, the maximum slump may be increased to 8 1/2 in. (215 mm) if the high range water-reducing admixture is the polycarboxylate type."

80389

## **PROGRESS PAYMENTS (BDE)**

Effective: November 2, 2013

Revise Article 109.07(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(a) Progress Payments. At least once each month, the Engineer will make a written estimate of the quantity of work performed in accordance with the contract, and the value thereof at the contract unit prices. The amount of the estimate approved as due for payment will be vouchered by the Department and presented to the State Comptroller for payment. No amount less than \$1000.00 will be approved for payment other than the final payment.

Progress payments may be reduced by liens filed pursuant to Section 23(c) of the Mechanics' Lien Act, 770 ILCS 60/23(c).

If a Contractor or subcontractor has defaulted on a loan issued under the Department's Disadvantaged Business Revolving Loan Program (20 ILCS 2705/2705-610), progress payments may be reduced pursuant to the terms of that loan agreement. In such cases, the amount of the estimate related to the work performed by the Contractor or subcontractor, in default of the loan agreement, will be offset, in whole or in part, and vouchered by the Department to the Working Capital Revolving Fund or designated escrow account. Payment for the work shall be considered as issued and received by the Contractor or subcontractor on the date of the offset voucher. Further, the amount of the offset voucher shall be a credit against the Department's obligation to pay the Contractor, the Contractor's obligation to pay the subcontractor, and the Contractor's or subcontractor's total loan indebtedness to the Department. The offset shall continue until such time as the entire loan indebtedness is satisfied. The Department will notify the Contractor and Fund Control Agent in a timely manner of such offset. The Contractor or subcontractor shall not be entitled to additional payment in consideration of the offset.

The failure to perform any requirement, obligation, or term of the contract by the Contractor shall be reason for withholding any progress payments until the Department determines that compliance has been achieved.”

80328

## **STEEL COST ADJUSTMENT (BDE)**

Effective: April 2, 2004

Revised: August 1, 2017

Description. Steel cost adjustments will be made to provide additional compensation to the Contractor, or a credit to the Department, for fluctuations in steel prices when optioned by the Contractor. The bidder shall indicate with their bid whether or not this special provision will be part of the contract. Failure to indicate "Yes" for any item of work will make that item of steel exempt from steel cost adjustment.

Types of Steel Products. An adjustment will be made for fluctuations in the cost of steel used in the manufacture of the following items:

- Metal Piling (excluding temporary sheet piling)
- Structural Steel
- Reinforcing Steel

Other steel materials such as dowel bars, tie bars, mesh reinforcement, guardrail, steel traffic signal and light poles, towers and mast arms, metal railings (excluding wire fence), and frames and grates will be subject to a steel cost adjustment when the pay items they are used in have a contract value of \$10,000 or greater.

The adjustments shall apply to the above items when they are part of the original proposed construction, or added as extra work and paid for by agreed unit prices. The adjustments shall not apply when the item is added as extra work and paid for at a lump sum price or by force account.

Documentation. Sufficient documentation shall be furnished to the Engineer to verify the following:

- (a) The dates and quantity of steel, in lb (kg), shipped from the mill to the fabricator.
- (b) The quantity of steel, in lb (kg), incorporated into the various items of work covered by this special provision. The Department reserves the right to verify submitted quantities.

Method of Adjustment. Steel cost adjustments will be computed as follows:

$$SCA = Q \times D$$

Where: SCA = steel cost adjustment, in dollars  
Q = quantity of steel incorporated into the work, in lb (kg)  
D = price factor, in dollars per lb (kg)

$$D = MPI_M - MPI_L$$

Where:  $MPI_M$  = The Materials Cost Index for steel as published by the Engineering News-Record for the month the steel is shipped from the mill. The indices will be converted from dollars per 100 lb to dollars per lb (kg).

$MPI_L$  = The Materials Cost Index for steel as published by the Engineering News-Record for the month prior to the letting for work paid for at the contract price; or for the month the agreed unit price letter is submitted by the Contractor for extra work paid for by agreed unit price,. The indices will be converted from dollars per 100 lb to dollars per lb (kg).

The unit weights (masses) of steel that will be used to calculate the steel cost adjustment for the various items are shown in the attached table.

No steel cost adjustment will be made for any products manufactured from steel having a mill shipping date prior to the letting date.

If the Contractor fails to provide the required documentation, the method of adjustment will be calculated as described above; however, the  $MPI_M$  will be based on the date the steel arrives at the job site. In this case, an adjustment will only be made when there is a decrease in steel costs.

Basis of Payment. Steel cost adjustments may be positive or negative but will only be made when there is a difference between the  $MPI_L$  and  $MPI_M$  in excess of five percent, as calculated by:

$$\text{Percent Difference} = \{(MPI_L - MPI_M) \div MPI_L\} \times 100$$

Steel cost adjustments will be calculated by the Engineer and will be paid or deducted when all other contract requirements for the items of work are satisfied. Adjustments will only be made for fluctuations in the cost of the steel as described herein. No adjustment will be made for changes in the cost of manufacturing, fabrication, shipping, storage, etc.

The adjustments shall not apply during contract time subject to liquidated damages for completion of the entire contract.

**Attachment**

Item	Unit Mass (Weight)
Metal Piling (excluding temporary sheet piling) Furnishing Metal Pile Shells 12 in. (305 mm), 0.179 in. (3.80 mm) wall thickness) Furnishing Metal Pile Shells 12 in. (305 mm), 0.250 in. (6.35 mm) wall thickness) Furnishing Metal Pile Shells 14 in. (356 mm), 0.250 in. (6.35 mm) wall thickness) Other piling	23 lb/ft (34 kg/m) 32 lb/ft (48 kg/m) 37 lb/ft (55 kg/m) See plans
Structural Steel	See plans for weights (masses)
Reinforcing Steel	See plans for weights (masses)
Dowel Bars and Tie Bars	6 lb (3 kg) each
Mesh Reinforcement	63 lb/100 sq ft (310 kg/sq m)
Guardrail Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Type A w/steel posts Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Type B w/steel posts Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Types A and B w/wood posts Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Type 2 Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Type 6 Traffic Barrier Terminal, Type 1 Special (Tangent) Traffic Barrier Terminal, Type 1 Special (Flared)	20 lb/ft (30 kg/m) 30 lb/ft (45 kg/m) 8 lb/ft (12 kg/m) 305 lb (140 kg) each 1260 lb (570 kg) each 730 lb (330 kg) each 410 lb (185 kg) each
Steel Traffic Signal and Light Poles, Towers and Mast Arms Traffic Signal Post Light Pole, Tenon Mount and Twin Mount, 30 - 40 ft (9 - 12 m) Light Pole, Tenon Mount and Twin Mount, 45 - 55 ft (13.5 - 16.5 m) Light Pole w/Mast Arm, 30 - 50 ft (9 - 15.2 m) Light Pole w/Mast Arm, 55 - 60 ft (16.5 - 18 m) Light Tower w/Luminaire Mount, 80 - 110 ft (24 - 33.5 m) Light Tower w/Luminaire Mount, 120 - 140 ft (36.5 - 42.5 m) Light Tower w/Luminaire Mount, 150 - 160 ft (45.5 - 48.5 m)	11 lb/ft (16 kg/m) 14 lb/ft (21 kg/m) 21 lb/ft (31 kg/m) 13 lb/ft (19 kg/m) 19 lb/ft (28 kg/m) 31 lb/ft (46 kg/m) 65 lb/ft (97 kg/m) 80 lb/ft (119 kg/m)
Metal Railings (excluding wire fence) Steel Railing, Type SM Steel Railing, Type S-1 Steel Railing, Type T-1 Steel Bridge Rail	64 lb/ft (95 kg/m) 39 lb/ft (58 kg/m) 53 lb/ft (79 kg/m) 52 lb/ft (77 kg/m)
Frames and Grates Frame Lids and Grates	250 lb (115 kg) 150 lb (70 kg)

80127

## **SUBCONTRACTOR AND DBE PAYMENT REPORTING (BDE)**

Effective: April 2, 2018

Add the following to Section 109 of the Standard Specifications.

**“109.14 Subcontractor and Disadvantaged Business Enterprise Payment Reporting.**  
The Contractor shall report all payments made to the following parties:

- (a) first tier subcontractors;
- (b) lower tier subcontractors affecting disadvantaged business enterprise (DBE) goal credit;
- (c) material suppliers or trucking firms that are part of the Contractor’s submitted DBE utilization plan.

The report shall be made through the Department’s on-line subcontractor payment reporting system within 21 days of making the payment.”

80397

## **SUBCONTRACTOR MOBILILATION PAYMENTS (BDE)**

Effective: November 2, 2017

Replace the second paragraph of Article 109.12 of the Standard Specifications with the following:

“This mobilization payment shall be made at least 14 days prior to the subcontractor starting work. The amount paid shall be at the following percentage of the amount of the subcontract reported on form BC 260A submitted for the approval of the subcontractor’s work.

Value of Subcontract Reported on Form BC 260A	Mobilization Percentage
Less than \$10,000	25%
\$10,000 to less than \$20,000	20%
\$20,000 to less than \$40,000	18%
\$40,000 to less than \$60,000	16%
\$60,000 to less than \$80,000	14%
\$80,000 to less than \$100,000	12%
\$100,000 to less than \$250,000	10%
\$250,000 to less than \$500,000	9%
\$500,000 to \$750,000	8%
Over \$750,000	7%

80391

**TEMPORARY PAVEMENT MARKING (BDE)**

Effective: April 1, 2012

Revised: April 1, 2017

Revise Article 703.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“703.02 Materials.** Materials shall be according to the following.

- (a) Pavement Marking Tape, Type I and Type III ..... 1095.06
- (b) Paint Pavement Markings ..... 1095.02
- (c) Pavement Marking Tape, Type IV ..... 1095.11”

Revise the second paragraph of Article 703.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Type I marking tape or paint shall be used at the option of the Contractor, except paint shall not be applied to the final wearing surface unless authorized by the Engineer for late season applications where tape adhesion would be a problem. Type III or Type IV marking tape shall be used on the final wearing surface when the temporary pavement marking will conflict with the permanent pavement marking such as on tapers, crossovers and lane shifts.”

Revise Article 703.07 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“703.07 Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for as follows.

- a) Short Term Pavement Marking. Short term pavement marking will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for SHORT TERM PAVEMENT MARKING. Removal of short term pavement markings will be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot (square meter) for SHORT TERM PAVEMENT MARKING REMOVAL.
- b) Temporary Pavement Marking. Where the Contractor has the option of material type, temporary pavement marking will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for TEMPORARY PAVEMENT MARKING of the line width specified, and at the contract unit price per square foot (square meter) for TEMPORARY PAVEMENT MARKING LETTERS AND SYMBOLS.

Where the Department specifies the use of pavement marking tape, the Type III or Type IV temporary pavement marking will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for PAVEMENT MARKING TAPE, TYPE III or PAVEMENT MARKING TAPE, TYPE IV of the line width specified and at the contract unit price per square feet (square meter) for PAVEMENT MARKING TAPE, TYPE III - LETTERS AND SYMBOLS or PAVEMENT MARKING TAPE, TYPE IV – LETTERS AND SYMBOLS.

Removal of temporary pavement markings will be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot (square meter) for TEMPORARY PAVEMENT MARKING REMOVAL.

When temporary pavement marking is shown on the Standard, the cost of the temporary pavement marking and its removal will be included in the cost of the Standard.”

Add the following to Section 1095 of the Standard Specifications:

**“1095.11 Pavement Marking Tape, Type IV.** The temporary, preformed, patterned markings shall consist of a white or yellow tape with wet retroreflective media incorporated to provide immediate and continuing retroreflection during both wet and dry conditions. The tape shall be manufactured without the use of heavy metals including lead chromate pigments or other similar, lead-containing chemicals.

The white and yellow Type IV marking tape shall meet the Type III requirements of Article 1095.06 and the following.

- (a) Composition. The retroreflective pliant polymer pavement markings shall consist of a mixture of high-quality polymeric materials, pigments and glass beads distributed throughout its base cross-sectional area, with a layer of wet retroreflective media bonded to a durable polyurethane topcoat surface. The patterned surface shall have approximately 40% ± 10% of the surface area raised and presenting a near vertical face to traffic from any direction. The channels between the raised areas shall be substantially free of exposed beads or particles.
- (b) Retroreflectance. The white and yellow markings shall meet the following for initial dry and wet retroreflectance.
  - (1) Dry Retroreflectance. Dry retroreflectance shall be measured under dry conditions according to ASTM D 4061 and meet the values described in Article 1095.06 for Type III tape.
  - (2) Wet Retroreflectance. Wet retroreflectance shall be measured under wet conditions according to ASTM E 2177 and meet the values shown in the following table.

**Wet Retroreflectance, Initial R<sub>L</sub>**

<b>Color</b>	<b>R<sub>L</sub> 1.05/88.76</b>
White	300
Yellow	200

- (c) Color. The material shall meet the following requirements for daylight reflectance and color, when tested, using a color spectrophotometer with 45 degrees circumferential/zero degree geometry, illuminant D65, and a two degree observer angle. The color instrument shall measure the visible spectrum from 380 to 720 nm with a wavelength measurement interval and spectral bandpass of 10 nm.

<b>Color</b>	<b>Daylight Reflectance %Y</b>
White	65 minimum
*Yellow	36-59

\*Shall match Federal 595 Color No. 33538 and the chromaticity limits as follows.

x	0.490	0.475	0.485	0.530
y	0.470	0.438	0.425	0.456

- (d) Skid Resistance. The surface of the markings shall provide an average minimum skid resistance of 50 BPN when tested according to ASTM E 303.
- (e) Sampling, Testing, Acceptance, and Certification. Prior to approval and use of the wet reflective, temporary, removable pavement marking tape, the manufacturer shall submit a notarized certification from an independent laboratory, together with the results of all tests, stating that the material meets the requirements as set forth herein. The certification test report shall state the lot tested, manufacturer's name, and date of manufacture.

After approval by the Department, samples and certification by the manufacturer shall be submitted for each batch used. The manufacturer shall submit a certification stating that the material meets the requirements as set forth herein and is essentially identical to the material sent for qualification. The certification shall state the lot tested, manufacturer's name, and date of manufacture.

All costs of testing (other than tests conducted by the Department) shall be borne by the manufacturer."

80298

**TRAINING SPECIAL PROVISIONS (BDE)** This Training Special Provision supersedes Section 7b of the Special Provision entitled “Specific Equal Employment Opportunity Responsibilities,” and is in implementation of 23 U.S.C. 140(a).

As part of the contractor’s equal employment opportunity affirmative action program, training shall be provided as follows:

The contractor shall provide on-the-job training aimed at developing full journeyman in the type of trade or job classification involved. The number of trainees to be trained under this contract will be 3 . In the event the contractor subcontracts a portion of the contract work, he shall determine how many, if any, of the trainees are to be trained by the subcontractor, provided however, that the contractor shall retain the primary responsibility for meeting the training requirements imposed by this special provision. The contractor shall also insure that this Training Special Provision is made applicable to such subcontract. Where feasible, 25 percent of apprentices or trainees in each occupation shall be in their first year of apprenticeship or training.

The number of trainees shall be distributed among the work classifications on the basis of the contractor’s needs and the availability of journeymen in the various classifications within the reasonable area of recruitment. Prior to commencing construction, the contractor shall submit to the Illinois Department of Transportation for approval the number of trainees to be trained in each selected classification and training program to be used. Furthermore, the contractor shall specify the starting time for training in each of the classifications. The contractor will be credited for each trainee employed by him on the contract work who is currently enrolled or becomes enrolled in an approved program and will be reimbursed for such trainees as provided hereinafter.

Training and upgrading of minorities and women toward journeyman status is a primary objective of this Training Special Provision. Accordingly, the contractor shall make every effort to enroll minority trainees and women (e.g. by conducting systematic and direct recruitment through public and private sources likely to yield minority and women trainees) to the extent such persons are available within a reasonable area of recruitment. The contractor will be responsible for demonstrating the steps that he has taken in pursuance thereof, prior to a determination as to whether the contractor is in compliance with this Training Special Provision. This training commitment is not intended, and shall not be used, to discriminate against any applicant for training, whether a member of a minority group or not.

No employee shall be employed as a trainee in any classification in which he has successfully completed a training course leading to journeyman status or in which he has been employed as a journeyman. The contractor should satisfy this requirement by including appropriate questions in the employee application or by other suitable means. Regardless of the method used the contractor’s records should document the findings in each case.

The minimum length and type of training for each classification will be as established in the training program selected by the contractor and approved by the Illinois Department of Transportation and the Federal Highway Administration. The Illinois Department of Transportation and the Federal Highway Administration shall approve a program, if it is reasonably calculated to meet the equal employment opportunity obligations of the contractor and to qualify the average trainee for journeyman status in the classification concerned by the end of the training period. Furthermore, apprenticeship programs registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, or with a State apprenticeship agency recognized by the Bureau and training programs approved by not necessarily sponsored by the U.S. Department of Labor, Manpower Administration, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training shall also be considered acceptable provided it is being administered in a manner consistent with the equal employment obligations of Federal-aid highway construction contracts. Approval or acceptance of a training program shall be obtained from the State prior to commencing work on the classification covered by the program. It is the intention of these provisions that training is to be provided in the construction crafts rather than clerk-typists or secretarial-type positions. Training is permissible in lower level management positions such as office engineers, estimators, timekeepers, etc., where the training is oriented toward construction applications. Training in the laborer classification may be permitted provided that significant and meaningful training is provided and approved by the Illinois Department of Transportation and the Federal Highway Administration. Some offsite training is permissible as long as the training is an integral part of an approved training program and does not comprise a significant part of the overall training.

Except as otherwise noted below, the contractor will be reimbursed 80 cents per hour of training given an employee on this contract in accordance with an approved training program. As approved by the Engineer, reimbursement will be made for training of persons in excess of the number specified herein. This reimbursement will be made even though the contractor receives additional training program funds from other sources, provided such other source does not specifically prohibit the contractor from receiving other reimbursement. Reimbursement for offsite training indicated above may only be made to the contractor where he does one or more of the following and the trainees are concurrently employed on a Federal-aid project; contributes to the cost of the training, provides the instruction to the trainee or pays the trainee's wages during the offsite training period.

No payment shall be made to the contractor if either the failure to provide the required training, or the failure to hire the trainee as a journeyman, is caused by the contractor and evidences a lack of good faith on the part of the contractor in meeting the requirement of this Training Special Provision. It is normally expected that a trainee will begin his training on the project as soon as feasible after start of work utilizing the skill involved and remain on the project as long as training opportunities exist in his work classification or until he has completed his training program.

It is not required that all trainees be on board for the entire length of the contract. A contractor will have fulfilled his responsibilities under this Training Special Provision if he has provided acceptable training to the number of trainees specified. The number trained shall be determined on the basis of the total number enrolled on the contract for a significant period.

Trainees will be paid at least 60 percent of the appropriate minimum journeyman's rate specified in the contract for the first half of the training period, 75 percent for the third quarter of the training period, and 90 percent for the last quarter of the training period, unless apprentices or trainees in an approved existing program are enrolled as trainees on this project. In that case, the appropriate rates approved by the Departments of Labor or Transportation in connection with the existing program shall apply to all trainees being trained for the same classification who are covered by this Training Special Provision.

The contractor shall furnish the trainee a copy of the program he will follow in providing the training. The contractor shall provide each trainee with a certification showing the type and length of training satisfactorily complete.

The contractor will provide for the maintenance of records and furnish periodic reports documenting his performance under this Training Special Provision.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT The unit of measurement is in hours.

BASIS OF PAYMENT This work will be paid for at the contract unit price of 80 cents per hour for TRAINEES. The estimated total number of hours, unit price and total price have been included in the schedule of prices.

20338

## **TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES - CONES (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2019

Revise Article 701.15(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(a) Cones. Cones are used to channelize traffic. Cones used to channelize traffic at night shall be reflectorized; however, cones shall not be used in nighttime lane closure tapers or nighttime lane shifts.”

Revise Article 1106.02(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(b) Cones. Cones shall be predominantly orange. Cones used at night that are 28 to 36 in. (700 to 900 mm) in height shall have two white circumferential stripes. If non-reflective spaces are left between the stripes, the spaces shall be no more than 2 in. (50mm) in width. Cones used at night that are taller than 36 in. (900 mm) shall have a minimum of two white and two fluorescent orange alternating, circumferential stripes with the top stripe being fluorescent orange. If non-reflective spaces are left between the stripes, the spaces shall be no more than 3 in. (75 mm) in width.

The minimum weights for the various cone heights shall be 4 lb for 18 in. (2 kg for 450 mm), 7 lb for 28 in. (3 kg for 700 mm), and 10 lb for 36 in. (5 kg for 900 mm) with a minimum of 60 percent of the total weight in the base. Cones taller than 36 in. shall be weighted per the manufacturer’s specifications such that they are not moved by wind or passing traffic.”

80409

## WARM MIX ASPHALT (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2012

Revised: April 1, 2016

Description. This work shall consist of designing, producing and constructing Warm Mix Asphalt (WMA) in lieu of Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) at the Contractor's option. Work shall be according to Sections 406, 407, 408, 1030, and 1102 of the Standard Specifications, except as modified herein. In addition, any references to HMA in the Standard Specifications, or the special provisions shall be construed to include WMA.

WMA is an asphalt mixture which can be produced at temperatures lower than allowed for HMA utilizing approved WMA technologies. WMA technologies are defined as the use of additives or processes which allow a reduction in the temperatures at which HMA mixes are produced and placed. WMA is produced by the use of additives, a water foaming process, or combination of both. Additives include minerals, chemicals or organics incorporated into the asphalt binder stream in a dedicated delivery system. The process of foaming injects water into the asphalt binder stream, just prior to incorporation of the asphalt binder with the aggregate.

Approved WMA technologies may also be used in HMA provided all the requirements specified herein, with the exception of temperature, are met. However, asphalt mixtures produced at temperatures in excess of 275 °F (135 °C) will not be considered WMA when determining the grade reduction of the virgin asphalt binder grade.

### Equipment.

Revise the first paragraph of Article 1102.01 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**"1102.01 Hot-Mix Asphalt Plant.** The hot-mix asphalt (HMA) plant shall be the batch-type, continuous-type, or dryer drum plant. The plants shall be evaluated for prequalification rating and approval to produce HMA according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Policy Memorandum, "Approval of Hot-Mix Asphalt Plants and Equipment". Once approved, the Contractor shall notify the Bureau of Materials and Physical Research to obtain approval of all plant modifications. The plants shall not be used to produce mixtures concurrently for more than one project or for private work unless permission is granted in writing by the Engineer. The plant units shall be so designed, coordinated and operated that they will function properly and produce HMA having uniform temperatures and compositions within the tolerances specified. The plant units shall meet the following requirements."

Add the following to Article 1102.01(a) of the Standard Specifications.

"(11) Equipment for Warm Mix Technologies.

- a. Foaming. Metering equipment for foamed asphalt shall have an accuracy of  $\pm 2$  percent of the actual water metered. The foaming control system shall be electronically interfaced with the asphalt binder meter.

- b. Additives. Additives shall be introduced into the plant according to the supplier's recommendations and shall be approved by the Engineer. The system for introducing the WMA additive shall be interlocked with the aggregate feed or weigh system to maintain correct proportions for all rates of production and batch sizes."

#### Mix Design Verification.

Add the following to Article 1030.04 of the Standard Specifications.

"(e) Warm Mix Technologies.

- (1) Foaming. WMA mix design verification will not be required when foaming technology is used alone (without WMA additives). However, the foaming technology shall only be used on HMA designs previously approved by the Department.
- (2) Additives. WMA mix designs utilizing additives shall be submitted to the Engineer for mix design verification."

#### Construction Requirements.

Revise the second paragraph of Article 406.06(b)(1) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"The HMA shall be delivered at a temperature of 250 to 350 °F (120 to 175 °C).  
WMA shall be delivered at a minimum temperature of 215 °F (102 °C)."

#### Basis of Payment.

This work will be paid at the contract unit price bid for the HMA pay items involved. Anti-strip will not be paid for separately, but shall be considered as included in the cost of the work.

80288

## **WEEKLY DBE TRUCKING REPORTS (BDE)**

Effective: June 2, 2012

| Revised: April 2, 2015

| The Contractor shall submit a weekly report of Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) trucks hired by the Contractor or subcontractors (i.e. not owned by the Contractor or subcontractors) that are used for DBE goal credit.

| The report shall be submitted to the Engineer on Department form "SBE 723" within ten business days following the reporting period. The reporting period shall be Monday through Sunday for each week reportable trucking activities occur.

Any costs associated with providing weekly DBE trucking reports shall be considered as included in the contract unit prices bid for the various items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed.

80302

**REQUIRED CONTRACT PROVISIONS  
FEDERAL-AID CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS**

- I. General
- II. Nondiscrimination
- III. Nonsegregated Facilities
- IV. Davis-Bacon and Related Act Provisions
- V. Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act Provisions
- VI. Subletting or Assigning the Contract
- VII. Safety: Accident Prevention
- VIII. False Statements Concerning Highway Projects
- IX. Implementation of Clean Air Act and Federal Water Pollution Control Act
- X. Compliance with Governmentwide Suspension and Debarment Requirements
- XI. Certification Regarding Use of Contract Funds for Lobbying

**ATTACHMENTS**

A. Employment and Materials Preference for Appalachian Development Highway System or Appalachian Local Access Road Contracts (included in Appalachian contracts only)

**I. GENERAL**

1. Form FHWA-1273 must be physically incorporated in each construction contract funded under Title 23 (excluding emergency contracts solely intended for debris removal). The contractor (or subcontractor) must insert this form in each subcontract and further require its inclusion in all lower tier subcontracts (excluding purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services).

The applicable requirements of Form FHWA-1273 are incorporated by reference for work done under any purchase order, rental agreement or agreement for other services. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor or service provider.

Form FHWA-1273 must be included in all Federal-aid design-build contracts, in all subcontracts and in lower tier subcontracts (excluding subcontracts for design services, purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services). The design-builder shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor or service provider.

Contracting agencies may reference Form FHWA-1273 in bid proposal or request for proposal documents, however, the Form FHWA-1273 must be physically incorporated (not referenced) in all contracts, subcontracts and lower-tier subcontracts (excluding purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services related to a construction contract).

2. Subject to the applicability criteria noted in the following sections, these contract provisions shall apply to all work performed on the contract by the contractor's own organization and with the assistance of workers under the contractor's immediate superintendence and to all work performed on the contract by piecework, station work, or by subcontract.

3. A breach of any of the stipulations contained in these Required Contract Provisions may be sufficient grounds for withholding of progress payments, withholding of final payment, termination of the contract, suspension / debarment or any other action determined to be appropriate by the contracting agency and FHWA.

4. Selection of Labor: During the performance of this contract, the contractor shall not use convict labor for any purpose within the limits of a construction project on a Federal-aid highway unless it is labor

performed by convicts who are on parole, supervised release, or probation. The term Federal-aid highway does not include roadways functionally classified as local roads or rural minor collectors.

**II. NONDISCRIMINATION**

The provisions of this section related to 23 CFR Part 230 are applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related construction subcontracts of \$10,000 or more. The provisions of 23 CFR Part 230 are not applicable to material supply, engineering, or architectural service contracts.

In addition, the contractor and all subcontractors must comply with the following policies: Executive Order 11246, 41 CFR 60, 29 CFR 1625-1627, Title 23 USC Section 140, the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 USC 794), Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended, and related regulations including 49 CFR Parts 21, 26 and 27; and 23 CFR Parts 200, 230, and 633.

The contractor and all subcontractors must comply with: the requirements of the Equal Opportunity Clause in 41 CFR 60-1.4(b) and, for all construction contracts exceeding \$10,000, the Standard Federal Equal Employment Opportunity Construction Contract Specifications in 41 CFR 60-4.3.

Note: The U.S. Department of Labor has exclusive authority to determine compliance with Executive Order 11246 and the policies of the Secretary of Labor including 41 CFR 60, and 29 CFR 1625-1627. The contracting agency and the FHWA have the authority and the responsibility to ensure compliance with Title 23 USC Section 140, the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 USC 794), and Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended, and related regulations including 49 CFR Parts 21, 26 and 27; and 23 CFR Parts 200, 230, and 633.

The following provision is adopted from 23 CFR 230, Appendix A, with appropriate revisions to conform to the U.S. Department of Labor (US DOL) and FHWA requirements.

**1. Equal Employment Opportunity:** Equal employment opportunity (EEO) requirements not to discriminate and to take affirmative action to assure equal opportunity as set forth under laws, executive orders, rules, regulations (28 CFR 35, 29 CFR 1630, 29 CFR 1625-1627, 41 CFR 60 and 49 CFR 27) and orders of the Secretary of Labor as modified by the provisions prescribed herein, and imposed pursuant to 23 U.S.C. 140 shall constitute the EEO and specific affirmative action standards for the contractor's project activities under this contract. The provisions of the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 12101 et seq.) set forth under 28 CFR 35 and 29 CFR 1630 are incorporated by reference in this contract. In the execution of this contract, the contractor agrees to comply with the following minimum specific requirement activities of EEO:

a. The contractor will work with the contracting agency and the Federal Government to ensure that it has made every good faith effort to provide equal opportunity with respect to all of its terms and conditions of employment and in their review of activities under the contract.

b. The contractor will accept as its operating policy the following statement:

"It is the policy of this Company to assure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, religion, sex, color, national origin, age or disability. Such action shall include: employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection

for training, including apprenticeship, pre-apprenticeship, and/or on-the-job training."

**2. EEO Officer:** The contractor will designate and make known to the contracting officers an EEO Officer who will have the responsibility for and must be capable of effectively administering and promoting an active EEO program and who must be assigned adequate authority and responsibility to do so.

**3. Dissemination of Policy:** All members of the contractor's staff who are authorized to hire, supervise, promote, and discharge employees, or who recommend such action, or who are substantially involved in such action, will be made fully cognizant of, and will implement, the contractor's EEO policy and contractual responsibilities to provide EEO in each grade and classification of employment. To ensure that the above agreement will be met, the following actions will be taken as a minimum:

a. Periodic meetings of supervisory and personnel office employees will be conducted before the start of work and then not less often than once every six months, at which time the contractor's EEO policy and its implementation will be reviewed and explained. The meetings will be conducted by the EEO Officer.

b. All new supervisory or personnel office employees will be given a thorough indoctrination by the EEO Officer, covering all major aspects of the contractor's EEO obligations within thirty days following their reporting for duty with the contractor.

c. All personnel who are engaged in direct recruitment for the project will be instructed by the EEO Officer in the contractor's procedures for locating and hiring minorities and women.

d. Notices and posters setting forth the contractor's EEO policy will be placed in areas readily accessible to employees, applicants for employment and potential employees.

e. The contractor's EEO policy and the procedures to implement such policy will be brought to the attention of employees by means of meetings, employee handbooks, or other appropriate means.

**4. Recruitment:** When advertising for employees, the contractor will include in all advertisements for employees the notation: "An Equal Opportunity Employer." All such advertisements will be placed in publications having a large circulation among minorities and women in the area from which the project work force would normally be derived.

a. The contractor will, unless precluded by a valid bargaining agreement, conduct systematic and direct recruitment through public and private employee referral sources likely to yield qualified minorities and women. To meet this requirement, the contractor will identify sources of potential minority group employees, and establish with such identified sources procedures whereby minority and women applicants may be referred to the contractor for employment consideration.

b. In the event the contractor has a valid bargaining agreement providing for exclusive hiring hall referrals, the contractor is expected to observe the provisions of that agreement to the extent that the system meets the contractor's compliance with EEO contract provisions. Where implementation of such an agreement has the effect of discriminating against minorities or women, or obligates the contractor to do the same, such implementation violates Federal nondiscrimination provisions.

c. The contractor will encourage its present employees to refer minorities and women as applicants for employment. Information and procedures with regard to referring such applicants will be discussed with employees.

**5. Personnel Actions:** Wages, working conditions, and employee benefits shall be established and administered, and personnel actions of every type, including hiring, upgrading, promotion, transfer, demotion, layoff, and termination, shall be taken without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability. The following procedures shall be followed:

a. The contractor will conduct periodic inspections of project sites to insure that working conditions and employee facilities do not indicate discriminatory treatment of project site personnel.

b. The contractor will periodically evaluate the spread of wages paid within each classification to determine any evidence of discriminatory wage practices.

c. The contractor will periodically review selected personnel actions in depth to determine whether there is evidence of discrimination. Where evidence is found, the contractor will promptly take corrective action. If the review indicates that the discrimination may extend beyond the actions reviewed, such corrective action shall include all affected persons.

d. The contractor will promptly investigate all complaints of alleged discrimination made to the contractor in connection with its obligations under this contract, will attempt to resolve such complaints, and will take appropriate corrective action within a reasonable time. If the investigation indicates that the discrimination may affect persons other than the complainant, such corrective action shall include such other persons. Upon completion of each investigation, the contractor will inform every complainant of all of their avenues of appeal.

## **6. Training and Promotion:**

a. The contractor will assist in locating, qualifying, and increasing the skills of minorities and women who are applicants for employment or current employees. Such efforts should be aimed at developing full journey level status employees in the type of trade or job classification involved.

b. Consistent with the contractor's work force requirements and as permissible under Federal and State regulations, the contractor shall make full use of training programs, i.e., apprenticeship, and on-the-job training programs for the geographical area of contract performance. In the event a special provision for training is provided under this contract, this subparagraph will be superseded as indicated in the special provision. The contracting agency may reserve training positions for persons who receive welfare assistance in accordance with 23 U.S.C. 140(a).

c. The contractor will advise employees and applicants for employment of available training programs and entrance requirements for each.

d. The contractor will periodically review the training and promotion potential of employees who are minorities and women and will encourage eligible employees to apply for such training and promotion.

**7. Unions:** If the contractor relies in whole or in part upon unions as a source of employees, the contractor will use good faith efforts to obtain the cooperation of such unions to increase opportunities for minorities and women. Actions by the contractor, either directly or through a contractor's association acting as agent, will include the procedures set forth below:

a. The contractor will use good faith efforts to develop, in cooperation with the unions, joint training programs aimed toward qualifying more minorities and women for membership in the unions and increasing the skills of minorities and women so that they may qualify for higher paying employment.

b. The contractor will use good faith efforts to incorporate an EEO clause into each union agreement to the end that such union will be contractually bound to refer applicants without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability.

c. The contractor is to obtain information as to the referral practices and policies of the labor union except that to the extent such information is within the exclusive possession of the labor union and such labor union refuses to furnish such information to the contractor, the contractor shall so certify to the contracting agency and shall set forth what efforts have been made to obtain such information.

d. In the event the union is unable to provide the contractor with a reasonable flow of referrals within the time limit set forth in the collective bargaining agreement, the contractor will, through independent recruitment efforts, fill the employment vacancies without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability; making full efforts to obtain qualified and/or qualifiable minorities and women. The failure of a union to provide sufficient referrals (even though it is obligated to provide exclusive referrals under the terms of a collective bargaining agreement) does not relieve the contractor from the requirements of this paragraph. In the event the union referral practice prevents the contractor from meeting the obligations pursuant to Executive Order 11246, as amended, and these special provisions, such contractor shall immediately notify the contracting agency.

**8. Reasonable Accommodation for Applicants / Employees with Disabilities:** The contractor must be familiar with the requirements for and comply with the Americans with Disabilities Act and all rules and regulations established there under. Employers must provide reasonable accommodation in all employment activities unless to do so would cause an undue hardship.

**9. Selection of Subcontractors, Procurement of Materials and Leasing of Equipment:** The contractor shall not discriminate on the grounds of race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability in the selection and retention of subcontractors, including procurement of materials and leases of equipment. The contractor shall take all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure nondiscrimination in the administration of this contract.

a. The contractor shall notify all potential subcontractors and suppliers and lessors of their EEO obligations under this contract.

b. The contractor will use good faith efforts to ensure subcontractor compliance with their EEO obligations.

#### **10. Assurance Required by 49 CFR 26.13(b):**

a. The requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 and the State DOT's U.S. DOT-approved DBE program are incorporated by reference.

b. The contractor or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 in the award and administration of DOT-assisted contracts. Failure by the contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the contracting agency deems appropriate.

**11. Records and Reports:** The contractor shall keep such records as necessary to document compliance with the EEO requirements. Such records shall be retained for a period of three years following the date of the final payment to the contractor for all contract work and shall be available at reasonable times and places for inspection by authorized representatives of the contracting agency and the FHWA.

a. The records kept by the contractor shall document the following:

(1) The number and work hours of minority and non-minority group members and women employed in each work classification on the project;

(2) The progress and efforts being made in cooperation with unions, when applicable, to increase employment opportunities for minorities and women; and

(3) The progress and efforts being made in locating, hiring, training, qualifying, and upgrading minorities and women;

b. The contractors and subcontractors will submit an annual report to the contracting agency each July for the duration of the project, indicating the number of minority, women, and non-minority group employees currently engaged in each work classification required by the contract work. This information is to be reported on [Form FHWA-1391](#).

The staffing data should represent the project work force on board in all or any part of the last payroll period preceding the end of July. If on-the-job training is being required by special provision, the contractor will be required to collect and report training data. The employment data should reflect the work force on board during all or any part of the last payroll period preceding the end of July.

### **III. NONSEGREGATED FACILITIES**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related construction subcontracts of \$10,000 or more.

The contractor must ensure that facilities provided for employees are provided in such a manner that segregation on the basis of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin cannot result. The contractor may neither require such segregated use by written or oral policies nor tolerate such use by employee custom. The contractor's obligation extends further to ensure that its employees are not assigned to perform their services at any location, under the contractor's control, where the facilities are segregated. The term "facilities" includes waiting rooms, work areas, restaurants and other eating areas, time clocks, restrooms, washrooms, locker rooms, and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation, and housing provided for employees. The contractor shall provide separate or single-user restrooms and necessary dressing or sleeping areas to assure privacy between sexes.

### **IV. DAVIS-BACON AND RELATED ACT PROVISIONS**

This section is applicable to all Federal-aid construction projects exceeding \$2,000 and to all related subcontracts and lower-tier subcontracts (regardless of subcontract size). The requirements apply to all projects located within the right-of-way of a roadway that is functionally classified as Federal-aid highway. This excludes roadways functionally classified as local roads or rural minor collectors, which are exempt. Contracting agencies may elect to apply these requirements to other projects.

The following provisions are from the U.S. Department of Labor regulations in 29 CFR 5.5 "Contract provisions and related matters" with minor revisions to conform to the FHWA-1273 format and FHWA program requirements.

#### **1. Minimum wages**

a. All laborers and mechanics employed or working upon the site of the work, will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week, and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account (except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act (29 CFR part 3)), the full amount of wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalents thereof) due at time of payment computed at rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor which is attached hereto and made a part hereof, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the contractor and such laborers and mechanics.

Contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under section 1(b)(2) of the Davis-Bacon Act on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of paragraph 1.d. of this section; also, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs which cover the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such weekly period. Such laborers and mechanics shall be paid the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in 29 CFR 5.5(a)(4). Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each

classification for the time actually worked therein: Provided, That the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed. The wage determination (including any additional classification and wage rates conformed under paragraph 1.b. of this section) and the Davis-Bacon poster (WH-1321) shall be posted at all times by the contractor and its subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible place where it can be easily seen by the workers.

b. (1) The contracting officer shall require that any class of laborers or mechanics, including helpers, which is not listed in the wage determination and which is to be employed under the contract shall be classified in conformance with the wage determination. The contracting officer shall approve an additional classification and wage rate and fringe benefits therefore only when the following criteria have been met:

(i) The work to be performed by the classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination; and

(ii) The classification is utilized in the area by the construction industry; and

(iii) The proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination.

(2) If the contractor and the laborers and mechanics to be employed in the classification (if known), or their representatives, and the contracting officer agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits where appropriate), a report of the action taken shall be sent by the contracting officer to the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division, Employment Standards Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, Washington, DC 20210. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will approve, modify, or disapprove every additional classification action within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(3) In the event the contractor, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the classification or their representatives, and the contracting officer do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), the contracting officer shall refer the questions, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of the contracting officer, to the Wage and Hour Administrator for determination. The Wage and Hour Administrator, or an authorized representative, will issue a determination within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(4) The wage rate (including fringe benefits where appropriate) determined pursuant to paragraphs 1.b.(2) or 1.b.(3) of this section, shall be paid to all workers performing work in the classification under this contract from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.

c. Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the contractor shall either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or shall pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly cash equivalent thereof.

d. If the contractor does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, the contractor may consider as part of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program, Provided, That the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the contractor, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the contractor to set aside in a

separate account assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program.

## 2. Withholding

The contracting agency shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor, withhold or cause to be withheld from the contractor under this contract, or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon prevailing wage requirements, which is held by the same prime contractor, so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to pay laborers and mechanics, including apprentices, trainees, and helpers, employed by the contractor or any subcontractor the full amount of wages required by the contract. In the event of failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice, trainee, or helper, employed or working on the site of the work, all or part of the wages required by the contract, the contracting agency may, after written notice to the contractor, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased.

## 3. Payrolls and basic records

a. Payrolls and basic records relating thereto shall be maintained by the contractor during the course of the work and preserved for a period of three years thereafter for all laborers and mechanics working at the site of the work. Such records shall contain the name, address, and social security number of each such worker, his or her correct classification, hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalents thereof of the types described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act), daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions made and actual wages paid. Whenever the Secretary of Labor has found under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(1)(iv) that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act, the contractor shall maintain records which show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program is financially responsible, and that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and records which show the costs anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing such benefits. Contractors employing apprentices or trainees under approved programs shall maintain written evidence of the registration of apprenticeship programs and certification of trainee programs, the registration of the apprentices and trainees, and the ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs.

b. (1) The contractor shall submit weekly for each week in which any contract work is performed a copy of all payrolls to the contracting agency. The payrolls submitted shall set out accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(3)(i), except that full social security numbers and home addresses shall not be included on weekly transmittals. Instead the payrolls shall only need to include an individually identifying number for each employee ( e.g. , the last four digits of the employee's social security number). The required weekly payroll information may be submitted in any form desired. Optional Form WH-347 is available for this purpose from the Wage and Hour Division Web site at <http://www.dol.gov/esa/whd/forms/wh347instr.htm> or its successor site. The prime contractor is responsible for the submission of copies of payrolls by all subcontractors. Contractors and subcontractors shall maintain the full social security number and current address of each covered worker, and shall provide them upon request to the contracting agency for transmission to the State DOT, the FHWA or the Wage and Hour Division of the Department of Labor for purposes of an investigation or audit of compliance with prevailing wage requirements. It is not a violation of this section for a prime contractor to require a subcontractor to provide addresses and social security numbers to the prime contractor for its own records, without weekly submission to the contracting agency..

(2) Each payroll submitted shall be accompanied by a "Statement of Compliance," signed by the contractor or subcontractor or his or her agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons employed under the contract and shall certify the following:

(i) That the payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be provided under §5.5 (a)(3)(ii) of Regulations, 29 CFR part 5, the appropriate information is being maintained under §5.5 (a)(3)(i) of Regulations, 29 CFR part 5, and that such information is correct and complete;

(ii) That each laborer or mechanic (including each helper, apprentice, and trainee) employed on the contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in Regulations, 29 CFR part 3;

(iii) That each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the applicable wage rates and fringe benefits or cash equivalents for the classification of work performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into the contract.

(3) The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH-347 shall satisfy the requirement for submission of the "Statement of Compliance" required by paragraph 3.b.(2) of this section.

(4) The falsification of any of the above certifications may subject the contractor or subcontractor to civil or criminal prosecution under section 1001 of title 18 and section 231 of title 31 of the United States Code.

c. The contractor or subcontractor shall make the records required under paragraph 3.a. of this section available for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the contracting agency, the State DOT, the FHWA, or the Department of Labor, and shall permit such representatives to interview employees during working hours on the job. If the contractor or subcontractor fails to submit the required records or to make them available, the FHWA may, after written notice to the contractor, the contracting agency or the State DOT, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to 29 CFR 5.12.

#### 4. Apprentices and trainees

##### a. Apprentices (programs of the USDOL).

Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they performed when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration, Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or with a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, or if a person is employed in his or her first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such an apprenticeship program, who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services or a State Apprenticeship Agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice.

The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeymen on the job site in any craft classification shall not be greater than the ratio permitted to the contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program. Any worker listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered or otherwise employed as stated above, shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice

performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. Where a contractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than that in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyman's hourly rate) specified in the contractor's or subcontractor's registered program shall be observed.

Every apprentice must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the registered program for the apprentice's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeymen hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Apprentices shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable classification. If the Administrator determines that a different practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringes shall be paid in accordance with that determination.

In the event the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

##### b. Trainees (programs of the USDOL).

Except as provided in 29 CFR 5.16, trainees will not be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work performed unless they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a program which has received prior approval, evidenced by formal certification by the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration.

The ratio of trainees to journeymen on the job site shall not be greater than permitted under the plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration.

Every trainee must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the approved program for the trainee's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Trainees shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the trainee program. If the trainee program does not mention fringe benefits, trainees shall be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination unless the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division determines that there is an apprenticeship program associated with the corresponding journeyman wage rate on the wage determination which provides for less than full fringe benefits for apprentices. Any employee listed on the payroll at a trainee rate who is not registered and participating in a training plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any trainee performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed.

In the event the Employment and Training Administration withdraws approval of a training program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize trainees at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

c. Equal employment opportunity. The utilization of apprentices, trainees and journeymen under this part shall be in conformity with the equal employment opportunity requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended, and 29 CFR part 30.

##### d. Apprentices and Trainees (programs of the U.S. DOT).

Apprentices and trainees working under apprenticeship and skill training programs which have been certified by the Secretary of Transportation as promoting EEO in connection with Federal-aid highway construction programs are not subject to the requirements of paragraph 4 of this Section IV. The straight time hourly wage rates for apprentices and trainees under such programs will be established by the particular programs. The ratio of apprentices and trainees to journeymen shall not be greater than permitted by the terms of the particular program.

**5. Compliance with Copeland Act requirements.** The contractor shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR part 3, which are incorporated by reference in this contract.

**6. Subcontracts.** The contractor or subcontractor shall insert Form FHWA-1273 in any subcontracts and also require the subcontractors to include Form FHWA-1273 in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for the compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with all the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5.

**7. Contract termination: debarment.** A breach of the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5 may be grounds for termination of the contract, and for debarment as a contractor and a subcontractor as provided in 29 CFR 5.12.

**8. Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act requirements.** All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon and Related Acts contained in 29 CFR parts 1, 3, and 5 are herein incorporated by reference in this contract.

**9. Disputes concerning labor standards.** Disputes arising out of the labor standards provisions of this contract shall not be subject to the general disputes clause of this contract. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures of the Department of Labor set forth in 29 CFR parts 5, 6, and 7. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the contractor (or any of its subcontractors) and the contracting agency, the U.S. Department of Labor, or the employees or their representatives.

#### **10. Certification of eligibility.**

a. By entering into this contract, the contractor certifies that neither it (nor he or she) nor any person or firm who has an interest in the contractor's firm is a person or firm ineligible to be awarded Government contracts by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).

b. No part of this contract shall be subcontracted to any person or firm ineligible for award of a Government contract by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).

c. The penalty for making false statements is prescribed in the U.S. Criminal Code, 18 U.S.C. 1001.

### **V. CONTRACT WORK HOURS AND SAFETY STANDARDS ACT**

The following clauses apply to any Federal-aid construction contract in an amount in excess of \$100,000 and subject to the overtime provisions of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act. These clauses shall be inserted in addition to the clauses required by 29 CFR 5.5(a) or 29 CFR 4.6. As used in this paragraph, the terms laborers and mechanics include watchmen and guards.

**1. Overtime requirements.** No contractor or subcontractor contracting for any part of the contract work which may require or involve the employment of laborers or mechanics shall require or permit any such laborer or mechanic in any workweek in which he or she is employed on such work to work in excess of forty hours in such workweek unless such laborer or mechanic receives compensation at a rate not less than one

and one-half times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of forty hours in such workweek.

**2. Violation; liability for unpaid wages; liquidated damages.** In the event of any violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (1.) of this section, the contractor and any subcontractor responsible therefor shall be liable for the unpaid wages. In addition, such contractor and subcontractor shall be liable to the United States (in the case of work done under contract for the District of Columbia or a territory, to such District or to such territory), for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer or mechanic, including watchmen and guards, employed in violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (1.) of this section, in the sum of \$10 for each calendar day on which such individual was required or permitted to work in excess of the standard workweek of forty hours without payment of the overtime wages required by the clause set forth in paragraph (1.) of this section.

**3. Withholding for unpaid wages and liquidated damages.** The FHWA or the contracting agency shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor withhold or cause to be withheld, from any moneys payable on account of work performed by the contractor or subcontractor under any such contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, which is held by the same prime contractor, such sums as may be determined to be necessary to satisfy any liabilities of such contractor or subcontractor for unpaid wages and liquidated damages as provided in the clause set forth in paragraph (2.) of this section.

**4. Subcontracts.** The contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clauses set forth in paragraph (1.) through (4.) of this section and also a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with the clauses set forth in paragraphs (1.) through (4.) of this section.

### **VI. SUBLETTING OR ASSIGNING THE CONTRACT**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts on the National Highway System.

1. The contractor shall perform with its own organization contract work amounting to not less than 30 percent (or a greater percentage if specified elsewhere in the contract) of the total original contract price, excluding any specialty items designated by the contracting agency. Specialty items may be performed by subcontract and the amount of any such specialty items performed may be deducted from the total original contract price before computing the amount of work required to be performed by the contractor's own organization (23 CFR 635.116).

a. The term "perform work with its own organization" refers to workers employed or leased by the prime contractor, and equipment owned or rented by the prime contractor, with or without operators. Such term does not include employees or equipment of a subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor, agents of the prime contractor, or any other assignees. The term may include payments for the costs of hiring leased employees from an employee leasing firm meeting all relevant Federal and State regulatory requirements. Leased employees may only be included in this term if the prime contractor meets all of the following conditions:

(1) the prime contractor maintains control over the supervision of the day-to-day activities of the leased employees;

(2) the prime contractor remains responsible for the quality of the work of the leased employees;

(3) the prime contractor retains all power to accept or exclude individual employees from work on the project; and

(4) the prime contractor remains ultimately responsible for the payment of predetermined minimum wages, the submission of payrolls, statements of compliance and all other Federal regulatory requirements.

b. "Specialty Items" shall be construed to be limited to work that requires highly specialized knowledge, abilities, or equipment not ordinarily available in the type of contracting organizations qualified and expected to bid or propose on the contract as a whole and in general are to be limited to minor components of the overall contract.

2. The contract amount upon which the requirements set forth in paragraph (1) of Section VI is computed includes the cost of material and manufactured products which are to be purchased or produced by the contractor under the contract provisions.

3. The contractor shall furnish (a) a competent superintendent or supervisor who is employed by the firm, has full authority to direct performance of the work in accordance with the contract requirements, and is in charge of all construction operations (regardless of who performs the work) and (b) such other of its own organizational resources (supervision, management, and engineering services) as the contracting officer determines is necessary to assure the performance of the contract.

4. No portion of the contract shall be sublet, assigned or otherwise disposed of except with the written consent of the contracting officer, or authorized representative, and such consent when given shall not be construed to relieve the contractor of any responsibility for the fulfillment of the contract. Written consent will be given only after the contracting agency has assured that each subcontract is evidenced in writing and that it contains all pertinent provisions and requirements of the prime contract.

5. The 30% self-performance requirement of paragraph (1) is not applicable to design-build contracts; however, contracting agencies may establish their own self-performance requirements.

## VII. SAFETY: ACCIDENT PREVENTION

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

1. In the performance of this contract the contractor shall comply with all applicable Federal, State, and local laws governing safety, health, and sanitation (23 CFR 635). The contractor shall provide all safeguards, safety devices and protective equipment and take any other needed actions as it determines, or as the contracting officer may determine, to be reasonably necessary to protect the life and health of employees on the job and the safety of the public and to protect property in connection with the performance of the work covered by the contract.

2. It is a condition of this contract, and shall be made a condition of each subcontract, which the contractor enters into pursuant to this contract, that the contractor and any subcontractor shall not permit any employee, in performance of the contract, to work in surroundings or under conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous to his/her health or safety, as determined under construction safety and health standards (29 CFR 1926) promulgated by the Secretary of Labor, in accordance with Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 3704).

3. Pursuant to 29 CFR 1926.3, it is a condition of this contract that the Secretary of Labor or authorized representative thereof, shall have right of entry to any site of contract performance to inspect or investigate the matter of compliance with the construction safety and health standards and to carry out the duties of the Secretary under Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C.3704).

## VIII. FALSE STATEMENTS CONCERNING HIGHWAY PROJECTS

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

In order to assure high quality and durable construction in conformity with approved plans and specifications and a high degree of reliability on statements and representations made by engineers, contractors, suppliers, and workers on Federal-aid highway projects, it is essential that all persons concerned with the project perform their functions as carefully, thoroughly, and honestly as possible. Willful falsification, distortion, or misrepresentation with respect to any facts related to the project is a violation of Federal law. To prevent any misunderstanding regarding the seriousness of these and similar acts, Form FHWA-1022 shall be posted on each Federal-aid highway project (23 CFR 635) in one or more places where it is readily available to all persons concerned with the project:

18 U.S.C. 1020 reads as follows:

"Whoever, being an officer, agent, or employee of the United States, or of any State or Territory, or whoever, whether a person, association, firm, or corporation, knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, or false report as to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of the material used or to be used, or the quantity or quality of the work performed or to be performed, or the cost thereof in connection with the submission of plans, maps, specifications, contracts, or costs of construction on any highway or related project submitted for approval to the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, false report or false claim with respect to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of any work performed or to be performed, or materials furnished or to be furnished, in connection with the construction of any highway or related project approved by the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement or false representation as to material fact in any statement, certificate, or report submitted pursuant to provisions of the Federal-aid Roads Act approved July 1, 1916, (39 Stat. 355), as amended and supplemented;

Shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 5 years or both."

## IX. IMPLEMENTATION OF CLEAN AIR ACT AND FEDERAL WATER POLLUTION CONTROL ACT

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

By submission of this bid/proposal or the execution of this contract, or subcontract, as appropriate, the bidder, proposer, Federal-aid construction contractor, or subcontractor, as appropriate, will be deemed to have stipulated as follows:

1. That any person who is or will be utilized in the performance of this contract is not prohibited from receiving an award due to a violation of Section 508 of the Clean Water Act or Section 306 of the Clean Air Act.

2. That the contractor agrees to include or cause to be included the requirements of paragraph (1) of this Section X in every subcontract, and further agrees to take such action as the contracting agency may direct as a means of enforcing such requirements.

## X. CERTIFICATION REGARDING DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION, INELIGIBILITY AND VOLUNTARY EXCLUSION

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts, design-build contracts, subcontracts, lower-tier subcontracts, purchase orders, lease agreements, consultant contracts or any other covered transaction requiring FHWA approval or that is estimated to cost \$25,000 or more – as defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200.

### 1. Instructions for Certification – First Tier Participants:

a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective first tier participant is providing the certification set out below.

b. The inability of a person to provide the certification set out below will not necessarily result in denial of participation in this covered transaction. The prospective first tier participant shall submit an explanation of why it cannot provide the certification set out below. The certification or explanation will be considered in connection with the department or agency's determination whether to enter into this transaction. However, failure of the prospective first tier participant to furnish a certification or an explanation shall disqualify such a person from participation in this transaction.

c. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when the contracting agency determined to enter into this transaction. If it is later determined that the prospective participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the contracting agency may terminate this transaction for cause of default.

d. The prospective first tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the contracting agency to whom this proposal is submitted if any time the prospective first tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous when submitted or has become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.

e. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "participant," "person," "principal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, are defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200. "First Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction between a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds and a participant (such as the prime or general contract). "Lower Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction under a First Tier Covered Transaction (such as subcontracts). "First Tier Participant" refers to the participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds (such as the prime or general contractor). "Lower Tier Participant" refers any participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a First Tier Participant or other Lower Tier Participants (such as subcontractors and suppliers).

f. The prospective first tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency entering into this transaction.

g. The prospective first tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include the clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transactions," provided by the department or contracting agency, entering into this covered transaction, without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions exceeding the \$25,000 threshold.

h. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant is responsible for ensuring that its principals are not suspended, debarred, or otherwise ineligible to participate in covered transactions. To verify the eligibility of its principals, as well as the eligibility of any lower tier prospective participants, each participant may, but is not required to, check the Excluded Parties List System website (<https://www.epls.gov/>), which is compiled by the General Services Administration.

i. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require the establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of the prospective participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

j. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph (f) of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency may terminate this transaction for cause or default.

\* \* \* \* \*

## **2. Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion – First Tier Participants:**

a. The prospective first tier participant certifies to the best of its knowledge and belief, that it and its principals:

(1) Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participating in covered transactions by any Federal department or agency;

(2) Have not within a three-year period preceding this proposal been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State or local) transaction or contract under a public transaction; violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, or receiving stolen property;

(3) Are not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity (Federal, State or local) with commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph (a)(2) of this certification; and

(4) Have not within a three-year period preceding this application/proposal had one or more public transactions (Federal, State or local) terminated for cause or default.

b. Where the prospective participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

### **2. Instructions for Certification - Lower Tier Participants:**

(Applicable to all subcontracts, purchase orders and other lower tier transactions requiring prior FHWA approval or estimated to cost \$25,000 or more - 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200)

a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective lower tier is providing the certification set out below.

b. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was entered into. If it is later determined that the prospective lower tier participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department, or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.

c. The prospective lower tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the person to which this proposal is submitted if at any time the prospective lower tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.

d. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "participant," "person," "principal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, are defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200. You may contact the person to which this proposal is submitted for assistance in obtaining a copy of those regulations. "First Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction between a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds and a participant (such as the prime or general contract). "Lower Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction under a First Tier Covered Transaction (such as subcontracts). "First Tier Participant" refers to the participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a grantee or subgrantee of

Federal funds (such as the prime or general contractor). "Lower Tier Participant" refers any participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a First Tier Participant or other Lower Tier Participants (such as subcontractors and suppliers).

e. The prospective lower tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency with which this transaction originated.

f. The prospective lower tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include this clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transaction," without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions exceeding the \$25,000 threshold.

g. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant is responsible for ensuring that its principals are not suspended, debarred, or otherwise ineligible to participate in covered transactions. To verify the eligibility of its principals, as well as the eligibility of any lower tier prospective participants, each participant may, but is not required to, check the Excluded Parties List System website (<https://www.epls.gov/>), which is compiled by the General Services Administration.

h. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

i. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph e of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.

\* \* \* \* \*

#### **Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion--Lower Tier Participants:**

1. The prospective lower tier participant certifies, by submission of this proposal, that neither it nor its principals is presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participating in covered transactions by any Federal department or agency.

2. Where the prospective lower tier participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

\* \* \* \* \*

#### **XI. CERTIFICATION REGARDING USE OF CONTRACT FUNDS FOR LOBBYING**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts which exceed \$100,000 (49 CFR 20).

1. The prospective participant certifies, by signing and submitting this bid or proposal, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:

a. No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of

Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

b. If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form-LLL, "Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying," in accordance with its instructions.

2. This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by 31 U.S.C. 1352. Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000 and not more than \$100,000 for each such failure.

3. The prospective participant also agrees by submitting its bid or proposal that the participant shall require that the language of this certification be included in all lower tier subcontracts, which exceed \$100,000 and that all such recipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

**ATTACHMENT A - EMPLOYMENT AND MATERIALS PREFERENCE FOR APPALACHIAN DEVELOPMENT HIGHWAY SYSTEM OR APPALACHIAN LOCAL ACCESS ROAD CONTRACTS**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid projects funded under the Appalachian Regional Development Act of 1965.

1. During the performance of this contract, the contractor undertaking to do work which is, or reasonably may be, done as on-site work, shall give preference to qualified persons who regularly reside in the labor area as designated by the DOL wherein the contract work is situated, or the subregion, or the Appalachian counties of the State wherein the contract work is situated, except:

a. To the extent that qualified persons regularly residing in the area are not available.

b. For the reasonable needs of the contractor to employ supervisory or specially experienced personnel necessary to assure an efficient execution of the contract work.

c. For the obligation of the contractor to offer employment to present or former employees as the result of a lawful collective bargaining contract, provided that the number of nonresident persons employed under this subparagraph (1c) shall not exceed 20 percent of the total number of employees employed by the contractor on the contract work, except as provided in subparagraph (4) below.

2. The contractor shall place a job order with the State Employment Service indicating (a) the classifications of the laborers, mechanics and other employees required to perform the contract work, (b) the number of employees required in each classification, (c) the date on which the participant estimates such employees will be required, and (d) any other pertinent information required by the State Employment Service to complete the job order form. The job order may be placed with the State Employment Service in writing or by telephone. If during the course of the contract work, the information submitted by the contractor in the original job order is substantially modified, the participant shall promptly notify the State Employment Service.

3. The contractor shall give full consideration to all qualified job applicants referred to him by the State Employment Service. The contractor is not required to grant employment to any job applicants who, in his opinion, are not qualified to perform the classification of work required.

4. If, within one week following the placing of a job order by the contractor with the State Employment Service, the State Employment Service is unable to refer any qualified job applicants to the contractor, or less than the number requested, the State Employment Service will forward a certificate to the contractor indicating the unavailability of applicants. Such certificate shall be made a part of the contractor's permanent project records. Upon receipt of this certificate, the contractor may employ persons who do not normally reside in the labor area to fill positions covered by the certificate, notwithstanding the provisions of subparagraph (1c) above.

5. The provisions of 23 CFR 633.207(e) allow the contracting agency to provide a contractual preference for the use of mineral resource materials native to the Appalachian region.

6. The contractor shall include the provisions of Sections 1 through 4 of this Attachment A in every subcontract for work which is, or reasonably may be, done as on-site work.

## Contract Provision - Cargo Preference Requirements

In accordance with Title 46 CFR § 381.7 (b), the contractor agrees—

“(1) To utilize privately owned United States-flag commercial vessels to ship at least 50 percent of the gross tonnage (computed separately for dry bulk carriers, dry cargo liners, and tankers) involved, whenever shipping any equipment, material, or commodities pursuant to this contract, to the extent such vessels are available at fair and reasonable rates for United States-flag commercial vessels.

(2) To furnish within 20 days following the date of loading for shipments originating within the United States or within 30 working days following the date of loading for shipments originating outside the United States, a legible copy of a rated, ‘on-board’ commercial ocean bill-of-lading in English for each shipment of cargo described in paragraph (b) (1) of this section to both the Contracting Officer (through the prime contractor in the case of subcontractor bills-of-lading) and to the Division of National Cargo, Office of Market Development, Maritime Administration, Washington, DC 20590.

(3) To insert the substance of the provisions of this clause in all subcontracts issued pursuant to this contract.”

Provisions (1) and (2) apply to materials or equipment that are acquired solely for the project. The two provisions do not apply to goods or materials that come into inventories independent of the project, such as shipments of Portland cement, asphalt cement, or aggregates, when industry suppliers and contractors use these materials to replenish existing inventories.

**MINIMUM WAGES FOR FEDERAL AND FEDERALLY  
ASSISTED CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS**

This project is funded, in part, with Federal-aid funds and, as such, is subject to the provisions of the Davis-Bacon Act of March 3, 1931, as amended (46 Sta. 1494, as amended, 40 U.S.C. 276a) and of other Federal statutes referred to in a 29 CFR Part 1, Appendix A, as well as such additional statutes as may from time to time be enacted containing provisions for the payment of wages determined to be prevailing by the Secretary of Labor in accordance with the Davis-Bacon Act and pursuant to the provisions of 29 CFR Part 1. The prevailing rates and fringe benefits shown in the General Wage Determination Decisions issued by the U.S. Department of Labor shall, in accordance with the provisions of the foregoing statutes, constitute the minimum wages payable on Federal and federally assisted construction projects to laborers and mechanics of the specified classes engaged on contract work of the character and in the localities described therein.

General Wage Determination Decisions, modifications and supersedes decisions thereto are to be used in accordance with the provisions of 29 CFR Parts 1 and 5. Accordingly, the applicable decision, together with any modifications issued, must be made a part of every contract for performance of the described work within the geographic area indicated as required by an applicable DBRA Federal prevailing wage law and 29 CFR Part 5. The wage rates and fringe benefits contained in the General Wage Determination Decision shall be the minimum paid by contractors and subcontractors to laborers and mechanics.